



**ARMED FORCES MEDICAL LIBRARY**

**Washington, D. C.**







WILLIAM DE FOREST THOMSON



T. DECHENAUZ



T H E

# American Herbal,

O R

## MATERIA MEDICA.

W H E R E I N

THE VIRTUES OF THE MINERAL, VEGETABLE, AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS OF NORTH AND SOUTH AMERICA ARE LAID OPEN, SO FAR AS THEY ARE KNOWN; AND THEIR USES IN THE PRACTICE OF PHYSIC AND SURGERY EXHIBITED.

C O M P R E H E N D I N G

*An account of a large number of New Medical Discoveries and Improvements, which are compiled from the best authorities with much care and attention, and promulgated for the purpose of spreading medical light and information in America.*

---

By SAMUEL STEARNS, L. L. D.

---

Solatio Afflictis.

249887

---

THE COPY RIGHT OF THIS BOOK IS SECURED AS THE ACT DIRECTS.

---

W A L P O L E,  
PRINTED BY DAVID CARLISLE,  
FOR THOMAS & THOMAS, AND THE AUTHOR.

---

1801.

T. D. C. 1801

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. The first part of the book is devoted to the study of the general principles of the subject.

2. The second part is devoted to the study of the special principles of the subject.

3. The third part is devoted to the study of the practical application of the principles of the subject.

4. The fourth part is devoted to the study of the history of the subject.

5. The fifth part is devoted to the study of the future of the subject.

6. The sixth part is devoted to the study of the present state of the subject.

7. The seventh part is devoted to the study of the progress of the subject.

1. The first part of the book is devoted to the study of the general principles of the subject.	1-100
2. The second part is devoted to the study of the special principles of the subject.	101-200
3. The third part is devoted to the study of the practical application of the principles of the subject.	201-300
4. The fourth part is devoted to the study of the history of the subject.	301-400
5. The fifth part is devoted to the study of the future of the subject.	401-500
6. The sixth part is devoted to the study of the present state of the subject.	501-600
7. The seventh part is devoted to the study of the progress of the subject.	601-700
8. The eighth part is devoted to the study of the present state of the subject.	701-800
9. The ninth part is devoted to the study of the progress of the subject.	801-900
10. The tenth part is devoted to the study of the present state of the subject.	901-1000

---

---

P R E F A C E.

---

TO *PHYSICIANS, SURGEONS,*  
AND *APOTHECARIES,*

*Gentlemen,*

**T**HE *author* is a native of the commonwealth of Massachusetts, where he was instructed in the medical art, according to the methods that were in vogue in the younger part of his life; but as there was no regular system of pharmacy, physic, or surgery to be found, he soon discovered that both the theory and practice of medicine, stood in great need of reformation and amendment in our American borders.

He observed that the medical books had been compiled by different *authors*, in different periods of time, as the medical art was rising to higher and higher degrees of perfection; and that, although they had been judiciously written, and contained some things which ought to be published from generation to generation, yet they frequently gave different accounts concerning the virtues, operations and effects of medicines, upon the human body; the description,

scription of diseases, and the methods of prescribing remedies for their cure.

That there was no established rule for a guide to the apothecaries in compounding their medicines, as some compounded according to the prescriptions given in one dispensatory, and others according to those given in another, &c. as there was a number of such books in use : hence a variety of medicines were compounded and sold under one and the same name, which had different degrees of strength, and this proved to be an evil mode of practice, because it had a direct tendency, not only to delude the most skilful physicians, in the administration of proper doses, but to expose the lives of the people by their taking too large and sometimes too small quantities of such compounds.

He also observed, that the methods of instruction were likewise different, amongst the different teachers of the healing art : that some pupils had been taught one way, and others another, &c. and that, by their being thus differently instructed, they had imbibed different opinions concerning the virtues of medicines, and the cure of diseases.—Therefore, when they met to consult upon difficult and dangerous cases, they could not agree in prescribing remedies ; and that such disagreements too frequently terminated in contention and discord to the great injury of their patients.

Therefore, for the purpose of laying a foundation for the removal of those clouds of darkness and ignorance, which too many had imbibed

bibed by the reading of erroneous books, and by being wrongly instructed, he undertook in September, in the year 1772, to compile an *American Dispensatory*, and afterwards a *system of physic, and surgery*; and to make the work as complete and useful as our knowledge in the present age will admit, he travelled in nine of our American Governments; and in England, Scotland, Ireland, and France; for the purpose of collecting an account of the new medical discoveries and improvements which have been made in the different parts of the world; and that he might be furnished with all the medical light and information he could possibly obtain, he attended lectures upon the various branches of medicine, and upon natural and experimental philosophy in Europe; and returned to America after near three years absence; has diligently followed travelling and medical studies since his return; and finds, by his Journal, that he has travelled 11,607 miles by land, and 11,578 miles by water.

His productions are ready for the Press, and he is greatly mistaken, if he has not collected a larger number of new medical discoveries and improvements, than ever was collected in any former period of time since the world began.— These new discoveries, together with an account of those things that have stood the test of ages in the cure of diseases, are intended for a complete medical library, anatomy excepted. He has attempted to leave out of the work, an account of those needless simples, officinal compositions, and extemporaneous prescriptions,

which have long impeded the progress of the healing art, and now stand justly condemned by the most celebrated Physicians, as injurious in the practice of physic.

He intends to publish his productions in two large volumes in folio, under the names of an *American Dispensatory*, and the *Columbian Practice of Physic, and System of Surgery*; and the work is to be adorned with copper plates, neatly engraved, comprehending chymical characters, Botanical figures, and cuts of the surgical instruments.

As to the arrangement of the work, it is chiefly alphabetical.

In the *Dispensatory*, he has given

1. An account of the Rise and Progress of medicine from the days of *Melampus* to the present age.

2. Of the Elements of Pharmacy.

3. Of the *Materia Medica*, wherein the mineral, vegetable, and animal productions are described; the result of the chymical experiments upon 437 articles carefully laid down, the virtues of the simples explained, and their uses in pharmacy, physic, and surgery exhibited.

4. Of the preparation and composition of medicines, according to the late directions given by the royal Colleges of Physicians in London, Edinburgh, and other European countries.

5. Of the extemporaneous prescriptions, lately contrived for the use and benefit of practitioners.

6. Of the arrangement of medicines into different

ferent classes, with an account of the operation and effects of each class upon the human body.

7. A pharmacological table, exhibiting the doses of those simples and compounds, which are intended for internal use.

In the *Columbian Practice of Physic* and *System of Surgery* he has given,

1. An account of the six non naturals, as,
  1. Of the air,
  2. Of aliment,
  3. Of exercise and rest,
  4. Of wakefulness and sleep,
  5. Of repletion and evacuation,
  6. Of the passions and affections of the mind.

2. Of more than 1387 diseases; their classes, orders, genera, species and varieties; definition, causes, diagnostics, prognostics, regimen, and proper methods of cure.

3. A syllabus of the symptoms of diseases.

4. Of the instruments, auxiliaries, and medicines used in the Surgeon's Art; with the most important directions concerning the reduction of fractures and luxations; the performing of capital operations, and the curing of abscesses, wounds, and ulcers.

Perhaps, it may not be improper to mention, that by reason of the late discoveries and improvements in chymistry, and other branches of medicine, the virtues of the mineral, vegetable, and animal productions of the universe, have been more fully ascertained; new remedies discovered; new modes of composition invented; and new, cheaper, and more easy

easy methods of cure introduced into the practice of physic, in European Kingdoms, Empires and States.—That those, who learnt to be physicians, surgeons, or apothecaries twenty years ago, are in need of further instruction, or of being learnt again, if they are not acquainted with the new medical discoveries and improvements; and that these things are principally unknown to the greatest part of our American practitioners, and especially in country places, for the want of publications.

And it may not be improper to observe that all the medical light and information that can possibly be collected, ought to be spread through all the regions of the medical world, that the mind of our practitioners may be illuminated, and their practice regulated. But, alas! this great and important duty has been so much neglected, that the new medical discoveries and improvements, have been suffered to lie useless, like a talent hid in a napkin, or buried in the earth.

If we ask a number of our practitioners, if they have seen the late *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*? the answer is no.

Have you seen Dr. *Lewis's Materia Medica*, in quarto?—No.

Have you perused Dr. *Cullen's Nosology*?—No.

Have you read Dr. *Motterby's Medical Dictionary*?—No.

Have you seen the *London Practice of Physic*?—No.

Have

Have you seen the *Practice* of the *London Hospitals*?—No.

Have you read Dr. *Wallis's* works?—No.

Have you perused the *Translations* of the *College of Physicians* in Philadelphia?—No.

Have you been acquainted with Dr. *Rush's* *Medical Enquiries*?—No.

Have you perused Dr. *Bartram's* *Botany*?—No.

Have you seen the *Dictionary* of *Arts* and *Sciences*?—No.

Have you read the *Encyclopædia*?—No.

Have you seen a view of the *Science* of *Life*?—No.

Should any enquire why all the gentlemen of the faculty have not been supplied with these, and other useful productions?—the answer must be, *Poverty*; for it is poverty that has prevented the printers from reprinting, and our practitioners from purchasing those excellent books.

But, perhaps, some may disbelieve this doctrine: but they will undoubtedly be convinced, when they consider that the *Printers* cannot be supported without money; and that many of our medical practitioners are under indigent circumstances, occasioned by their having had their learning to pay for after they began to practise, horses and medicines to purchase, lands to buy, houses to build, taxes to pay, families to maintain, and large numbers of poor people to visit, who are unable to make payment; and that these things have rendered them unable to purchase medical books.

It was the *Author's* intention several years ago, to have published the *American Dispensatory*, by subscription, and he accordingly sent forth subscription papers with the names of the late Gen. *Washington*, Gov. *Huntington*, Dr. *Rush*, and some of the other most celebrated characters on the continent, but found a large number of practitioners who esteemed themselves unable to pay for that production only, being, to appearance, not under so good circumstances as our common farmers.

On making these things known, it was proposed by a large number of gentlemen, in different states, that a sum of money be raised by a lottery, for the purpose of defraying the expense of compiling and publishing not only the *American Dispensatory*, but the *Columbian Practice of Physic*, and *System of Surgery*, that copies of them might be given gratis to the physicians, surgeons, apothecaries, and students in physic; that all of them may be furnished with an account of the new medical discoveries and improvements.

Several attempts have been made to obtain permission of the legislatures, to raise money by a lottery, for this great and important purpose; but as other lotteries were in the way, the request has not been granted.

But although lotteries have frequently been granted to Colleges, Churches, Congregations, Blacksmiths, and Weavers; yet some have appeared to be opposed to the Physicians' having the benefit of such favours; and this seems very strange! when the preservation of health,  
and

and prolongation of life, so essentially depends upon having our medical practitioners well instructed.

A medical lottery has been recommended by more than 70 noted characters, as the best method that can be contrived for the purpose of spreading medical knowledge in America : and if it is the best method, it ought to be pursued.

The medical art has been of such great utility to mankind, that in former ages it was patronized, encouraged, studied, and practised by Kings, Princes, Philosophers and Priests ; nay, by the highest, wisest, and best men in the world ; and great rewards were given to the inventors and improvers of its various branches.

And in these modern times, great encouragements have been given in European countries for the purpose of promoting the increase of medical knowledge : and it is a pity, that more has not been done in America, in order to raise the medical art to a higher degree of perfection amongst ourselves.

As we know of no better method than that of raising money by a lottery, for the purpose of spreading medical knowledge, one ought to be granted ; and continued until the desirable work is accomplished. We are informed that large lotteries have lately been granted in various states on this continent, as two of 250,000 dollars each, in the state of New York ; one of 100,000 dollars, for the purpose of building a bridge over the Delaware river, at Trenton ;

ton; and another of 400,000 dollars. in order to open a canal in the Ohio country.

Now why may we not have a lottery, of 60,000 dollars for the purpose of opening the grand canal of medical knowledge; of diffusing it through all the regions of the United States; and of making known many important things which have been hidden from practitioners since the foundation of the world?

It appears that *Congress* have promulgated and spread the laws of our National Legislature, throughout the United States of America, at the expense of the public, or by sums of money taken out of the National Treasury.

This was a very laudable translation, for the laws of the United States could not be obeyed, nor executed, unless they were known, any more than new medical discoveries and improvements can regulate the practice of physicians whilst they remain unknown.

Now if the laws of the United States cannot be promulgated, and sufficiently spread without money taken from the national treasury; is it probable, that the new medical discoveries and improvements, which are supposed to be more than 2,000 in number, can be published and sufficiently spread without assistance from the public?

Can any of those, who are opposers and non-encouragers of the increase of medical knowledge in America, invent a better method than that of a lottery, which has been recommended by some

some of the wisest and most learned men on the continent? ;

Perhaps, they will say, that the work may be published by subscription : but that has been already tried in vain, and it cannot be sufficiently spread, that way in a century.

The publication of medical books by subscription, is a very slow way of spreading medical knowledge. Dr. *Rush* published his first volume eleven years ago, and Dr. *Bartram* his botanical works, seven years ago ; and yet, but a very few of them have been seen in the northern States, and should the *Author* attempt to publish his productions in that manner, they would not be sufficiently spread in an hundred years, as has been already observed. His productions have been examined and highly recommended by some of our most learned physicians ; and he proposes to have the work published under the inspection of a committee of such characters, to prevent error.

The only way to put the theory and practice of physic, upon a respectable and profitable basis in America, is to publish and spread amongst all the gentlemen of the faculty, a regular system of pharmacy, physic, and surgery, free from the errors recorded in our old medical books ; and containing an account of all the new medical discoveries and improvements, that can be collected from the different parts of the universe.

At a great expense, and with much care and attention, he has compiled such systems ; and is very sorry, that he has found so much cold-

ness, deadness, dullness and backwardness amongst some, who do not incline to promote the increase of medical knowledge in this country.

Had proper encouragement been given, these systems might have been chiefly published and spread by this time, and our citizens greatly benefited thereby, not only by having their health preserved and restored in a cheaper, easier, and more expeditious manner; but by saving their money from being sent to distant countries for medical productions.

He has not been able to find one complete system of physic, amongst all the books that have been published by the most celebrated writers, for many things are wanting.

Dr. *Boerhaave's* works have become old; numerous discoveries have been made since his time, an account of which his books do not contain.

Dr. *Cullen* has mentioned 1387 diseases in his nosology; and but a few in his first lines upon the theory and practice of physic, which leaves us in the dark concerning the cure of many disorders.

Dr. *Mosherby* published an excellent medical dictionary; but in treating of diseases, he breaks off, as it were in the midst of the story, and directs to the perusal of other authors.

In the *Encyclopædia*, many things are wanting in regard to the theory and practice of physic.

Neither are our *systems* of *Jurgery* every whit perfect, for some things are omitted.

As to *Pharmacy*, it has been much improved and reformed of late, by the noble exertions of the Royal Colleges of Physicians in London and Edinburgh, who have done great honour to themselves, and to the British Nation by reforming this useful branch of knowledge: but they do not, however, consider their productions as a complete system of practical and scientific pharmacy.

There are a great variety of other medical books, but none of them approach so near to systems as those already mentioned. The *American Dispensatory*, and the *Columbian Practice of Physic*, and *System of Surgery*, are compiled from 95 of the best medical books he has been able to procure in the universe; and a large number of new discoveries and improvements are added, which have not been published. He has endeavoured to supply the defects in other systems, by not omitting a single disease, no case in surgery, nor any thing approved of in the apothecaries' art.

He has had the works of both the ancient and modern physicians to compile his systems from, and if proper encouragement was given by the public, a completer system of pharmacy, physic and surgery might be published and spread here, than ever appeared before in any part of the world; and as theory is the genuine basis of practice, it would lay an excellent foundation for the raising up of regular bred physicians, surgeons, and apothecaries among ourselves; make the cure of diseases more easy, and the practice of physic less expensive; for  
skilful..

skilful physicians commonly do more good by ten visits, than those groping in the dark can by thirty.

He therefore recommends the establishment of a regular system of pharmacy, physic, and surgery; and to students in physic, the study of the latin and greek languages; also arithmetic, geometry, mineralogy, botany, zoology, chymistry, the materia medica, pharmacy, anatomy, pathology, therapeutice, surgery, and obstetricatio; the visitation of hospitals, and botanical gardens; and, likewise, the attendance of lectures upon every branch of medicine: for a thorough knowledge in all these arts and sciences is absolutely necessary for those who intend to become good practitioners.

The great utility of the medical art amongst mankind, has induced almost every nation to cultivate and improve it: it has been greatly encouraged by the Jews, Christians, Turks and Heathens, and even by the worst of Barbarians, who were fond of promoting their own health and happiness; but in America, we have been too backward, careless, and, inattentive in cultivating and improving this useful branch of knowledge. Nay, both the theory and practice of physic, in this country, in the present age, is in such a horrid condition, that we make ourselves a mere laughing stock, amongst the learned in distant nations, for our theory stands in great need of reformation and amendment; and every ignorant fellow and paltry gossip, who pleases, is suffered to rush into the practice of medicine: to administer  
dangerous

dangerous remedies without weight, and without measure, and even to over run the regularly bred physicians.

It is now 193 years since the Europeans first settled in the United States : the number of people are so greatly multiplied, that they have become an independent nation, and yet no regular system of pharmacy, physic or surgery has ever been published by any American.

But it is high time for us to bring about a reformation, and those who oppose it, or do not encourage it, ought to be treated with contempt, esteemed worse than barbarians, spurned from human society, and held up as enemies to the health and happiness of mankind.

You will please to observe, *Gentlemen,*

1. That this *Herbal* is only a part of the *Materia Medica*, which he has compiled in the *American Dispensatory*.

2. That it treats of our American productions only, and gives no general account of those found in the other parts of the world, unless some of the same kind are produced here.

3. That *Botanists* give different names to one and the same plant ; and from hence some of those mentioned in this book may appear to be new ; and more especially, as some were given by the Spaniards, some by the Portuguese, and some by the Indians ; there being no Latin, Greek, nor English names to be found for many of the productions of South America.

4. That the numbers annexed to some of the Latin names in this *Herbal*, denote how many

species of the same plant, there are in the world.

5. That the want of room has obliged the author to omit the principal part of the descriptions of the simples, and also the result of the chymical experiments upon the same.

6. That this *Herbal* is properly an *American Materia Medica*, because it treats of the mineral, vegetable, and animal productions of our country.

7. That some articles are included, whose virtues are known; some whose medical powers are unknown, and some once in high repute in the cure of diseases, but now out of use in the practice of medicine.

8. That the smallness of the book, and the large number of articles treated of in the same, has obliged him to comprehend *multum in parvo*, and only mention the virtues, uses, and doses of the simples.

9. That the doses are intended for adults, and ought to be increased or diminished, according to the age, constitution, and circumstances of the patient.

10. That he has endeavoured to distinguish poisons from other substances; and to exhibit what is, and what is not fit for food and physic: Also in what diseases the simples may be beneficial, and when their administration may prove injurious.

11. That he is apprehensive that the virtues of some of our American productions, are not exactly as they are set forth by authors, and especially those described by the Indians, whose want of knowledge in the liberal arts and sciences,



of nostrums, and guard themselves against the impositions of quacks and impostors.

18. That whenever the physicians can obtain privileges similar to those granted to other citizens; or, in other words, whenever they can have permission to raise a sum of money by a lottery, sufficient to defray the expense of compiling and publishing a system of pharmacy, physic, and surgery; he shall endeavour to put his other productions to the press.

He returns his sincere thanks to all persons who have favoured him with medical communications, and to those who have subscribed for the *American Herbal*—wishes your health and prosperity, and subscribes himself,

Gentlemen, your most  
obedient, and very  
humble servant.

THE AUTHOR.

---

---

# INTRODUCTION.

---

TO THE *MASTERS* AND *MISTRESSES*  
OF FAMILIES.

*Ladies & Gentlemen,*

**A**S health is the foundation of all our ease, comfort, pleasure, and rational delight in this mortal state, the promotion of it is a subject, which next to our everlasting salvation, demands our most serious and candid attention ; for if we possessed all the riches and honours that this perishing world can afford, and were deprived of this inestimable blessing, our conditions would be miserable.

In order to promote your health and happiness, the *Author* hereby presents you with the first *American Herbal*, ever compiled in America. It is written in such a plain and easy style, that those who are acquainted with the English language, may easily understand it : but it ought to be published in the German, French, Spanish, and other languages, for the information of all the different Nations who inhabit North and South America, including the West Indies.

Every

Every family ought to be furnished with this useful work ; and you will do well, if you not only inform yourselves, but your children and servants, concerning the natures, virtues and uses of our American productions.

The diffusing of this useful kind of knowledge amongst the human species at large, is considered as a very laudable work, because it must contribute powerfully towards preserving and restoring the health of mankind.

Every man and woman, ought to be their own physician in some measure, because it requires much care and attention to keep the tender organs of the human machine in repair. They should know how to shun mineral, vegetable, and animal poisons ; the various kinds of miasmata, contagion, and infection ; extreme degrees of heat and cold ; and in a word, every kind of impending danger.

They ought to wear proper clothing, keep clean, avoid intemperance, sloth and idleness ; use gentle exercise, a nutritious diet, and to keep the passions of the mind in a state of tranquility.

These things ought to be observed by all persons endowed with rational powers and faculties ; and if their health is impaired, and they attempt to administer remedies themselves, they ought to be thoroughly acquainted with the nature of the disease, and the qualities of the medicines they exhibit ; otherwise they may do more harm than good.

But although the *American Herbal* may be of great utility to the community at large in distinguishing

distinguishing those things which are prejudicial to the health and happiness of mankind, and in describing those which are proper to be employed as food and physic; yet the study of this book alone, will by no means make a man a complete physician, for much more learning will be requisite, before that great and important work can be accomplished.

I shall therefore earnestly recommend to all persons, who are not regularly bred physicians that when they are smitten with dangerous diseases, they lean not too much upon their own understandings, nor upon the powers of nature, but apply in season to some skilful physician for relief; for a disease is much easier conquered in the beginning, than when it is seated; and thousands have lost their lives by neglect.

I thought it was my duty to give you these hints; and after wishing your present felicity and future happiness, subscribe myself,

*Ladies and Gentlemen,*

your most obedient, and  
very humble servant,

THE AUTHOR.

---

A  
C A T A L O G U E

*Of the names of those Ladies and Gentlemen, who have  
subscribed for the AMERICAN HERBAL; with an  
Alphabetical List of the Names of the Towns in which  
they reside in each State.*

N. B. Where no number is annexed to the Names of the Subscribers,  
it denotes that but one copy was subscribed for.

L O W E R C A N A D A,

*Montreal.*

Mr. James Barnard.

*Shipton.*

Mr. Elmer Cushing.

*Stanford.*

Mr. James Bangs.

V E R M O N T.

*Addison, in Addison County.*

Dr. Albon Man.                      Capt. Moses Goddard.

*Athens, Windham County.*

James Shaftor, Esq.

*Bakersfield, Franklin County.*

Stephen Maynard, Esq.

*Baltimore, Windsor County.*

Mr. John B. Curtis.

*Barnet, Caledonia County.*

John Rankin, Esq. High Sheriff, 6 copies.

*Barre, Orange County.*

James Fisk, Esq.                      Mr. John D. Nelson.

*Bennington, Bennington County.*

His Excellency ISAAC TICHENOR, Esq, L. L. D. Gov-  
ernor of Vermont. 2.

*Benson, Rutland County.*

Hon. Ebenezer Wilson, Esq.

*Brandon,*

*Brandon, Rutland County.*

Capt. Penuel Child, James Mosley, Esq.  
Hiram Horton, Esq.

*Brattleborough, Windham County.*

John Alexander, Gent. Capt. Lewis Joy,  
Josiah Arms, Esq. Hon. Samuel Knight, Esq.  
Mr. Benjamin Barret, jun. Mr. Stephen Lowater,  
Dr. Uriel Beane, Mr. Oliver Nash,  
Joseph Clark, Esq. Mr. John Noyes, A. M.  
Dr. Eli Day, Mr. Jona. Peabody, jun.  
Dr. Lem. Dickerman, paid, Mr. William Patterfon,  
Mr. Jonathan Dunklee, Mr. Jacob Potter,  
Mr. Joseph Dunklee, jun. J. H. Palmer, Esq. Att. at  
J. Elliot, Esq. Att. at Law. Law.  
Capt. Reuben Field, Maj. Levi Redfield,  
Dr. Rufiel Fitch, Mr. Reuben Stearns,  
Mr. John Frazer, Gen. John Steward,  
Stephen Greenleaf, Esq. Col. Daniel Steward,  
Maj. Stephen Greenleaf, Mr. Noah Sabin,  
George H. Hall, M. B. E. Whitney, M. D. paid,  
Mr. Luke Hays, L. Whitney, Esq. &c.  
Mr. Nathaniel Haynes, R. Whitney, Esq. &c.  
Mr. John Hopkins, Mr. John E. Woodbridge,  
Mr. David Horton, Mr. Michael Lincoln,  
Capt. Wm. Hoken, paid, Mr. Afa Carpenter,  
John Houghton, Esq. Mr. Samuel Moxer,  
Mr. Peter Houghton, Mr. Samuel Blair,  
Mr. Ebenezer Hadley, Mr. Reuben Church.

*Bridgewater, Windsor County.*—B. Perkins, Esq. 6.

*Bridport, Addison County.*

Mr. Jacob Hemenway, Deac. Ezra Lomis.

*Brownington, Caledonia County.*—Hon. E. Strong, Esq.

*Burlington, Chittenden County.*—M. Woodworth, Esq.

*Calais, Caledonia County.*—Peter Wheelock, Esq.

*Cambridge, Franklin County.*—Silas Waterman, Esq.

*Castleton, Rutland County.*

Gen. Eli Cogswell, Dr. James Q. M<sup>r</sup>Farland,  
Capt. Arunah Hyde, Dr. Samuel Shaw,  
Capt. Noah Hoyt, Capt. Arunah Woodward.

*Cavendish, Windsor County.*

Salmon Dutton, Esq. Mr. Bezaleel Shaw,  
Dr. Asaph Fletcher, Salmon Dutton, jun. Esq.

*Chelsea, Orange County.*—Theophilus Huntington, Esq.

*Chester*, Windsor County.

Mr. Moses Marsh, jun.	Capt. Essek Earle,
Capt. Benjamin Caryl,	Otis Gould, Esq. Physician,
Rev. Aaron Leland,	Mr. Abel Willson,
Mr. Ralph Roundy,	Mr. Comfort C. Dresser,
John Polley, Gent.	Lucius Hubbard, Esq. Att.
Mr. Ichabod Onion,	at Law.
Caleb Winn, Esq.	Mr. Thomas L. Chandler,
Dr. Nathan Whiting,	Ezekiel Colburn, A. M.
Capt. William Crawford,	Martin Field, A. B. Stud.
Mr. Thaddeus Park,	in Law.
Rev. Joshua Flagg,	Mr. Horace Geer,
Mr. Josiah Willson,	Maj. Amos Heald,
Mr. Willard Mann,	Lt. Ashbel Earle.

*Chittenden*, Rutland County.—John Cowee, Esq.  
*Clarendon*, Rutland County.—Mr. Henry Hodges.  
*Cornwall*, Addison County.—William Slade, Esq.

*Danville*, Caledonia County.

David Dunbar, Esq. Atty. Afa King, Esq. Atty. at  
 at Law. Law.

*Derby*, Caledonia County.—Hon. Timothy Hinman, Esq.

*Dummerston*, Windham County.

Mr. Joseph Bemis,	Mr. Jonathan Barrus, jun.
Mr. Dan Brook,	Mr. Calvin Butler,
Capt. Ezra Butterfield,	Lt. Jonathan Barrus,
Dr. Isaac Burnet,	Col. William Boyden,
Lt. Elijah Brown,	Mr. Simeon Colbey,
Lt. John Cambridge,	Mr. Sylvanus Miller.
Rev. Aaron Crosby, A. M.	Capt. Vespasian Miller,
Mr. Noah Cook,	Dr. Jonathan Moore,
Mr. Abner Darling,	Mr. William Negus,
Dr. Abel Duncan,	S. Porter, Esq. Att. at law.
Jason Duncan, Esq.	Mr. Elijah Parker, Student
Mr. Samuel Duncan,	in law.
Mr. Silas Fairchild,	Lt. Abraham Roberts,
Lt. Daniel Gatos,	Lt. Elijah Rice,
Mr. Reuben Holten,	Col. William Sargent,
Mr. Samuel Knight,	Mr. Daniel Stearns,
Mr. Alexander Kelley,	Mrs. Sarah Stearns, 6.
Mr. Ichabod Knap,	Capt. Nathaniel Stone,
Mr. Abner Kneeland,	Bela Shaw, Gent.
Capt. Peter Lamb,	Phinehas White, Esq. Att.
John Laughton, Gent.	at Law.

Mr,

- Mr. Joseph Metcalf,  
Miss Lydia Miller,  
Mr. Marshal Miller,  
Mr. Arad Holton,  
Richard Kelley, jun. Gent.  
Mr. John Miller,  
Miss Polly Miller,  
*Duxbury*, Chittenden County.—Dr. Moses Heaton, Esq.  
*Enosburgh*, Franklin County.—William Barber, Esq.  
*Fairfax*, Franklin County.—Dr. Aaron Hastings.  
*Fairhaven*, Rutland County.—Dr. James Witherel, Esq.  
*Fairlee*, Orange County.
- Hon. Nathaniel Niles, Esq. Mr. David Parkhurst.  
Samuel Smith, Esq.  
*Georgia*, Franklin County.—Hon. John White, Esq.  
*Grafton*, Windham County.
- Mr. Manasseh Houghton, Capt. John B. Wheeler.  
Rev. Benjamin Pierce,  
*Guilford*, Windham County.
- Mr. David Ayer,  
Mr. John Akely,  
Hon. Wm. Bigelow, Esq.  
Dr. Samuel Bullock,  
Lt. John Barnard,  
Mr. Jesse Billings,  
Mr. Joseph Bruce, jun.  
Mr. Daniel Dwyer,  
Mr. Joseph Davis,  
Mr. Jonas Farnsworth,  
Peter Frink, Gent.  
Dr. Dana Hyde,  
Mrs. Lucy Hyde,  
Maj. Edward Houghton,  
*Halifax*, Windham County.
- Mr. Joseph Henry, Dr. Samuel Richardson.  
*Hinsdale*, Windham County.
- Hon. Jonathan Hunt, Esq. Gen. Arad Hunt,  
Lt. Gov. Capt. Squire How,  
Hon. John Bridgman, Esq. Mr. John Pooler.  
*Hollis*, Rutland County.—Lyman Clark, Esq. 6.  
*Hubbardton*, Rutland County.
- Dr. T. Flagg, Esq. Mr. Seth Wallis.  
*Huntington*,

\* This mark denotes that the subscriber is dead.

*Huntington*, Chittenden County.—Hon. Eli Buel, Esq.

*Fericho*, Chittenden County.

Noah Chittenden, Esq. Thomas D. Rood, Esq.

*Johnson*.

John M'Connel, Esq. Dr. William H. Larraba.

*Leicester*, Addison County.

Capt. Joseph Woodward, Mr. John Brown.

*Lunenburg*, Caledonia county.—Capt. Zerubbabel Eager.

*Manchester*, Bennington County.—Dr. Robert Earle.

*Marlborough*, Windham County.

Mr. Richard Coughlan, Col. Benjamin Olds,

Mr. Samuel Moore, Mr. Stephen Otis.

*Middlebury*, Addison County.

Mr. Levi Barnard, Stud. Mr. L. Pierce, paid.  
in Law. Col. Seth Storrs,

Mr. Augustine Clark, Dr. John Willard, Esq.

Dr. Daniel Campbell, Capt. Samuel Wright,

Mr. John Curtis, Mr. H. Waterous, Stud. in

Capt. J. M'Donald. Law.

*Middletown*, Rutland County.—N. Wood, jun. Esq.

*Milton*, Chittenden County.—Abel Waters, Esq.

*Montgomery*.—Capt. Joshua Clap.

*Montpelier*, Caledonia County.—Dr. Edward Lamb.

*Newfane*, Windham County.

Ebenezer Allen, Esq. T. Barron, Esq. Atty. at  
Law.

Elijah Elmer, Esq. Dr. John Morse,

Hon. L. Knoulton, Esq. Capt. John Stowers,

Luke Knoulton, jun. Esq. Dr. Philip Tubbett.

Atty. at Law.

Mr. Phinebas Lamb.

*Norfolk*.—Col. William Williams.

*Orange*, Orange county.—Thomas S. Paine, Esq.

*Peacham*, Caledonia county.—Gen. Reuben Blanchard.

*Puttsfield*, Rutland county.—Mr. Vinton Barnes.

*Putney*, Windham county.

Mr. Daniel Davis, Mr. Willard Moore,

Dr. Luther Fletcher, Mr. Jonas Powers,

Lt. Edward Fullerton, Lt. John Reed,

Maj. James Fuch, Capt. Rosel Parker,

John Goodwin, Esq. Mr. Josiah Parks,

John Griffin, Esq. Mr. Isaac Palmer,

Dr. Josiah Godhue, Mr. Levi Bigelow,

Mr. Aaron Houghton, Mr. Alpheus Bugbee,

Mr.

- Mr. John M<sup>o</sup>Wain,  
Daniel Jewet, Esq.  
Lt. Jonah Johnson,  
Lt. Moses Joy,  
Lt. Joseph Joy,  
Mr. Obadiah Joy,  
Lt. David Levir,  
Mr. Jonathan Lockling,  
Mr. Benjamin Lord,  
Col. Samuel M<sup>o</sup>not,  
*Randolph*, Orange county.  
Lt. John Goffe,  
*Reading*, Windsor county.  
Mr. Benjamin Clark,  
Maj. Ezra Fay,  
Mr. Hanania<sup>h</sup> Fay.  
Mr. Moses Fay,  
*Rockingham*, Windham county.  
Roswell Bellows, Esq.  
Maj. E. Knight, Atty. at  
*Isaw*.  
Col. Wm. Page, physician.  
Mr. Matthew Reed,  
*Royalton*, Windsor county.  
Capt. Daniel Gilbert,  
*Rupert*, Bennington county.  
Mrs. Submit Huggins,  
*Rutland*, Rutland county.  
Capt. William Baker,  
Mr. William Baker, jun.  
Dr. John Cleaveland,  
Thomas G. Fessenden, Esq.  
Atty. at Law.  
Ozias Fuller, Esq.  
Mr. Robert Gilmore,  
Mr. Henry Gould,  
Dr. Thomas Hooker,  
Maj. William Lee,  
*Salisbury*, Addison county.  
Mr. Bela Fernam,  
Stephen Hard, Esq.  
*Shoreham*, Addison county.—Dr. John Stickney.  
*Somerset*, Windham county.—Daniel Rice, Esq.

*South Hero*, Franklin county.—Col. Eli Allen.

*Southing*.—Dr. Jonas Safford.

*Springfield*, Windsor county.

Samuel, Cobb, M. D. Esq. Mr. Francis M'Allister.

*Strafford*, Orange county.

Benjamin Preston, Esq. Dr. Heber Gilbert.

*St. Albans*, Franklin county.

Hon. S. Hathaway, Esq. Bates Taylor, Esq. Att'y.

John Taylor, Esq. at Law.

*Stamford*, Bennington county.—Bethuel Finney, Esq.

*Swanton*, Franklin county.—Samuel Boutell, Esq.

*Townsend*, Windham county.

Dr. Solomon Lowell, Dr. John Wood.

*Waitsfield*, Chittenden county.—Dr. Stephen Pierce.

*Walden*, Caledonia county.—Nathaniel Perkins, Esq.

*Wallingford*, Rutland county.—Mr. Jacob Houghton.

*Washington*—Mr. Jeremiah Spicer.

*Weathersfield*, Windsor county.—Dr. Abraham Downer.

*Wells*, Rutland county.—Simon Francis, Esq.

*Westminster*, Windham county.

Mr. Daniel Abbe, Dr. John F. Heileman,  
Samuel Avery, Esq. Lt. W. Laidlie, 2d Regt.  
Lt. Daniel Baker, 16th U. S.

Reg. U. S. John Norton, Esq.  
Gen. S. R. Bradley, Atty. Mr. Levi Peck,  
at Law. Dr. Jabez Penniman,

Capt. Luke Brown, Mr. Aaron Petty,  
Mr. Asa W. Burnap, Mr. Hezekiah Saunders,  
Dr. Edward Campbell, Mr. Darius Smith,  
Maj. Thomas Craige, Eliakim Spooner, Esq.  
Mr. John Dickinson, Capt. Israel Trask, 16th  
Miss Eliza Erwen, Reg't. U. S.

Mr. Oliver Garnsey, Capt. James Upham,  
Capt. Michael Gilson, Lt. M. Wait, 16th Reg't.  
Atherton Hall, Esq. U. S.

*Weybridge*, Addison county.

Capt. Benjamin Hagar, Mr. Luther Hagar,  
Mr. B. Hagar, jun. Mr. Calvin Hagar,  
Mr. Jonathan Hagar, Samuel Jowett, Esq.  
Mr. Thomas Hagar, Aaron Parmele, Esq.  
Mr. Abner Hagar,

*Whiting*, Addison county.

Samuel Beach, Esq. Joel Foster, Esq.



Noah Cooke, Esq. Mr. J. Prentiss, Printer,  
 Dr. Thomas Edwards, Mr. Thomas Shipley,  
 Mr. Moses Johnson, Mr. Joseph Stiles,  
 Deacon Daniel Kingsbury, Mr. Thomas Shapley.  
*Lancaster*.—Gen. Edward Buckman.  
*Landaff*.—Stephen P. Webster, Esq.

*Langdon*, Cheshire county.

Dr. John Longley, Mr. Benjamin Redington.  
*Lebanon*, Grafton county.—Capt. Sluman Lathrop.  
*New Ipswich*, Hillsborough county.—Mr. Peter Preston.  
*Plymouth*, Grafton county.—Mr. Stephen Holman.

*Richmond*, Cheshire county.

Mr. J. Barret, 6. Mr. Zadock Hayward,  
 Mr. Jedidiah Buffum, Dr. Buffum Harkness,  
 Mr. Jonathan Cals, Dr. Amos Howe,  
 Mr. Nathan Cals, Mrs. Chloe Peck,  
 Mr. Ono Cals, Dr. Ebenezer Swan,  
 Capt. James Cook, Mr. Silas Royce,  
 Mr. John Foster, Mr. Peleg Taft.

*Rindge*—Mr. William Sherwin.

*Surry*, Cheshire county.

Capt. Thomas Harvey, Hon. L. Homes, Esq.  
*Swansey*, Cheshire county.

Mr. Jacob Bump, Mrs. Chloe M<sup>c</sup>Daniels,  
 Mr. Levi Durant, Mr. Wyman Richardson,  
 Dr. Calvin Frink, Esq. Dr. Israel Sawyer,  
 Francis Goodhue, Esq. Dr. Ezra Thayer,  
 Rev. Edward Goddard, Mr. John Whitcomb,  
 Mr. Joseph Learnard, Mr. Moses B. Williams,

*Unity*—Mr. Elijah Weed.

*Walpole*, Cheshire county.

Gen. Amasa Allen, Lt. Gurdon Huntington,  
 Gen. Benjamin Bellows, Dr. Stephen Johnson,  
 Col. John Bellows, Mr. Peter Joylin,  
 Hon. Tho's. Bellows, Esq. Mr. James Knapp,  
 High Sheriff. Mr. Moses Mead,  
 Joseph Bellows, Gent. Mr. Stephen Mellish,  
 Josiah Bellows, 2d, Gent. Mr. Stephen Ormsby,  
 Mr. Levi Bellows, Mr. John Paul,  
 Mr. Salmon Bellows, 2. Mr. Thomas Redington,  
 Mr. Joseph Barnard, Jonathan Royce, Esq.  
 Mr. John Belcher, Mr. Elijah Spafford,  
 Mr. Daniel W. Bisco, Mr. Ala Sibley,

- Maj. Asa Bullard,  
 Mr. D. Carlisle, printer.  
 Mr. John Carlisle,  
 Mr. John M. Caswell,  
 Mr. Tristram Cheney,  
 Mr. Martin Doyle,  
 Capt. Thomas C. Drew,  
 Maj. Isaiah Eaton,  
 Capt. John Emery,  
 Rev. T. Fessenden, A. M.  
 Mr. Abel French,  
 F. Gardner, Esq. Att'y. at  
 Law.  
 Samuel Grant, Esq.  
 Dr. Abraham Holland,  
 Hon. John Hubbard, Esq.  
 Judge Prob. 3.  
 Mrs. Rebecca Hubbard,  
*Westmoreland, Cheshire county.*  
 Lt. Stephen Bowker,  
 Mr. William Brettun,  
 Daniel Brooks, A. M.  
 Col. Joseph Burt,  
 Mr. Charles Church,  
 Mr. Tisdale Cobb,  
 Mr. Nathaniel Dagget,  
 Dr. Moses Dudley,  
 Dr. Parker R. Dudley,  
 Dr. Noah Fuller,  
 Mr. Seth Hall,  
 Mr. W. Hutchinson, paid.  
 Daniel Joylin, Gent.  
 Dr. Jonathan Knight,  
 Mr. Benjamin Leonard,  
*Wilson—*Dr. John Putnam.  
*Winchester, Cheshire county.*  
 Mr. Amos Adams,  
 Mr. John Alexander, jun.  
 Deac. Moses Chamberlain,  
 Lt. John Erskine,  
 Dr. George Farrington,  
 Mr. Thomas Gould,  
 Mr. A. Hammond, paid.
- David Stone, Gent.  
 Alexander Thomas, Esq.  
 Nicanor Townsley, Esq.  
 John L. Tuttle, Esq. Atty.  
 at Law.  
 Roger Vose, Esq. Atty. at  
 Law.  
 Mr. Calvin Watts,  
 Mr. Wm. H. Whitney,  
 Mr. William Wyman,  
 Mr. Peter Winn,  
 Mr. Isaac Redington,  
 Dr. George Sparhawk,  
 Mr. Jacob Kiblinger,  
 Mr. Philip Lock,  
 Lt. William Pierce,  
 Mr. Moses Bennet,  
 Mr. Justin Hinds.  
 Col. A. Moore, Esq. Atty.  
 at Law.  
 Deac. Ezra Pierce,  
 Rev. Allen Pratt, A. B.  
 Mr. John Ranstead,  
 Mr. Dudley Thomas,  
 Broughton White, A. B.  
 Mr. Alpheus Winchester,  
 Mr. David Winchester,  
 Mr. Jonathan Winchester,  
 Mr. Samuel Winchester,  
 Elijah Wollage, Esq. Atty.  
 at Law.  
 Mr. Gilbert Graves.
- Mr. Joshua Lyman,  
 Mr Benjamin Melvin,  
 Mr. Henry Pratt,  
 Mr. Nathan Pratt,  
 Capt. Noah Pratt,  
 Mr. Levi Simons,  
 Samuel Smith, Esq.

Capt.

Capt. Stephen Hopkins,      Dr. John Stearns,  
Mr. Justus Jewel,              Mr. Henry Thayer.  
Mr. Noadiah Killogg,

## MASSACHUSETTS.

*Aspburnham*, Worcester county—Rev. J. Cushing.

*Barnardston*, Hampshire county.

Mr. Jonathan Allen,              Mr. John Pinks,  
Capt. Caleb Chapin,              Dr. Gideon Ryther.  
Mr. Oliver Cooley,              Mr. Israel Slato.  
Dr. Ezekiel Foster,              Capt. Stephen Webster.

Mr. Samuel Hale,

*Barre*, Worcester county—Dr. Lucius Doolittle.

*Berlin*, Worcester county.

Dr. Stephen Bailey,              Mr. ——— Morse,  
Dr. Daniel Brigham,              Mr. Luther Priest.

*Bolton*, Worcester county.

Lt. Oliver Adams,              Dr. A. Moore, 6.  
Mr. Nathan Ellinwood,              Mr. Abijah Pollard,  
Lt. Nathaniel Holman,              Mr. Oliver Pollard,  
Silas Holman, Esq.              Mr. Lewis Tombs,  
Mr. Asa Houghton, astron.      Mr. Elisha Townsend,  
Mr. Henry Houghton, 6.          Mr. George W. Webb,  
Maj. Jonas Houghton,              Mr. E. Whitney, 6.  
Capt. Jona. Houghton,              Mr. John Whitney,  
Mr. Simon Houghton, 6.          Mr. Samuel Woodbery,  
N. Longley, jun. Gent.              Mr. William Woodbery.

*Brookfield*, Worcester county—Francis Foxcroft, M. D.

*Boston*, Suffolk county.

Mr. Joseph S. Hastings,          Rev. I. Parker, Phys. 6.  
No. 2, Marl. street.              Mr. Levi Townsend.

*Chester*, Hampshire county—Mr. Bazelael Waight.

*Colrain*, Hampshire county.

Mr. Joseph Cluer, jun.              Dr. Samuel Ross.

*Conway*, Hampshire county.—Mr. Elijah Leonard.

*Greenfield*, Hampshire county.

Mr. T. Dickman, printer.          Mr. John Pitt.

*Hardwick*, Worcester county.

Capt. Edward Ruggles,              Mrs. Elizabeth Stearns.

*Harvard*, Worcester county.

Flint Davie, Gent.              Dr. Ephraim Stone,  
Mr. Samuel Dudley,              Mr. Cyrus Whitney, 6.  
Mr. Jabez Fairbanks,              Mr. Isaiah Whitney, jun.

Mr.

- Mr. Jacob Priest, 6. Deac. Josiah Willard.  
 Rev. George Robinson,  
*Hingham, Norfolk county.*—Col. N. Rice.  
*Hubbardston, Worcester county.*—Capt. Oliver Witt,  
*Lancaster, Worcester county.*  
 Deac. C. Fairbanks, Gent. Gen. John Whiting, 24, in  
 Mr. Moses Jones, sheets.  
*Leicester, Worcester county.*—Mr. Benjamin Earle,  
*Leominster, Worcester county.*  
 Mr Ebenezer Colburn, Mr. Jotham Johnson, 18.  
 Mr. William Divol,  
*Leiden, Hampshire county.*  
 Selah Chapin, Gent. Dr. Benjamin Morgan,  
*Montague, Hampshire county.*  
 Mr. Edward Ruggles, Dr. H. Wells, M. M. S. S.  
*Needham, Norfolk county.*—David Smith, jun. Gent.  
*Northborough, Worcester county.*  
 Dr. Stephen Ball, Mr. William Morse.  
 Mr. Oliver Munroe,  
*Northfield, Hampshire county.*  
 Mr. Barnum Clark, Mr. Lemuel Preston,  
 Mr. William S. Lyman,\* Mr. Elijah Straton.  
 Dr. Medad Pomeroy,  
*Orange, Hampshire county.*—Joseph Metcalf, E/q.  
*Paxton, Worcester county.*—Mr. Windsor Newton,  
*Petersham, Worcester county.*  
 Col. Joseph Brown, Col. Joel Doolittle,  
 Dr. Jeremiah Dean, Hon. Col. Jona. Grout.  
*Royalton, Worcester county.*—Mr. Levi Thurston.  
*Spencer, Worcester county.*—Mr. D. Newhall, printer.  
*Springfield, Hampshire county.*  
 Lt. Noble Orr, Mr. James Leonard.  
 Lt. George Blake,  
*Taunton, Bristol county.*—Rev. John Foster.  
*Templeton, Worcester county.*—Mr. Aholiab Sawyer,  
*Warwick, Hampshire county.*  
 Mr. Jonas Ball, Mr. Calvin Howard,  
 Mr. John C. Ball, Mr. Jonas Morse,  
 Mr. Ebenezer Bancraft, Rev. Caleb Rich,  
 Capt. Jonathan Gale, Mr. Jacob Rich,  
 John Goldsbury, E/q. Mr. Simon Stearns,\*  
 Dr. A'a Hemenway, Mr. Benjamin Twell.  
 Dr. Benjamin Hazelton, 3.

*Wilbraham*, Hampshire county.—Mr. Elifha Walden.

*Winchendon*, Worcester county.—Mr. A. Haskell, 6.

*Worcester*, Worcester county.

Capt. Thomas Chandler, Mr. Augustus B. Maynard.

N. B. We are apprehensive that a considerable number of *Subscribers'* names have not been returned, and shall therefore endeavour to give them a place in a future edition.

### ERRATA.

The Reader is requested to correct the following typographical ERRORS with a pen.—viz.

Page 7 line 24	for	Laxations	read	Luxations.
9	4	Translations	read	Tranfections.
12	16	Translation	read	Tranfection.
45	5	Flatulen	read	Flatulent.
50	11	Obstruptions	read	Obstruitions.
57	39	T is	read	This.
80	30	nfusion	read	Infusion.
88	17	Leave	read	Leaves.
91	17	Essential,	read	Essential oil.
116	20	Antihetric	read	Antihysteric.
124	8	mixed with,	read	mixed with water.
126	12	Semery	read	Lemcry.
133	14	FOO	read	FOOT.
135	21	Egg-sheets	read	Egg-shells.
137	29	Encula	read	Enula.
208	29	Syphiliica	read	Syphilitica.

N. B. The decoction of sharp pointed dock roots internally given, and externally applied, is said to be an excellent remedy for the cure of open cancers. Perhaps a cataplasm of the roots and leaves may do service in the same disorder.

Note also—That it injures books to bind them neatly before they have been printed near two years—therefore this work is bound to boards.

### RECOMMENDATION.

WE have perused the subsequent pages, and think that the AMERICAN HERBAL will be of great utility to the Gentlemen of the Faculty, and to the Community at large.

GEORGE SPARHAWK }  
 ABRAHAM HOLLAND, } Physicians.  
 ABEL DUNCAN. }

---

T H E

# American Herbal.

---

A C A

A B A N G A.

**T**HIS is the fruit of a palm tree, called Ady, growing in the island of St. Thomas in the West-Indies. Three or four grains of the kernels are given twice or thrice in a day, by the inhabitants, as a restorative. Vid. Ady.

A C A C I A, B A S T A R D.

*Pseudo Acacia. 2.*

It is cultivated in the gardens of the curious, but not used in medicine.

A C A J A.

*Prunus Brasiliensis.*

A tree growing in Brasil. It is large, produces yellow plumbs, with a large stone in them.

The leaves are acrid and astringent; they make a agreeable sauce for meat, and the buds and tops are used in pickles.

A C A J A I B A.

*Cajou, or Casju tree, called also Cajous and Cajum.*

This tree is a native of Brasil, but grows also in the West-India islands; and produces the Cashew nut.

The raw fruit excoriates the mouth; but the ripe, when roasted, is as agreeable as an almond.—The raw should be cut open, dipped in water, and sprinkled with salt before it is used.

The acrid oil in the shell destroys tetters, ring-worms

the Guinea worm, &c. Painters use it to make their black colouring durable.

When the tree is wounded, it yields a gum, which resembles gum Arabic.

### A D D E R ' S T O N G U E .

*Ophioglossum.*

It grows in meadows and low grounds, and the leaf has been supposed to resemble the tongue of a serpent, whence the name.

The fresh juice has been used internally for bruises, wounds, &c. and an ointment made of the leaves with lard or fresh butter, for the same disorders. But it is not much employed in the present practice.

### A D Y .

This is a palm tree growing in the island of St Thomas. It affords a plenty of juice that ferments into wine. The fruit is called by the Portuguese, *Caryocet*, and *Cari-esse*; and by the natives, *Abanga*, which see. The kernel of the stone of the fruit, being heated in hot water, yields an oil of a saffron colour, which concretes in the cold, and is used as butter.

### A G A R I C , M A L E .

*Agaricus Mas.*

It is a fungus growing on old larch trees. It is a slow cathartic, which always produces a nausea, frequently a vomiting, and sometimes a violent pain in the bowels. Its watery extract seems to be the best preparation, in which fixed alkaline salt has been dissolved, but it is not a safe purge.

### A G A R I C , F E M A L E .

Or, Agaric of the oak, called, from its being easily inflammable, touch-wood or spunk.

*Agaricus Chisurgerium.*

Its form resembles in some measure that of a horse's hoof.

It has been employed as a styptic, but has no such power;

power; it only acts as dry lint, sponge, or other soft fungous substances,

## AGRIMONY.

### *Agrimonia.*

It grows wild in hedges, and in the margins of fields, and is said to be moderately corroborant.

The virtues reside principally in the leaves and tops before the flowers are formed. They afford a good conserve.

This plant has been esteemed good in scurvie, habitual diarrhoeas, and laxities of the intestines, and also dysenteric affections, as it strengthens the tone of the viscera. However, it is not much used in the present practice.

The Indians use an infusion of the roots in inflammatory fevers with great success.

An infusion of six ounces of the roots in a quart of boiling water, sweetened with honey, is called an excellent remedy for the jaundice, if taken three times in a day after proper evacuations. It is also good in the dysentery.

The herb has been applied externally in fresh wounds.

The expressed juice is likewise beneficial in the preceding complaints: and the dried leaves for an incontinency of urine. *Doses*, of the infusion, half a pint thrice in a day; of the juice, four ounces; of the leaves in powder, a drachm, or more.

A tea made of Sweet Agrimony is good in fevers.

## A L D E R, B L A C K.

### *Alnus nigrus.*—8. *Black Alder.*

The inner bark of the *Black Alder* is said to be emetic and cathartic: and the berries purgative.

The inner bark alone produces griping pains, vomiting and purging; but being joined with aromatics, operates more mildly. The berries are also purgative; and have been substituted in the English shops, for those of buck thorn.

The *dose* of the inner bark is a drachm.

## ALDER, COMMON.

*Alnus Communis.*

Every part of the *Common Alder* is an astringent, and the bark is the most so.

## ALDER, SPECKLED.

*Alnus maculata.*

The bark has been esteemed good for the destruction of worms, for which a tea spoonful of the powder, in molasses, may be given once in a day.

## ALL-HEAL, OF CANADA.

*Herbatum Canadensium.*

This plant is found in Canada, where it is more used in cookery, than in medicine.

## ALL-SPICE.

*Pimento, vel Myrtus Pimenta.*

It is the fruit of a large tree growing spontaneously in the mountainous parts of the island of Jamaica.

It is a stimulant.

*All-spice* is often substituted for black and white pepper.

The distilled water, drawn by proof spirit, has been used instead of the aromatic and admirable water, of the old dispensatories; and the essential oil for the oil of cloves, and it is but little inferior to the oil of nutmegs; but *Pimento* is principally employed as a spice.

## ALMONDS, BITTER.

*Amygdala Amara.*

The *bitter Almond tree*, is said to produce bitter almonds whilst it grows wild, but sweet by culture. They grow in the warmer climates, and I have seen some of the trees on Long-Island in the State of New-York.

*Bitter Almonds* in substance are poisonous to dogs, cats, foxes, and some other animals; and their distilled oil and water, if strong, will have the same effect.

*These Almonds* taken freely by the human species, excite

cite sickness and vomiting, although the expressed oil is harmless, having similar virtues to that of *Sweet Almonds*, which see.—But emulsions of *Bitter Almonds* must be dangerous.

## ALMONDS, SWEET.

*Amygdala dulcis.*

The kernels of *Sweet Almonds* yield by expression near half of their weight of oil; and the *Bitter* yield about the same quantity.

*Sweet Almonds* are frequently eaten raw in Great Britain, and elsewhere; being emollient, demulcent, &c.

The oil of the *Bitter* and *Sweet* is esteemed expectorant, emollient, demulcent and relaxing; and good in tickling coughs, costiveness, tenesmus, heat of urine, pains and inflammations. Externally, it helps tensions, and rigidities; also deafness if dropped into the ears, for which purpose the *bitter* has been esteemed best by some.

Some eat six or eight *Sweet Almonds*, when afflicted with the heart burn, and find relief.

## A LOES BARBADOES.

*Aloe Barbadosis.* 7.

This kind is called *Hepatic Aloes*. The best are brought from Barbadoes, in large gourd shells, an inferior sort in pots, and the worst in casks. *Hepatic Aloes* are the bitter, gummy, resinous, inspissated juice of a plant. Twelve ounces of this kind of aloes, yielded near four ounces of resin and eight of gummy extract.

All aloes dissolve in pure proof spirit. The spirits of wine dissolve the resinous part, and water the gummy. *Aloes* are a stimulating cathartic. The purgative qualities reside in the gummy part.—The resinous part is vulnerary and balsamic. *Aloes* attenuate viscid humours, warm the habit, and promote the secretions; hence, they are good in nervous disorders, cachexies, oppressions of the stomach from viscid crudities, the jaundice, want of appetite, flatulence, costiveness, menstrual and Hæmorrhoidal obstructions; for those who live a sedentary life, for head-aches and phlegmatic habits.

The juice taken inwardly or applied outwardly to the umbilical region is supposed to destroy worms.

It restrains external hæmorrhages, and cleanses and heals wounds and ulcers.—It drives the humours downward, produces an irritation about the anus, and sometimes discharges of blood.

Aloes are hurtful in hot and bilious habits, and in the gravel, as well as in menstrual and hæmorrhoidal constitutions, because they heat the blood. In these cases they should be given in small doses, mixed with nitre.

The dose of hepatic Aloes is from twelve grains to a Dracm.

### A L O E S, H O R S E.

*Aloe Caballina. Horse Aloes.*

These have an offensive smell, and are so nauseous and offensive to the stomach, that they are chiefly used as purges for horses and cattle.

### A L U M.

*Alumen.*

*Alum* is a semi-transparent, austere styptic salt composed of vitriolic acid, and certain earthy matter.

It is a powerful astringent; and when burnt, a mild escharotic.

It is also a powerful antiseptic, which on a chymical analysis has been found to be thirty degrees higher than that of sea salt.

It restrains Hæmorrhages and the fluor albus, preserves the gums, fastens loose teeth, and when burnt, is esteemed excellent in some cases of colic, as it abates the pain, removes flatulence, mends the appetite and strengthens the organs of digestion, moving the belly gently downwards. It has also cured Agues.

Burnt *Alum* has, likewise, been employed in repellant lotions, and collyrias, to dry up foul ulcers; and in simple powder to destroy proud flesh, but it is apt to harden the parts.

The dose in hæmorrhages is from fifteen to twenty grains every hour, or as occasion may require.

In the colic from ten to fifteen grains, once in eight or twelve hours.

## A M B A I B A.

It is a tall tree in Brasil.

The buds afford a juice that is cooling, if mixed with grucl. The Indians call it *Tipoca*.

## A M B E R.

*Ambre, or Succinum.*

It is a solid, brittle bituminous substance, dug out of the earth, and found upon the sea shores, particularly in South America.

The rectified oil, and purified salt, are antispasmodic. The salt is also a cooling diuretic.

The spirituous tincture and balsam are medicines of great efficacy in hysterical complaints, cachexies, the fluor albus, some rheumatic pains, debilities and relaxations in general. The rectified oil, and purified salt are also powerful medicines. *Doses.* Of *Ambre*, in fine powder, a drachm. Of the tincture, from ten drops to a tea spoonful, in wine. Of the oil, from five to twenty drops. Of the salt, from five to fifteen grains.

*Ambre* is best in a liquid form.

## A M B E R G R I S.

*Ambragrisca.*

This is a bituminous substance, found in Florida, and in other parts of the world. It is cordial and nervine, being a very agreeable perfume; which was formerly supposed to be highly beneficial in disorders of the head, and in nervous complaints, &c. but it is now but very little employed in the present practice; though it stands recommended as an article which deserves further trials.

The dose is from three grains to a scruple, in a glass of spirituous rose water.

## A M E T H Y S T.

*Amethestus.*

It is a precious stone found in Florida, and in some other

other parts of America. It was so called from a supposition that it prevented drunkenness.

It is transparent and bright, but different stones have different colours, as some are white, others purple, others of a pale red or blue, and others again of a deep violet hue. They are not used in medicine, in the present time.

## A N D A.

A tree growing in Brasil.

The fruit tastes like a chestnut, and is purgative: two or three kernels are a dose. The rind of these kernels is astringent.

## A N D I R A.

*Angelyn, et Arbor Nucifera.*

A tree in Brasil, whose wood is proper for building.

The fruit is a yellow kernel; it is bitter and astringent, and if taken inwardly, destroys worms. A scruple is a dose.

## A N D I R A.

And *Andira acu*, or *andira guacu*, are names for a large kind of *Bat*, nearly of the size of a *pigeon*, they are met with in Brasil, and are called by some *horned bats*, because of a pliant excrescence above the beak.

They persecute all sorts of animals, and suck their blood: they also get into the beds of the human species and suck their blood.

## A N G E L I C A.

*Angelica, vel Arch-Angelica. 8.*

It is cultivated in gardens.

It is called carminative, discutient, and sialagogue.

It expels wind, the fresh roots discuss inflammatory tumours; and the herb itself, applied externally, excites spitting. The young shoots preserved with sugar make an agreeable sweet meat.—The seeds expel wind. A distilled water is drawn from the seeds. Doses, of the seeds, from half a drachm to two drachms. Of the distilled water, a small glass,

A N G E L I C A

## ANGELICA OF CANADA.

*Angelica Canadensis Trifolium.*

It is a species of myrrhis.

I think I have not found a description of this plant, nor of its virtues.

## ANGELICA, WILD, THE GREATER.

*Angelica Sylvestris Major.*

It has the virtues of garden *Angelica*, only it is rather weaker.

## ANGELICA TREE.

*Aralia, 4 or 5.*

The berry bearing *Angelica*, or *Angelica tree*.

One of the species grows in Canada, and is there called Sarsaparilla, because its roots and virtues are like it.

Vid. *Sarsaparilla*.

## ANIME.

*Resina courbaril. 5.*

It is a transparent amber coloured resin, exuding from the trunk of a large tree growing in Brasil, and New-Spain. The gum copal is sold for *Anime*.

It is esteemed diuretic.

Both *Anime*, and gum copal, have been used in fumigations, for pains proceeding from cold, and in liniments and plaisters for paralytic complaints, cold flatulent affections of the head, nerves and joints, contractions and contusions; and also in perfumes.

In Brasil they give *Anime*, to promote urine, &c. The dose is a scruple.

Vid. *Courbaril*.

## ANISE SEEDS.

*Semen Anisum.*

The plant that produces these seeds is cultivated in the gardens situated in the warmer climates, but it does not come to maturity in the colder regions.

*Aniseeds* are carminative, moderately anodyne, diaphoretic,

phoretic, diuretic, and discutient; being one of the four greater hot seeds.

They expel wind, ease pain, promote insensible perspiration, discuss tumours, and warm the habit. They are good in flatulen cholics, pains and obstructions of the breast, weakness of the stomach, indigestion, diarrhoeas, gripes in children, and for strengthening the tone of the viscera and intestines.

The essential oil is beneficial in disorders of the breast, but less effectual in the cholic, and in flatulences than the seeds in substance.

The watery infusion of the seeds, abates thirst in dropsies, and checks a diarrhoea. The fumes received into the nostrils ease the head-ache, in some instances; they promote an appetite, and check a hiccough, when wind and a coldness of the stomach is the cause.

*Dose* of the seeds in powder, is from a scruple to a drachm in sugar.

Of the essential oil, from two to twenty drops, on sugar.

## A N T S.

### *Formicæ. 4.*

*Ants* contain an acid juice, which they shed in small drops on being irritated; and this acid is supposed to produce that uneasy sensation we feel when we imagine they have stung us.

Their eggs are strongly diuretic and carminative, good to promote urine and expel wind. A decoction of a spoonful of them in butter-milk, has been taken every morning in dropsies. It seems that the medical qualities of this insect and its remarkable productions, are not fully known.

## A P I N E L.—*Vid. Yabacani.*

## A P P L E.

### *Pomum.*

*Apples* are cooling, those of an acid kind are somewhat laxative: the austere have rather a contrary effect.

Ripe Apples are a very wholesome fruit, good in fevers, scurvies, and many other disorders, whether eat-

on raw, roasted, baked, or boiled. Apple water, is very salutary in inflammatory and febrile complaints.

A poultice of roasted apples has been employed in inflammations of the eyes : and one made with rotten *sweet apples*, eases pains. The expressed juice of apples produces cider, *vid. cider*.

### A P P L E, C R A B.

Or crab apple.

*Pyrus coronaria.*

Called also *malus sylvestris*, the crab tree, or crab Apple.

These *apples* are too sour to be eaten. Their juice is called *verjuice*, or green juice. It is often used as vinegar, and called *Agressa*. It is cooling and astringent, good in gargarisms, but in most instances, its usefulness both as food and physic is similar to that of vinegar, which see.

### A P P L E - P E R U.

*Datura Stramonium.*

Called also thorn apple.

It is a plant that grows about three feet high : being a native of America, and may be found in many places of New-England.

Some say the leaves are cooling, and the seeds narcotic. They are poisonous to the human species, as well as other parts of the plant.

When the seeds or any other part of this plant have been swallowed, give an emetic immediately, and repeat it as occasion may require, for some of the seeds are apt to stick in the stomach after the first vomiting is over. The oil of olives, fresh butter, or other oily substances ought to be given freely to prevent the ill effects of the poison. After the puking is over purgatives are recommended.

But although this plant is poisonous, yet an extract of the juice has been highly extolled by Dr. *Stoerk* of Vienna, for convulsions, the epilepsy, and madness : and it has been used with surprising success, by other practitioners, in maniacal cases. Some have used a poultice

tice of the leaves in external inflammations ; and also an ointment of the same to give ease in inflammatory cases, and in the piles, and also in burns.

This plant is an article which merits further trials in some disorders deemed incurable by other remedies ; and it has been supposed, that a powder of the leaves and seeds, would be a more certain or convenient formula, than the inspissated juice.

The dose of the extract is from one grain to ten, two or three times in a day.

### A P P L E - T R E E .

*Arbor malus.*

Called also *malus Hortensis*, and *malus fativa*.

There are a great variety of trees of this kind ; and they may be improved by cultivation. When people settle upon new lands they ought to plant and set out orchards of the best kinds of trees as soon as possible, that themselves and families may be furnished with apples and cider as soon as possible. And the same may be said concerning the raising of pear, peach, plumb, and cherry trees, currants, &c.

As to the *apple-tree*, it has no medical virtue, that I know of, except what resides in the fruit. *Vid. Apples.*

### A P R I C O T - T R E E .

*Arbor Armeniaca*, the tree. *Armeniaca Mala*, the fruit.

Called also *Præcocia*, *Persea*, *Persea-Præcox*. The Latins called it *Præcoqua* ; the Greeks *Bericocca*, and the French *Abricots*.

*The Apricot, or Apricock tree.*

The fruit is very delicious ; but it is eaten more for pleasure than for health.

A fine spirituous liquor called *Ratiffa*, is made of the kernels of the stones. It is prepared two ways, as

1. By boiling *Apricots* in white wine, adding to the liquor an equal quantity of brandy with sugar, cinnamon, mace, and the kernels of *Apricots* ; infusing the whole for eight or ten days, straining the liquor, and putting it up for use : or by cutting the fruit in pieces, infusing it a day or two in brandy, straining, and then adding the above ingredients.

2. *Ratiffa*

2. *Ratifa* is also prepared by bruising cherries, and putting them into a vessel wherein brandy has been kept a long time; then adding the kernels of cherries, with strawberries, sugar, cinnamon, white pepper, nutmegs, cloves, and to twenty pounds of cherries, ten quarts of brandy. The vessel is left open ten or twelve days, and then stopped close for two months before it is tapped.

### A R A C A M I R I.

A shrub in Brasil. It bears fruit in March and September, which tastes like a mixture of musk and strawberries, and when candied, or made into marmalada, is cooling and moderately astringent. The leaves and buds have the same qualities, and the root is diuretic and antidyfenteric.

### A R A R A F R U C T U S S E C U N D U S A M E R I C A N U S.

Or Arara American fruit, the second species.

It grows in Cayana, where it is bruised, and applied to ulcers.

### A R N O T T O T R E E.

*Orleana.*

This is a curious shrub, growing about nine feet high in Jamaica, and some other parts of America. All the seeds of this plant are covered with a kind of wax, which is called *terra orleana*, *roucou* and *arnotto*.

This wax is a cooling, and an agreeable cordial.—The roots have much the same property, only they are more diuretic.

The Indians and Spaniards, mix it with their chocolate, to raise the flavour and colour. It is esteemed good in the dysentery.—It is used as pigment; often mixed with other ingredients both by painters and dyers.

The roots promote urine.

### A R S M A R T, B I T I N G.

*Biting-Aismart.*

*Vid. Pepper, Water.*

### E A R T I C H O K E.

## A R T I C H O K E.

*Cinara.*

This plant is cultivated in gardens for culinary uses.

The juice is a powerful diuretic; a mild purgative attenuant, and antalkaline.

The expressed juice with an equal quantity of white wine, powerfully promotes urine, and is good in the jaundice and dropy. An infusion of the leaves is also good for the same disorders. The leaves and stalks have been used in diuretic decoctions.

The juice opens obstructions, promotes urine; and taken in large doses, proves purgative. It also corrects alkalescent substances in the first passages.

The heads have the same virtue.

The English eat only the heads, but the Germans and French, eat the young stalks boiled.

*Doses*, two or three spoonfuls of the juice when mixed with an equal quantity of white wine, may be taken morning and evening. Larger doses purge.

## A S B E S T O S.

*Alumen pulmosum.*

This is nothing but a name given by the Ancients to *alum*, when it shoots into fibrous efflorescences whilst in a mineral state.

*Vid. Alum.*

## A S H, B L A C K.

*Fraxinus nigra.* 6. Black-Ash.

If it has any virtue, it is unknown.

## A S H, M O U N T A I N.

*Fraxinus montana.*

Mountain-Ash.

Its virtue is unknown.

## A S H, P R I C K L E Y.

*Fraxinus spinosa.* Prickly-Ash.

This is a small kind of a tree, growing from ten to fifteen feet high in divers parts of America, particularly

ly in Milford in Connecticut; and upon Long-Island, in the State of New-York.

This shrub is covered with short prickly thorns, whence the name.

The bark is stimulant.

An ounce of this bark, pulverized, and digested in a pint of brandy, has been called a good remedy for the rheumatism, and for the intermitting fever and ague.

Captain *Carver* informs, that the Indians esteemed a decoction of the bark of the root, beneficial for impurities of the blood; and that it cured a gonorrhoea virulenta, in a few days. Some have taken a small glass of the above tincture twice in a day; but the dose seems to be large.

### A S H, R E D.

*Fraxinus rubrus.*

Red-Ash.

Out of the timber of this tree, baskets and brooms are made: but it is not used in medicine.

### A S H, W H I T E.

*Fraxinus albus.*

White-Ash.

The bark is called astringent and sudorific, some say styptic.

The extract, resolvent and diuretic.

The seeds, aperient, diuretic, and aphrodisiac.

Both the inner bark, and its watery extract has been given in intermitting fevers, and often with success.—It promotes sweat and urine; but has sometimes been assisted by fixt alkaline salts. It has also been used in pestilential cases.—Some have employed it to stop bleeding, but its styptic power is not very great. The bark of the root has been given as an emetic, and applied bruised, as a styptic.—The seeds open obstructions, promote urine, reduce corpulency, and excite venery.

A Mrs. *Lomis*, in Connecticut, informed me, that an Indian cured a cancer, by the internal and external use of the juice of *white-ash*, that issued out of the ends of the wood, as it was burning.

*Dose*

*Dose* Of the Bark is a drachm or more.

— Of the seeds, the same quantity.

— Of the extract, rather smaller doses.

— Of the distilled water of the bark, two spoonfuls.

### ASH, YELLOW.

*Fraxinus flexilis.* Yellow-Ash.

This tree grows to an amazing height near the head of the branches of the river Mississippi. Captain *Carver* relates, that its outside bark is near eight inches thick, but its medical powers are unknown.

### ASPARAGUS.

*Vid. Sparrow-Grass.*

### ASPHALTUM.

*Asphaltus.*

A species of Bitumen. *Vid. Bitumen.*

### ASS, ASINUS.

*Ass, Asinus.*

The milk is good in consumptions. *Vid. milk.*

### AVARAMOTEMO.

A siliquose tree in Brasil.

The bark and leaves are astringent.

A decoction of the bark has been extolled in drying up ulcers, and is said to have cured cancers.

### AVENS.

*Gum urbanum.*

The herb Benit.

It is also called *Caryophyllata*, because its smell resembles that of clove July flowers. The root is a gentle spic, corroborant and stomachic. It grows in New-England.

It strengthens the tone of the viscera, and helps debilities of the system in general.

Dr. *Cutler* informs, that the root infused in wine, is a good stomachic.—That if it is gathered before the stems grow up, and put into ale, it gives a pleasant flavour to the liquor, and prevents its growing sour.

Some

Some drink an infusion of the root in powder, instead of bolica tea.

## A V E N S, W A T E R.

Water-Avens.

*Geum Rivale.*

*Et Caryophyllata Aquatica.* It is also called throat wort.

It is said, that the Indians use it in South America, in the cure of intermittents with success, and esteem it equal to the Cort. Peru. and that the Canadians employ the powder of the root for the same purpose.

The root is a powerful astringent.

Its decoction makes an excellent gargle for a sore mouth; and as a drink, it proves highly beneficial in inflamed and ulcerated sore throats and cankers: It should be made weak for internal use.

## A V I L A.

*Pomum Avilanum.*

It is a species of an apple produced in India; it is larger than an orange, round, and of a yellow colour. It grows in South America, on a shrub or creeping plant, which adheres to the adjacent trees. This apple contains eight or ten nuts, in which are bitter kernels.

We have no account of its medical powers.

## B A I M.

*Melissa.* 7.

It is also called Baum.

This herb is well known in the New England states, and elsewhere.

It is one of the weaker corroborants.

Dr. *Wallis* calls it an emollient.

Strong infusions of the herb, drank as a tea, and continued for some time, have done service in a weak, lax state of the viscera: these liquors acidulated with lemon juice, turn to a fine reddish colour, and prove useful, and to many a very grateful drink in dry parching fevers. And infusions acidulated with the cream of tartar, are also esteemed good in the same disorders.

Dr. *Motberby* recommends cold infusions in water or spirit as the best preparations of this plant.

### BALM, CANARY.

Canary Balm.

*Melissa Turcica.*

Called also *Melissa Americana*, American Baum, *Moldavica*, Turkey, or rather Canary Baum, and Balm of Glead.

It is a native of the Canary islands, and scarcely bears the cold of the northern climates without shelter.

It is a corroborant.

Infusions frequently drank, strengthen the stomach, and nervous system.

### BALSAM OF COPAIVA.

*Balsamum Copava.*

It is a liquid resinous juice, obtained from a large tree of the same name in Brazil.

This *Balsam* is stimulant, expectorant, diuretic, detergent, irritating, purgative, corroborant, and vulnerary.

It stimulates the system, promotes expectoration and urine, deterges, cleanses and heals ulcers in the lungs, intestines and urinary passages more than other balsams; and strengthens the nerves. It is good in glects, the fluxus albus, dysentery, scorbutic cachexy, cough, and hepatic affections.

Externally it deterges and heals wounds and ulcers. It is too stimulating for consumptive patients, when the animal heat is too high, and ought to be abated instead of being augmented; and this ought to be observed in the administration of other balsams in similar cases.

*Dose*, from 10 to 30 drops, in sugar, or some oily emulsion. As a purge, from 2 to 3 drachms.

### BALSAM OF FIR.

*Balsamum Alietes.*

This *Balsam* is the product of a tall tree growing in Canada, Nova Scotia, the Provinces of Maine, Vermont, Virginia, &c. In the late *Pharmacopœia Edinburgensis*, we are informed, that the *Balsam of Fir*, is considered by  
some,

some, as capable of answering every purpose for which the Balsam of Copaiva is employed.

*Vid. Balsam of Copaiva.*

## BALSAM OF PERU.

*Balsamum Peruvianum.*

The Common, Red, and White Balsam.

They all proceed from one and the same tree.

It is a resinous juice, obtained from certain odoriferous trees, growing in Peru, and in some of the other warmer parts of America.

This *Balsam* is stimulant, expectorant, antispasmodic, anodyne, nervine, and corroborant.

It attenuates viscid humours, promotes expectoration, allays spasms, eases pain, strengthens the stomach and nervous system. It is not so powerful for easing pain as opium, though more durable.

Internally it helps palsies, the gonorrhoea, dysentery, menstrual obstructions, and other disorders arising from a debility of the solids, or an inactivity of the fluids. It is best for cold phlegmatic constitutions, and has often done service in coughs.

Externally, it deterges and cleanses old ulcers, and is excellent in wounds of the nerves and tendons from punctures, and other causes, if applied warm to the parts affected.

The *Dose*, is from 3 to 12 drops in sugar, or dissolved in rectified spirits of wine.

## BALSAM RAKASIRI.

*Balsamum Rakajiri.*

It is said to be the produce of an American tree, growing in the warmer climates, which is not fully known to us, nor to the Europeans. It has been called one of the most powerful Balsams, possessing all those virtues which are attributed to the Balsam Copaiva, but in a much higher degree.

It is called excellent in recent wounds, and old ulcers; and has been esteemed as an infallible cure for a gonorrhoea, and the fluor albus. But these accounts are from the Indians, and perhaps, not altogether to be depended upon,

upon.—It has been but little employed in Europe, being very rarely met with in that quarter.

### BALSAM OF TOLU.

*Balsam Tolutanum.*

The tree that produces this Balsam is called *Teluisera*, which grows in the province of Tolu, in the Spanish West Indies. The Balsam is called stimulant, expectorant, antispasmodic, anodyne, nervine, and corroborant.

It is esteemed milder than the Balsam of Copaiva, or that of Peru; and is therefore esteemed better for gleets, seminal weakness, consumptions and internal ulcers, than those Balsams.

Dose, from 10 to 30 grains, in sugar, the form of a pill, or in an emulsion.

### BANANA TREE.

*Arbor Banana.*

This tree is said to grow in America, but I am not informed in what part.

Its fruit is called diuretic, heating, and nourishing.

### BARDOES FLOWER FENCE.

Called also *Poinciana*. In Jamaica it is termed Senna. It is used in making hedge fence. And the leaves as a purge instead of Senna.

### BARBADOES TAR.

*Petroleum Barbadosense.*

This is a bitumen found in Barbadoes, and in some of the other West India islands.

It is esteemed sudorific internally, and discutient externally.

It is given in disorders of the breast and lungs, when there is not too much inflammation; and also in the dry belly ache.

Applied to the back and joints, it does great service in the palsy.

The dose is 2 drachms thrice in a day.

### BERBERY

## BERBERY BARK, AND BERRIES.

*Baccæ et Cortex Barberi.* The Bush is called *Berberis*.

The bush that produces this bark, and these berries, is large and prickly. It is found in many parts of America.

The inner bark is gently purgative, but that of the root somewhat astringent. The berries are mildly restraining, cooling, antiseptic, and antalkaline. The leaves have the same virtues, but in a less degree.

An ounce of the inner bark infused in a pint of boiling water, cyder, or white wine, but water is the best menstruum, purges the belly, and is esteemed good in the jaundice.

The bark does not keep long, and therefore it should be used fresh, and in infusions.

The berries are called good in bilious fluxes, and in diseases proceeding from acrimony, or a thinness of the fluids.

The Egyptians employed these berries for abating heat, quenching thirst, preventing putrefaction, and raising the strength of their patients in fluxes, bilious diarrhoeæ, and in malignant pestilential fevers.

The berries have likewise been used as pickles, and for dry sweetmeats and sugar plumbs.

A concrete salt is obtained from two pounds of the juice of the berries, and two ounces of lemon juice, which is to be digested two days in a sand heat, then strained, and boiled till half is consumed: then set in a cool cellar for some days to concrete. This salt is very agreeable to the palate and stomach, cools febrile heat, and resists putrefaction.

A jelly is made by boiling these berries over a gentle fire, with an equal quantity of fine sugar, to a due consistence, and then pressing and straining the fluid through a woollen cloth.

An agreeable syrup may likewise be made by boiling, or macerating one ounce of the berries in twelve ounces of water, for about twelve hours, and then adding a little sugar. This is very good in fevers.

The young leaves have also been employed in cooling sallads for the same intentions as the berries.

*Dose,* of the infusion of the bark, one jll. Of the jelly,

ly, from one spoonful to two. Of the syrup, from one to three spoonfuls.

## B A R L E Y.

*Hordeum.*

*Barley* is a sort of grain raised in many parts of America.—By grinding *shell barley* in some kind of a mill in Europe, is produced what is called *pearl-barley*, which has a pearly kind of whiteness, and appears in the form of little round granules.

*Barley* is emollient and refrigerant. It is less nourishing, less glutinous, and more cooling than wheat, oats, or rice.

Decoctions of *pearl-barley*, are useful in acute inflammatory disorders, and especially when accompanied with saline and saponaceous medicines, for otherwise, they run off by urine, without mixing with the blood. Some add nitre to the decoction.

In some countries the people eat barley bread. And this kind of grain is much used in the making of ale, porter, beer, &c. after it has been malted.

## B A R L E Y - G R A S S.

*Hordeum Pratense.*

This kind of grass resembles barley, but I know not its virtues.

## B A R L E Y I N D I A N C A U S T.

Indian Caustic Barley.

*Cevadilla.*

Called also *sebadilla*, *sebadilla causticum Americanum*, *hordeum causticum*, *canis intersector*, and Indian caustic barley. It is the seed vessel of a Mexican plant, resembling in its form and structure, a *barley ear*; but with smaller seeds, not above the size of a linseed.

They are the strongest of the vegetable caustics.

*Monardes* says, that for destroying vermin, and as a corrective for some kinds of ulcers, they are as effectual as the actual cautery, if a little of the seed is powdered and sprinkled on the part.

*Dale* says, it is the capsula of the seed that is used.

## B A Y - B E R R Y - B U S H.

*Laurus Nobilis.*

This tree or bush is found in New England, and also in some of the southern states, according to the account given by Dr. Bartram.

The leaves and berries are warm carminatives; and Dr. Mosherby calls them stomachic, and uterine.

They are good in the wind cholick, hysterical complaints, menstrual obstructions, and in the palsy.

But their principal use at present is in glysters, and some external applications. The leaves enter the common fomentation of the London College, and the berries the cummin plaster.

The berries yield on distillation with water, a small quantity of essential oil; with rectified spirits, a moderately warm pungent extract. By pressure, an insipid oil, which on boiling becomes thicker, and is of a yellow green colour.

An electuary has also been made of the berries; and by boiling them in water and scumming off their oil as it rises, we obtain the *green oil of bays*, called *daphnelæon*, which is a very useful application in palsies, and other nervous complaints.

*Doses,* Of the essential oil, from 1 drop to 5.

— Of the electuary of the berries, 2 drachms.

— Of the powder of the leaves in infusion, 1 drachm.

— Of the berries in infusion, from 2 scruples to 1 drachm.

## B A Y - B E R R Y - T A L L O W.

*Cerum Laurum.*

This *tallow* is obtained in New England, by putting the *bay berries* into cold water, then boiling them over a gentle fire, in which operation, the *tallow* rises to the surface of the liquid, whilst the *berries* subside to the bottom. When they are boiled enough, the liquor is set aside to cool, and afterwards the *tallow* is taken off for use.

One pound of this tallow melted with six of the beef or the mutton kind, makes excellent candles, that give a better light, emit an agreeable flavour, and burn longer than our common candles do.

*Bay berry*

*Bay-berry-tallow* is also used by the country people, in the making of divers kinds of ointments.

Some mix it with mutton tallow, and take it in the dysentery; but I never knew it do much service that way.

### B A Y - B E R R Y - W A X.

*Cera Lauræ.*

Whether this is a name for *bay-berry-tallow* only, or for a mixture of it with hog's lard, or some other ingredients, I have not been able to ascertain.

### B E A N, C O M M O N.

*Faba Vulgare.*

There are a number of different species of *Beans*, both in America, and in other parts of the world.

Common Beans are called nutritious, the leaves cooling and repellent, and the skin of the seeds astringent.

*Beans* have been more employed in food, than in physic; they are nourishing, but strong and flatulent, and if old, not easily digested.—The distilled water of the flowers has been used as a cosmetic. The fresh leaves beat up into a poultice with cream, are cooling and good to repel humours.

Half a pint of the juice of the leaves, when the plant is in the blossom, boiled gently with a pint of new cream, and half a pound of the best honey, in an unglazed earthen pipkin, till half is consumed, is recommended for the cure of a cancer, or any other tumour, if applied thrice in a day. *Vid. Father Abraham's Almanack*, published at Philadelphia for 1795.

There is an *Egyptian Bean*, which may be eaten raw or boiled. It is astringent, and good to strengthen the stomach.

### B E A N C A R T H A G E N A.

*Bejuio.*

*Habilla de Carthagera*, the *Bean* of Carthagera.

It grows in Carthagera, in South America. It is famed for being an antidote against the poison of all kinds of serpents, if a small quantity of it is eaten as soon as the bite is received.

B E A N,

## B E A N, C O F F E E.

Coffee-Bean.

*Faba Coffea.*

We formerly had a plant in our gardens that produced these *beans*, but I know not their virtues.

## B E A N T R E E.

*Crotaliodendron.*

The American bean tree.

This tree produces pods, in which the beans or seeds are found. They are kidney shaped.

It is caustic, anodyne, and anti venereal.

The juice of the leaves taken with the oil *Sergelium* mitigates venereal pains.

The powder of the leaves, boiled with ripe cocoa nuts, consumes venereal buboes, and eases pains in the bones.

## B E A R D G R A S S.

*Andropogon.**Vid. Grass.*

## B E A R.

*Ursa.*

These animals are found in the uncultivated parts of America; and sometimes they venture into those which are under cultivation, where they often do much damage, by killing sheep, destroying corn, and sometimes the human species.

The flesh of this animal is frequently eaten by the Indians, as well as by the white people: it emits a rank odour, but is said to be nutritious.

The oil is called relaxing; the Indians constantly anoint themselves with it, and to its efficacy they are supposed to owe their agility in a great measure. Their women use it for a considerable time before delivery.

The oil is also said to be good for burns, and for stiff joints.

Their grease is used in the dressing of hair, for rheumatic complaints, and cold disorders. Their paws salted

and smoked, and even their flesh, has been much esteemed as food.

*Bears*, as I have been informed, go into dens amongst the rocks of the mountains on the approach of winter, where they continue without food till warm weather, only they suck their claws.

### B E A R S's E A R S A N I C L E.

*Cortusa Gmelini.*

This plant is found in some parts of North America; but I have not been favoured with a description of this vegetable.

### B E A R's F O O T.

*Heliolepis, helleborus foetidus.*

Stinking hellebore is found in some parts of North America, the stalk grows two or three feet high.

The leaves are called anthelmintic, and a violent cathartic.

A syrup, made by moistening the fresh leaves and herb with vinegar, pressing out their juice, and adding brown sugar, is esteemed good for the expulsion of lumbrici. But it is a dangerous medicine, which had better be omitted, because in some instances it has proved fatal, when improperly administered.

The dose of the syrup for children under six years of age, and above two, has been a tea spoonful, morning and evening, for two or three days.

### B E A R's G R A P E W H O R T L E B E R R Y.

*Arbutus uva ursi.*

*Vid. Bear's Whortleberry.*

### B E A R's W H O R T L E B E R R Y.

*Arbutus uva ursi.*

This shrub according to *Linnaeus*, is a species of *arbutus* or the strawberry-tree. It is found in North America. The leaves are lithontriptic, and astringent.

It is called good in calculous complaints, and other disorders of the urinary organs, as in ulceration, dysury, strangury,

strangury, mucous, purulent, and bloody urine. Also in dyspeptic affections, catarrh, and diabetes.

From one to two drachms of the leaves may be boiled in a pint and an half of water to a pint, or a simple infusion only may be drank, but it is less efficacious than the decoction. A ley made of the ashes, is said to dissolve the stone in the kidneys, ureters, and bladder. But it must not be taken in a fit of the gravel, nor till the pain is over. A light diet is to be observed, and vinegar, pepper, and fermented liquors avoided.

*Dose*, of the leaves in powder, from 15 to 40 grains, thrice in a day.

Of the infusion or decoction from 6 to 8 ounces, three times in a day.

Of the infusion in wine and water, a small glass, twice in a day.

Of the ley, from 10 to 50 drops, in half a pint of veal broth, twice in a day.

## B E A V E R.

### *Castor Fiber.*

This is a fourfooted, amphibious animal, found in divers parts of North America.

The inguinal glands, which are of different shapes and sizes, being taken out and dried, produce what we call castor; and may be justly termed *castoreum Americanum*. The fur of this animal is of great utility in the making of hats &c. For the virtues of castor, *Vid. Castor*.

## B E A V E R T R E E.

The *glauca*, or small Magnolia.

It seldom grows further north than Pennsylvania and the Jerseys. The red berries steeped in rum or brandy, cure coughs, consumptions, and other disorders of the breast.

The bark in decoction or in brandy, is good for internal heat, pain and disorders of the chest, and is also supposed to be useful in the dysentery. A decoction of the branches cures recent colds.

## B E C U I B A N U T - T R E E.

It is a nut tree growing in Brasil. The nut is about the

the size of a nutmeg, of a brownish colour, with an oily kernel, in a woody, brittle husk.

A balsam is drawn from it, which is esteemed good in rheumatism.

## BEECH TREE.

*Fagus.*

It is a large tree growing in many parts of America.

The fruit agrees in virtue with chestnuts. The expressed oil of the nuts is called anthelmintic.

The dried leaves diffusive.

The oil destroys worms. Some poor people in Silesia, use it instead of butter.

The dried leaves dry up ulcers in the legs.

Captain *Carver* informs, that a decoction of the leaves cures burns and scalds; and restores members to their activity that have been injured by frost.

*Dose*, of the expressed oil of the nuts, is an ounce, morning and evening, in sugar if most agreeable.

## BEEF-TEA.

*Thea Bovilla.*

Boil in a quart of water over a brisk fire, from five to twenty minutes, one pound of lean beef steaks, cut thin; scum the liquor, and decant it for use.

In some cases the boiling may continue but five minutes, but if the liquor should be very nutritious, boil it twenty.

This is very useful in fevers and many other complaints, when a low or light diet is necessary.

## BEE SWAX, WHITE AND YELLOW.

*Cera alba, et cera flava.*

White *bees-wax* is prepared by cutting the yellow kind into thin flakes, and exposing it for a considerable time to the air; and when it is sufficiently bleached, it is melted and cast into cakes.

It is emollient and vulnerary.

If it is mixed with oily substances, and given internally, it is good in diarrhoeas and dysenteries. But its chief use is in cerates, plasters, and unguents, for promoting suppuration, and healing wounds and ulcers.

The

The *yellow wax* is a solid concrete, obtained from honey combs after the honey is got out, by heating and pressing them between iron plates.

*Yellow wax* is emollient and vulnerary. The empyreumatic oil is esteemed highly emollient and diuretic.

This *wax* is principally employed in cerates, plasters, unguents, and other external applications, to give them a due consistence, and a softening quality.

In dyarrhœas and dysenteries, it obtunds acrimony, supplies the mucus of the bowels, and heals excoriations.

The empyreumatic oil is good in healing chaps, and roughness of the skin; and discussing chilblains, with the assistance of proper fomentations and exercise. It is also good in contractions of the tendons, and stiffness of the joints. It powerfully promotes urine.

The *dose* of this oil, is from two to four drops, or more, in sugar.

## B E E R.

*Cerevisia.*

Common *malt beer* is made of water, malt and hops. Porter and ale is also made of the same ingredients.—There are likewise other kinds of *beer*, as *pumpkin beer*, *bran beer*, *spruce beer*, &c.

Malt liquors, when good, are called nourishing and strengthening, but when they have grown sour, they are apt to produce a dysury, or a gonorrhœa; to remedy which, give a little brandy. When malt liquors have become tart, they should be drawn off, as they are used, into a jug, and to every pint of the liquor, a drachm of powdered chalk ought to be added, which raises a new ferment, and destroys the acidity.

*Ale* sometimes produces flatulences, cholera, and the cholera morbus; but not calcareous diseases, as has been asserted. A constant use of *ale*, keeps up a constant fever, and is therefore injurious.

*Porter* agrees with some constitutions, but not with others; and the same may be said of other malt liquors. It cured a young woman in Connecticut of the palpitation of the heart when other remedies were tried in

*Spruce beer* is a very wholesome liquor, which is somewhat purgative, and very beneficial in scorbutic complaints. Different kinds of *beer, ale, &c.* are often prepared according to the prescriptions of the physicians, all of which, as well as *pumpkin* and *bran beer*, partake of the virtues of the ingredients put into such liquors.

### B E E T, C O M M O N.

*Beta Vulgaris.*

*Common beets* are raised in our gardens, principally for culinary uses. The common includes both the red and the white.

*Beets* are emollient, errhine, moderately cathartic, attenuant, and antalkaline. Their decoction gently loosens; but when their juice is boiled out, they have a contrary effect. They are hard to digest, and afford but little nourishment. Some call them injurious to the stomach. Their expressed juice, or that of the leaves snuffed up the nose, promotes a copious discharge of mucus, without exciting sneezing.—The leaves draw out humours when they have been driven in.

### B E N . N U T.

*Guilandine Moringa.*

This nut is the product of a middling sized tree, growing in South America. It is said to be the tree that yields the *Lignum Nephriticum*.

The kernels of these nuts produce vomiting and purging.—The expressed oil keeps a long time without growing rancid, and is used in perfumes.

There is another species of these nuts, which are much larger than the former. It purges violently upwards and downwards.

### B E N T . G R A S S.

*Agrestis Interrupta.*

### B E T O N Y, H E A D.

Head-Betony.

*Caput Betonica.*

It grows plentifully in many parts of New England.

An

An infusion of the heads is supposed to be good for the head ache.

## BETONY, WOOD.

Wood-Betony.

*Betonica.*

*Wood Betony* is found in woody shady places.

The leaves and flowers are mild corroborants, The leaves are called errhine.

The roots vomit and purge.

An infusion or light decoction of the leaves drank as a tea, or a saturated tincture of them in rectified spirit, is esteemed good in laxity and debility of the viscera and the disorders from thence arising. The powder of the leaves excites sneezing, by reason of the rough hairs which covers them.—The juice has the virtues of the leaves.—The roots are violently emetic and cathartic.—*Betony* affects those who gather it, with a disorder resembling drunkenness.—Some smoke the leaves like tobacco.

Water extracts all its virtues; therefore, an infusion is the best preparation. *Doses*, infuse a handful of the leaves in a quart of boiling water, and drink it as tea.

*Dose*, of the juice is two ounces.

## BEZOAR, WESTERN.

Western-Bezoar. 5.

*Bezoar Occidentalis.*

This is a stone found in the body of an animal of the stag kind in Peru, and in the Spanish West Indies. It is from the size of a walnut, to that of a hen's egg, or more. One is also found in the Porcupine.

*Bezoar*, which is called a weak absorbent, proves quite inactive in the stomach, unless joined with an acid.

The *Dose* is from 10 grains to a drachm.

## B I H A I. 2.

A name for a plant whose flower is like a lily. They are not used in medicine.

## B I N D - W E E D .

*Convolvulus*, 32.

All *Bind Weeds* abound with a milky juice, which is strongly cathartic and caustic. The small *bind weed* is anthelmintic. They purge off serous bilious humours of an acrid nature. A decoction has been used by the women to purge off the bile, and prevent abortion.—The roots are purgative. An Indian daubed himself with the juice of the greater bind-weed and handled a rattle snake without injury. The lesser *bindweed* destroys worms. *Via. Sea Colewort.*

## B I R C H, B L A C K.

Black-Birch.

*Betula Nigra.*

This is a large tree found in many parts of America. The ashes of its bark has been said to help carious bones, and foul ulcers, when mixed with elixir vitriol: it is caustic if thus mixed.

Some have used the bark in bitters, and others have given it in decoction, in order to cure a sore mouth and throat. It seems to abound with oily or resinous matter, as it easily takes fire, and burns with a very bright flame: but its medical powers seem to be not fully ascertained.

Dr. *Thomas Green* of Providence, in Rhode Island, informed me that a strong decoction of this bark, cured a putrid sore throat, and that it is supposed to be good in the pleurisy.

## B I R C H, R E D:

Red-Birch.

*Betula Rubra.*

It grows in the United States; but its medicinal properties are unknown.

## B I R C H, W H I T E.

White-Birch.

*Betula Alba.*

This tree is found in many parts of North America.

Its

Its juice is called antiscorbutic, deobstruent, diuretic, and laxative; the leaves and bark resolvent, detergent, and antiseptic. The juice opens obstructions, promotes urine, keeps the bowels lax, and helps the scurvy. The leaves and bark, applied externally, are said to resolve hard tumours, cleanse foul ulcers, and resist putrefaction.

The fumigations of the bark have been employed for correcting contagious air.

*Dose*, from a pint to a quart of the juice has been drank in a day.

## B I R C H, Y E L L O W.

Yellow-Birch.

*Betula Flava.*

Captain *Carver* found this tree near the head of the branches of the river Mississippi. It grows to a prodigious height, and its bark is eight inches thick. If it has any medicinal virtue, it is unknown.

## B I S O N.

The Wild Ox.

*Bos Agriffris.*

It is about the size of an ox, very fat in summer, but too strong to be eaten. The skin and fur are used for various purposes.

## B I S T O R T E.

*Vid. Snake-Weed.*

## B I R T H - W O R T .

*Aristolochia. 4.*

It grows in gardens in some places.

Birth roots have been called attenuant, deobstruent, and emmenagogic internally. Externally, discutient, detergent, and antiseptic. They are heating, stimulant, and good to promote the fluid secretions in general.

They open obstructions, and help the puitous gout. Outwardly, in fomentations, they help stubborn ulcers of  
the

the legs, dry up wounds, and cure cutaneous disorders; but the long birth-wort is best for external applications. But all of them produce a loss of appetite, weakness of the stomach, and debility of the system in general, therefore they are but little used in practice.

*Dose*, from a scruple to two drachms.

*Dr. Metberby says*, from five grains to one drachm.

### BITING ARSMART.

*Vid. Pepper, Water.*

### BITTER SWEET.

*Amara Dulcis, et Dulcamara.*

*Solanum dulcamara*; and woody night shade.

This grows in many parts of America, and is found running upon bushes and trees.

The roots and stalks of this plant are called deobstruent, resolvent, discutient, diuretic, sudorific, cathartic, emmenagogic, and antiveneal; but their medical properties, however, are not fully ascertained.

It opens obstructions, resolves and discusses tumours, proves purgative, and promotes urine and sweat.

A light decoction or infusion of the stalks has been employed with success in violent gouty and rheumatic pains.—It is good in the jaundice, scurvy, obstructions of the menses, and lues venerea; and also in obstinate cutaneous diseases of the hepatic kind.

It may be taken in the following forms:

1. An infusion of the twigs is recommended in inflammations, fevers, and the asthma. It is a safe medicine.

A poultice made by boiling four handfuls of the leaves, with four ounces of linseed, in wine, or hog's lard, powerfully discusses hard tumours in women's breasts, or in other parts. An ointment of the roots is also good for the same purpose, and for the piles.

After bleeding, and other evacuations, the following infusion does great service in promoting urine, and helping the asthma, if the eating of things hard to digest, and intemperance be avoided. viz.

2. To two ounces of the stalks bruised in a marble mortar, add a quart of boiling water; cover the vessel, let it stand 12 hours, decant the liquor, and add a glass of white wine and a few lumps of sugar.

3. Or

3. Or digest four ounces of the twigs in a quart of white wine.

4. Or infuse four ounces of the twigs in a quart of boiling water.

The *dose* of the first infusion is half a jill or more.

Of the second is a jill or more, once in six hours. If the patient cannot rest, give half a jill of wine.

Of the third is a jill or more.

Of the fourth half a jill once in six hours. Some take an extract.

## BITTER WOOD.

*Picrania Amara.*

A tall, beautiful timber tree in Jamaica, every part of which is so bitter, that no insect will destroy it. The wood has a great affinity to the quassia amara; it is antiseptic, but must be given in smaller doses in putrid fevers.

## BITUMEN.

*Petroleum.*

Rock-Oil.

It is a liquid bitumen, or mineral oil, spontaneously exuding from the earth, or from clefts of rocks. There are several kinds, as the white, the yellow, and the red. These oils are found in almost all climates, but principally in the warmer.

The best kind of rock oil is the clearest: it is nervous, stimulant, and diuretic. *Dr. Cullen* says it is antispasmodic.

Internally it promotes urine, helps the palsy, and contractions of the tendons.

Externally it is good in the rheumatism, palsy, chilblains, sprains, luxations, &c. But it is often adulterated.

*Dose*, is from 10 to 15 drops, in wine.

## BLACK-BERRY.

*Bacca Nigra. Rubus Vulgaris.*

The common bramble or black berry bush.

These berries grow upon briars or brambles, in hedges and

and woods, and are cooling and antiscorbutic. Some eat them with milk. But they are not used in medicine at present, but the berries and leaves were formerly recommended in vomitings, dysenteries, uterine, and nasal hæmorrhages.

### BLACK-CHERRIES.

*Cerasus Nigrus.*

The tree that produces this kind of cherry, grows in orchards, pastures, woodlands &c. The bark steeped in rum, wine, brandy, or cider, is said to be good in the jaundice. The fruit digested in rum and water, makes a very agreeable liquor, which is much used in America, as a dram. The cherry stones are said to be poisonous when they are freed from the other parts of the cherry.

### BLACK-HAW.

*Spina Nigra.*

### BLACK-HENBANE.

*Hyoscyamus Nigrus.*

This plant grows wild in rich, waste grounds. The common *black-henbane* is a powerful narcotic, sedative, and anodyne.

*Celsus* employed it internally to ease pain, and procure sleep; and externally for inflammations of the eyes, and for the tooth ache; and it is now used as a cataplasm to resolve hard tumours, and to allay pain in cirrhous complaints, being useful in cases where opium cannot be given with safety, and an anodyne is requisite. The cataplasm may be made of the leaves, or a plaster composed of the oil and seeds, and the powder of the herb, with wax, turpentine and other articles; or an ointment may be prepared of the leaves, and hog's lard.—The powder of the leaves sprinkled upon an open ulcer, has a good effect very frequently.

An extract made of the expressed juice is good in palpitations of the heart, melancholly, coughs, spasms, convulsions, madness, epilepsy, hysterical complaints, and a variety of nervous affections. Also, in glandular swellings, and obstinate ulcerations. It allays inordinate action, and mitigates pain, when opiates and cicutæ affect  
the

the head; but this medicine produces no such sensation.

*Dose*, of the extract, from one grain to a scruple in 24 hours.

Of the seeds, from 6 grains to ʒo in a day and a night.

It is best to begin with small doses; those accustomed to the extract, may sometimes take half a drachm in a day.

## BLACK LEAD.

*Plumbum Nigrum.*

It is also called *Oebra Nigra*, or Black Ochre.

This is a fossile substance, which resembles lead ore. It was formerly used in medicine, and supposed to be drying and repellent; but it is now out of use that way; but it is much employed in drawing, and in the making of pencils.

## BLACK SNAKE ROOT.

*Radix Anapodophyllen Nigrum.*

It is also called duck's foot, or *herum maide*, May Apple. The virtues are unknown.

## BLACK SNAKE WELD.

*Afarum Virginianum.*

How much the virtues of this plant vary from that found in Europe, is unknown to the Author; but the European is called emetic, cathartic, and the diaphoretic, expectorant, and anthelmintic. It is supposed to be the strongest of all the vegetable emetics, but the root is stronger than the leaves. The dose of the fresh root is a scruple, or the dry, a drachm, as an emetic and cathartic.

## BLESSED THISTLE.

*Cardus Benedictus.*

The blessed and holy thistle.

It is emetic and sudorific.—The seeds diaphoretic, and sudorific.

The decoction is used to excite vomiting, and a strong infusion to promote the operation of other emetics.

A light infusion helps a weakness of appetite, and im-

digestion, arising from viscid phlegm or intemperance. None of the bitter medicines heat so little, or set so easy on the stomach; and taken freely promotes the natural secretions. Drink warm in bed, it excites sweat with great mildness, and is therefore beneficial in chronic and acute diseases. An emulsion of the seeds excites insensible perspiration, and produce sweat. Infuse an ounce of the dried leaves two hours.

*Dose*, five or six ounces, two or three times in a day.

Of the emulsion, three drachms of the seeds.

Of the juice, three or four ounces.

## B L I T E.

*Blitum.*

There are many species of this plant; and the red and the white are the most common; their leaves resemble those of beets. They are of but little value in medicine,

## B L O O D R O O T.

*Geranium Hematites.*

*Radix Sanguinaria et Puccoon.*

This plant grows wild in the woods; and when the fresh root is broken, it emits a juice that resembles blood, whence the name. It may be cultivated in gardens, but delights most in rich shady places. The root is like a small carrot.

It is a powerful stimulant, and a violent emetic and cathartic, which must be used with caution. Capt. *Carver* says, it is a strong, and very dangerous emetic. The *Indians* used it for painting themselves, and highly esteemed its medicinal virtues. An infusion of it in rum, or brandy, is said to make a good biter: but it ought to be made very weak.

The medical powers of this article are not as yet fully ascertained.

## B L U E B E R R Y.

*Bacca Caruleus.*

The berries commonly grow upon low bushes in pasture grounds and woody barren kind of places; they are eaten

eaten raw, and sometimes with milk, by the country people : but are not used in medicine.

### B L U E B O T T L E.

*Cyanus, et Uter Cæruleus. 22.*

That used in medicine is the great blue bottle, or *centaurea cyanus* of *Linnaeus*. It is also called *centaurium magnum*. Great centaury, and *rhaponticum vulgare*.

It is supposed to be aperient and corroborant; likewise, vulnerary, stomachic and astringent.

It has been esteemed good in diarrhoeas, dysenteries, spitting of blood, menses and uterine obstructions, palpitation of the heart, and inflammations of the eyes.

### B L U E F L A G.

*Iris Virginica.*

It is supposed to be the flower de luce.

*Vid. flower de luce.*

### B L U E G R A S S.

*Alopecurus Geniculatus.*

*Vid. Grass.*

### B O C C O N I A.

It is a plant in Jamaica, but has no medical virtue.

### B O G - E V E R G R E E N.

*Andromeda Calyculata.*

The medical virtues are not described, if it has any.

### B O L E.

*Belus.*

*Boles* are a friable earthy substance, uniting with water into a smooth paste, adhering to the tongue, and dissolving as it were in the mouth.

There are different kinds of *boles*, but their medical qualities are nearly, if not exactly alike. They are not astringent, but adhesive.

They thicken the thin sharp humours in the first passages,

and defend the solids in some measure from acrimony. They are good in alvine fluxes, if a purge is taken every now and then to prevent the bile from adhering too much to the intestines. But they are but little used in the present practice.

The dose is from 15 grains to a drachm.

## B O R R A G E.

*Borrag.*

This is a very hairy rough plant, with wrinkled, black-green leaves, growing wild in waste grounds, and cell walls.

The leaves are cooling, and the flowers cordial.

The expressed juice is good in inflammatory disorders, the leaves are useful in the same complaints; both the flowers and the leaves were formerly put into wine, and used to remove faintness. A conserve has also been made of the flowers.

At present, this plant is but little used in the present practice, by reason of its weakness.

## B O T R Y S M E X I C A N A.

The Mexican tea; called also *botrys ambrosifera mexicana*, *mexicanaria*, *chintonium*, *botrys Americana*, *arplex esse Americana*, and *artemisia botrys*. It is a plant.

It is called antispasmodic. An infusion drunk as a tea, is esteemed useful in spasms, coughs, and the humoral asthma.

## B R A K E, C O M M O N.

*Common-Brake.*

*Filix Communis, aut Vulgaris.*

It is not used in medicine, but those brakes which are covered with a blackness on their tops, and are called *negro-leaved brakes*, are used in the Indies. It is used to cure rheumatic complaints; their virtue is increased when inwardly, and applied externally, as a fomentation to the parts being affected in the next time they are to be used again. It is also used as a decoction for the cure of the rheumatism.

B R A K E,

## B R A K E, H O G's.

## Hog's-Brake.

It appears to be the poly podium *flix femina* of *Linnaeus*. Female fern, brakes, or bracken. It is viscid, saponaceous, and diuretic.

Some of the common people have boiled the roots in milk, and drank the liquor with advantage in the dysentery. It promotes urine.

## B R A M B L E.

*Vid. Black Berry.*

## B R A N.

*Furfur.*

Bran partakes of the nature of the grain from which it is obtained, whether it be wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

Some call them laxative, detergent, and emollient.

A decoction of wheat bran, sweetened with sugar, is good in a cough.

Warm baths with the addition of *bran*, remove offensiveordes from the skin, if it is well rubbed with it.—It has been used in cataplasms; for making starch, and by dyers in making their sour waters.

## B R A N D Y.

*Spiritus Vinosus*, or Spirits of Wine.

*Brandy* is a spirituous inflammable liquor, obtained from wine, and some other liquors by distillation.

Wine brandy made in France, is esteemed the best in Europe, both for drinking and for medicinal purposes.

This kind of *brandy*, drank with moderation, well diluted with water, strengthens the tone of the nervous system, raises the spirits, and braces the fibres; is good in the gout, and a variety of other complaints; but drank to excess, and that practice being long continued, often proves fatal.

## B R A S I L I A N N U T.

*Nux Brcuiba.*

*Vid. Brcuiba Nut-tree.*

## BRASIL WOOD.

*Lignum Brasiliæ.*

Called also *pseudofantalum rubrum*, *Brasilia arbor*, *Liab- itanga Brasiliensis*, and *hirapitanga*. Red w<sup>o</sup>d.

It is of a deep red colour, or of a pup's hus. Some times it is substituted for red saunders, with which it agrees in most of its properties, with this difference, that red saunders do not give out all its colour to water; to which Brasil wood gives out all its colouring matter.

It is cooling and strengthening; but is chiefly used by dyers.

From the *Brasil wood* of *Pernambuco* is extracted, by means of acids, a carmine.

## B R E A D.

*Panis.*

*Wheat bread* is esteemed best for general use by most people, though some prefer brown.

*Wheat bread* is more glutinous and nourishing than other kinds of *bread*.—*Rye bread* is more laxative. *Oat bread* is nourishing, and easy of digestion.—*Barley bread* is more clotting, less glutinous, and less nutritious than that of *wheat* or *oats*; and that of *maize* or indian corn, seems harder to digest, and less nourishing than either; and to some it proves binding.

*Bread* that has been injured by age or moisture, proves very injurious to the constitution.

To make good *bread*, prepare good yeast. The following is recommended, viz:

Dissolve two tea spoonfuls of fine salt in a quart of boiling water; when it is cool, add a jill of sweet milk, and mix it with fine flour till it becomes of the consistence of pan cakes. Put the vessel into another vessel of warm water, and set it by the fire, to keep the ingredients warm, the yeast being covered in the mean time: it will rise in about four hours, make the best yeast, which will prevent the bread from becoming sour or mouldy. A quart of yeast is supposed to be enough for a bushel of flour.

That *bread* is best which is made with soft water; is well baked, is the lightest, and the most easily dissolved in water. *W. Cassida.*

B R E A D

## BREAD-TREE.

*Azadirachta.*

It is also called *pyracantha*, *azadirachta arbor*, *arborescens*, *filiiflora*, *et zizypha candida*.

The flowers are said to be poisonous, some say aperient and coobstruent.

## BREYNIA PLANT.

*Plantarius Breynius.*

It is a plant found in Jamaica, and in some other parts of America. It has no medical virtue, but was so called in honour of Dr. Breynius, a botanist at Dantzic.

## BRIAR, BLACK BERRY.

*Rubus Moluccanus.**Vid. Black Berry.*

## BRIMSTONE.

*Vid. Sulphur.*

## BROME GRASS.

*Bromus Squarrosus.*

## BROOKLIME.

*Becabungia.*

Called also *veronica becabungia*, and water pimpernel.

It is a low creeping plant, with round, smooth, thick, reddish stalks. It grows in rivulets and ditches.

It is somewhat attenuant and antiscorbutic; possessing a saponaceous and deterging virtue.

It attenuates viscid humours without pungency or irritation. It is good in the hot scurvy, when acrid antiscorbutics would be improper. It should be used as food only.

## BROOM.

*Sparrium Scoparium.*

Called also *genista*, and indigo weed.

*Vid. Indigo Weed.*

## BROTH,

## B R O T H.

*Jus.*

*Broths* are made of the lean parts of beef, mutton, &c. They are very nourishing when used as aliment; but it should be observed, that in weak, worn out constitutions, strong broth cannot be easily digested, and that the strength thereof should be always proportioned to the strength of the patient.

## B R U N S S E L I S I A.

*Plantarium Indicum.*

This appears to be undescribed.

## B U C K B E A N.

*Meganthes Trifoliata.*

*Trifolium palustre*, or marsh trefoil.

It is called diuretic. A strong infusion of it has been given in the dropsy, the intermitting fever, and disorders of the breast, arising from tough phlegm in the lungs. Some take the juice of the leaves when fresh.

An infusion of the leaves is esteemed good by the highlanders to strengthen the stomach. And the same has been said to help the rheumatism and dropsy. A drachm of the leaves vomits and purges, and destroys worms.

When hops are scarce, these leaves are used in the north parts of Europe to make ale bitter.—The powder of the root, has been used in Lapland, instead of bread. It has been esteemed aperient and deobstruent, good for opening the belly, promoting the fluid secretions, for scorbutic, scrophulous, and obstinate cutaneous disorders, if a pint of the infusion of the leaves be drank in a day. *Boerhaave* says, that the juice drank with whey, relieves the gout.

## B U C K T H O R N.

*Rhamus Catharticus.*

Called also *spinæ cervina*.

*Buck thorn* is a prickly bush or low tree, common in hedges.

The

The berries are cathartic.

As the berries occasion gripes, sickness, dryness of the mouth and throat of long duration, their use in Great Britain is chiefly laid aside.

The dose of the fresh berries in substance, was about twenty.

In decoction, from forty to sixty.

Of the dry berries, a drachm or more.

Of the expressed juice, an ounce.

Of the syrup, from three to four Spoonfuls.

## BUCK WHEAT.

*Triticum.*

The flour of this kind of wheat is very white; some mix it with other flour and use it as bread. But others make it into pan cakes; and eat it that way.

## BUCK HORN PLAIN TAIN.

*Cyperus.*

Called also crow's foot, and *Stella terræ*, or star of the earth. It has the virtues of the other plain tains.

*Vid. Plantain.*

## BUFFALO.

The flesh is fit to be eaten. The skin is called buckskin, buff leather, or buff; and is used for pouches, balts, gloves, &c. and the hair for flocks.

## BUGLE.

*Eugula.*

Called also *bugula riparia*, or middle confound.

It is a low plant.

The leaves are mildly astringent, corroborant, and vulnerary. The roots are more astringent.

Infusions of the leaves, or the expressed juice, are gently astringent, good in consumptions, internal hæmorrhages, fluxes, retention of urine, &c. The roots are more astringent, and strengthen the stomach.

## BUCLIOSA.

## B U G L O S S.

*Anchusa, et Buglossum.*

It is cultivated in gardens.

The flowers are moderately emollient and refrigerant, being one of the four cordial flowers.

They soften and cool without offending the palate or stomach, and thus, in warm climates and in hot diseases, may refresh the patient.

This plant has much the same virtue as borage, only the leaves are less juicy, and the roots more mucilaginous. But it is not much used in the present practice.

## B U R D O C K.

*Bardana.**Arcitum Lappa Lin.*

The roots are aperient, diaphoretic, and diuretic. They sweeten the animal fluids. The juice of the leaves has nearly the same virtue. The seeds are somewhat aromatic, aperient, diuretic, and purgative.

A decoction or infusion of the roots, opens obstructions, sweetens the blood, promotes sweat and urine, and are very serviceable in inflammations, and in scorbutic, rheumatic, and venereal disorders; dry coughs, asthma, pleurisy, and peripneumony; acting without irritation.—The juice of the leaves has been given for the same purposes.—The seeds purge the belly, promote urine, and help disorders of the breast—Strong fomentations of the leaves in water, softens hard tumours.—The leaves applied to the feet, makes a revulsion from the head.

An infusion may be prepared by putting a table spoonful of the thin slices of the root, into a quart of boiling water, covering the vessel, and letting it stand near the fire an hour or two.

*Dose*, of the infusion, half a pint thrice in a day.

Of the juice, a jil four times in twenty-four hours.

Of the seed, one drachm.

## B U R N E T S A X I F R A G E.

*Pimpinella Saxifraga Lin.*

There are three species.

1. The

1. The *pimpinella alba major*.

The great white burnet saxifrage. It is 3 feet high.

2. *Pimpinella saxifraga*.

Smaller burnet saxifrage. It grows wild.

3. *Pimpinella saxifraga minor*.

Small burnet saxifrage. It is found in fields.

These species have all the same virtues, differing only in appearance.

Their roots are called stomachic, resolvent, detergent, diuretic, and alexipharmic.

They are recommended in scorbutic, and cutaneous disorders; obstructions and tumours of the glands, and diseases proceeding from a deficiency of the fluid secretions in general.

*Boerhaave* directs this medicine in the asthma and dropsy, when strong resolvents are requisite; he preferred a watery infusion, but a spirituous tincture possesses the virtue of the root in a much greater perfection.

## BURNET OF THE GARDEN.

Called *poterium*. The leaves are healing, drying, cordial, and alexipharmic; they give liquors an agreeable flavour. The young leaves are used in salads. The powder of the root stops spitting of blood, bleeding at the nose, and the dysentery.

## BUTTER.

*Butyrum*.

This is a fat unctuous substance obtained from the milk of cows, sheep, goats, &c. by heating and churning it.

New *butter* is the most wholesome and agreeable; and that made in May is esteemed best.

*Butter* relaxes the solids, and supplies the juices with light adhesive particles. It is good for dry costive constitutions; but hurtful in lax, moist, corpulent habits. It is also very apt to stop the glands and capillaries, by which means it fouls the viscera, and in particular the small glands of the skin; hence, it produces blotches, and other cutaneous disorders.

*Butter* is used in divers kinds of ointment, by the common people; if it is taken internally, it moderates the  
activity

activity of various kinds of poison: but it is much employed in cookery.—Two parts of the best of common salt, one part of sugar, and one of salt petre, beat well together, and an ounce of the composition well mixed with every sixteen ounces of *butter*, preserves it from spoiling many years.

The *butter* should not be used till it has been mixed three or four weeks, for by that time, it will be well blended with the salts and sugar.

Butter or milk, kept in vessels glazed with lead, generate debility, cholics, palsies, and death itself.

### BUTTER MILK.

#### *Lac Ebutyratum.*

It is cooling, moistening and nutritious. It suppresses all preternatural heats proceeding from disorders of the viscera: being good in obstinate hoarsenesses, catarrhs, hectic fevers, consumptions, *morbus niger*, and animal putrefaction, according to the opinion of some.

### BUTTER-NUT.

#### *Nux Butyrus.*

This is the fruit of a tree called the *nux butyrus arbor*, or butter-nut tree, which grows in many parts of America.—The *nuts* are large, and their kernels contain a quantity of oil of a rich agreeable flavour; and is supposed to be purer than that obtained from olives.

*Butter nuts* are much eaten by the country people. The inner bark of the tree, dyes a good purple; and its watery extract was used much as a purge in the time of the American war. It often produced gripings, and did not operate so well as many of the other purgatives.

The dose was a drachm or more formed into pills.

### C A A A P I A.

It is a small low plant growing in Brazil.

It has nearly the same virtues of the ipecacuanha.

The juice of the root has been employed externally, to cure those wounded with poisoned parts, and bitten with serpents.

## C A A - A T A Y A.

A plant in Brasil. It resembles euphrasia.

A decoction of it operates powerfully both upward and downward.

## C A A - C H I R A.

Called also *anil*, and *indicum*.

The indigo blue plant, *which see*.

## C A A C I C A.

An herb in Brasil, which is full of a milky juice.

When fresh, it is bruised, and applied against venomous bites.

## C A A C O.

The sensitive plant, a native of Brasil. If the leaves are touched by any thing, they immediately contract; but soon return to their former state.

The tops of this plant are noxious; and their roots an antidote to the poison. A decoction is made of a handful of that part of the root which is under ground, by boiling it a few minutes in six pints of water; of which, half a pint is to be drank every hour or two, till the patient is well. This root is also an antidote to several other poisons not mentioned.

There is also another species of *caaco*.

## C A A E T I M A Y.

*Senecio Brasiliensis.*

A tall plant which grows in Brasil, the leaves of which have a hot acrid taste. A decoction of them cures the itch, if applied to the parts affected.

## C A A G H I Y U Y O.

A shrub growing in Brasil. The powder of its leaves, applied to ulcers, dries them up.

## C A A G U A - C U B A.

A small tree in Brasil. It has no medical virtue.

## C A A - O P I A.

A tree growing in Brasil.

If incisions are made in the bark, a juice is emitted, when dry, resembling the *gutta gamba* in all respects, only it is somewhat redder.

## C A A P E B A.

Called also *parcira brava*.

*Vid. Pareira Brava.*

## C A A P O M O N G A.

A plant growing in Brasil; but of no known medicinal use.

## C A A P O N G A. 2.

A Brazilian name of a sort of samphire.

The leaves and young stalks are gently diuretic. They are also used as pickles.

There is another species, called *perexys lusitanis*; it resembles pu:slane, and is of the same nature as the above.

## C A A P O - T I R A G U A.

A plant in Brasil; it resembles, in some respects, the rubia, but is not a genuine species thereof.

## C A A R O B A.

A tree in Brasil; a decoction of the leaves promotes perspiration, and is useful in the venereal disease.

## C A B B A G E.

*Brassica* 30.

Cabbages have a stronger tendency to run into a state of putrefaction than any other known vegetable.

They are attenuant, laxative, emollient, antiscorbutic, and anticaline. The red kind is the most emollient and laxative.

All the various species are more used as food than physic. Of all the oleaceous herbs, it is presumed that cabbages may be the most easily relieved in the stomach, the most nutritious, and the least remote from the nature of animal

animal food; they are not unwholesome, nor do they excite putrefaction in the human body.—They are good in the putrid scurvy, if taken freely, loosen the belly, and produce flatulency.

A decoction of *red cabbage*, is good in hoarseness, and some disorders of the breast, for softening acrid humours, and promoting expectoration. A little salt and orange juice added to the decoction, has been called excellent in dangerous disorders of the chest.

The leaves applied externally, promote the discharge of blisters, and are serviceable in drawing off the waters in an anasarca.

*Pickled cabbage* or *four crout*, put into casks, keeps many years, and is very excellent in long voyages at sea, and in besieged places on the land, when fresh vegetables cannot be had. It operates as a most powerful preventive against the scurvy, and is very beneficial in curing the disorder after it has taken place.

## C A B B A G E - T R E E.

*Geoffræa, et Palma Nobilis.*

Called also *geoffræa inermis*. Cabbage bark tree, and worm bark.

It is a tree of a considerable height, as it grows from 250 to 300 feet high, but it is of no great thickness, sending forth branches near its top, resembling in some measure a cabbage head, whence the name. It grows in the low savannahs of Jamaica, in the West Indies.

The bark is a celebrated anthelmintic. A decoction of it has been given for the destruction of worms; and it expels the lumbrici powerfully.

The *bark* in substance excites nausea, vomiting, and delirium. Therefore it ought not to be exhibited in this form: but these symptoms may be removed by washing the breast in warm water; taking castor oil, and drinking a plenty of warm liquor, acidulated with vegetable acid, as the last seems to be a specific against the deleterious effects of the *bark*. When people take this medicine, they must avoid the drinking of cold liquors.

*Dose.* Give small doses of the decoction at first, and increase them gradually every morning, for 8 or 9 days, or as occasion may require.

On the top of this tree grows a white, tender, medullary.

ary substance, which is eaten raw; but boiled and pickled with the white leaves which surround it, is one of the greatest delicacies in the leeward islands.

### C A C H O S.

*Solanum Pomiferum, folio rotundo tenui.*

A very green shrub, growing on the mountains of Pearl. The fruit resembles the mad-apple.

The Indians use it as a diuretic, and to expel concretions from the kidney.

### C A C T U S O P U N T I A.

D. *Ba tram* found this plant in East Florida; it grows seven or eight feet high; the flowers are yellow, the fruit pear shaped, of a dark livid purple hue; the juice of the pulp, is of a fine transparent crimson. It is cooling, powerfully diuretic, pleasant to the taste; but turns the urine to a crimson colour. The cochineal insect feeds on the leaves.

### C A J A H A B A.

An Indian plant, which adheres to trees like ivy. The natives bruise it, and bind it upon fractures.

### C H A J O T L I O R C H A Y O T I.

The fruit of a Mexican plant, which has a large stone in the middle of it. Both the fruit and stone is boiled and eaten: the root is also good to eat.

### C A T O U.

*Pomiferi et Prunifera.*

Called also *caious* and *cajum*; and likewise *acajaiba*.  
*Vid. Acajaiba.*

### C A L A B A S H - T R E E.

*Higuero.*

It is a large tree growing on the American Islands, and also on the continent. The flowers are in the form of a lily.

The fruit is febrifuge; and whilst unripe, if preserv-  
ed

ad with sugar, is good in fevers. The ripe fruit affords shells for cups.

## C A L A M I N T.

*Calamintha.*

*Vid. Mint.*

## C A M A R A - C U B A.

An herb in Brasil; all its parts are glutinous.

## C A M A R A - M I R A.

A slender plant in Brasil, whose flower opens at all times of the year, about eleven o'clock in the morning, and continues so until about two in the evening.

## C A M A R A - T I N G A.

A species of dwarf honey suckle, found in Brasil.

## C A M O M I L E.

*Chamæmelum.* 4.

This valuable herb is well known, as it is cultivated in our gardens; but rarely comes to maturity in the northern climates, unless it is raised in hot beds.

*Common camomile* is somewhat stimulant, aperient, emollient, carminative, discutient, antispasmodic, anodyne, and powerfully antiseptic.

It increases the force of the circulation, invigorates the system, revives the spirits, opens obstructions, softens and dissolves hard tumours, expels wind, relays spasms, eases pain, and resists putrefaction. By a chymical analysis, it appeared, that the antiseptic power of the flowers is 120 times greater than that of sea salt. The flowers are the part used principally in medicine. They are good in windy and other cholics, for after pains, obstructions of the lochia, hypochondriac and hysterical disorders, flatulencies, gravel, pains in the kidneys, recent colds, fevers and agues, convulsions, cardialgia, and putrid disorders.

The expressed juice of the herb is useful in agues, the asthma, jaundice, dropsy, and strangury. Externally, fomentations and cataplasms made of the flowers, dis-

cure hard tumours and resist putrefaction. Their decoction is also good in emollient glysters.

Some chew and swallow the flowers in aguas, and recent colds, and receive benefit thereby.

*Dose*, of the powder of the flowers, is from 10 grains to a drachm.

Of the juice of the plant, from one ounce to six.

Of the flowers in infusion, from a scruple to a drachm, in a pint of boiling water.

## CANADIAN QUEEN OF THE MEADOWS.

*Ulmaria Canadensis.*

Called also *regina prati*.

It is a tall plant, with smooth, brittle, reddish stalks. On the tops are clusters of white flowers, followed by crooked seeds, set in a roundish head. The leaves have an agreeable smell. The whole plant is alexipharmic, but not used in the present practice.

## CANE, SUGAR.

Sugar Cane.

*Arundo Saccharifera.*

*Vid.* Sugar Cane.

## CANELLA ALBA.

*Vid.* Winter's Bark.

## CAOPOIBA.

A large tree in Brasil, but of no known medical virtue.

## CAOUP.

A tree in the Island of Maragnan, with leaves like those of an apple tree, but larger. The flowers are red mixed with yellow, and the fruit is like an orange. No medicinal virtue is mentioned.

## CARAGNA.

*Caranna.*

It is a concrete resinous juice, found in New Spain,  
and

and other parts of America. The best is the whitest. It has an agreeable smell, and a slightly bitter pungent taste. Rectified spirit dissolves three fourths of it, and water the rest, except the impurities. It affords an essential oil of an orange colour.

This *resin* is called balsamic, and corroborant, having the virtues of *tacamahaca*, but in a higher degree.

Plasters of *caragna*, are said to be good in pains of the stomach and joints.

## C A R A W A Y.

### *Carum.*

This is an umbelliferous plant, which grows about two or three feet high, for the most part, in gardens, for it rarely is found wild.

The seeds are stimulant, stomachic, and carminative; being one of the four greater hot seeds.

The essential is supposed to be carminative, and diuretic.

The seeds expel wind, help digestion, strengthen the stomach, ease pain, and are serviceable in the flatulent cholick.

The essential oil expels wind, promotes urine, and communicates to it some degree of the odour of the oil.

The distilled spirit of the seeds, is a good cordial.

But when an inflammable diathesis prevails in the system, all these remedies will be improper.

*Dose*, of the seeds in powder, is from a scruple to a drachm.

Of the oil, from one to three drops, in sugar.

Of the distilled spirit, half a jill.

## C A R I B O U.

An animal in Nova Scotia, &c. The flesh is eaten by the people.

## C A R O L I N A I R O N W O O D T R E E.

### *Andromedia Plumata.*

A tree in Carolina.

We have also an *iron wood tree* in Vermont. It is used as levers, or levers, for the purpose of raising rocks, timber, &c.

## C A R O L I N A

## CAROLINA RED BUD TREE.

*Andromedia Nitida.*

A tree in Carolina.

## CAROLINA SYRIANGA.

*Philadelphba inodorus, vel Fothergilla.*

A tree in Carolina.

## CARROT, COMMON.

Common Carrot.

*Daucus Vulgaris vel Daucus Sativa.*

The common or garden carrot.

Carrots of this kind are principally used as food; but are hard to digest.

A poultice of them when raw and fresh, if renewed twice or thrice in a day, has been recommended to take off the disagreeable smell in fœtid ulcers, and open cancers.

A marmalade of carrots has been proposed, as an addition to the stock of ship's provisions, for preventing the scurvy.

## CARROT, WILD.

Wild Carrot, or Biro's Nest.

*Daucus Sylvestris.*

Wild carrots are supposed to be of the same species of the garden kind: the latter being only altered by cultivation.

The seeds of the wild carrot, are esteemed diuretic, and emmenagogic.

Mial. liquors fermented with these seeds, are said to be beneficial in a suppression of urine, the cachexy, and scurvy.

An infusion of them in boiling water is good in calculous cases, and to give immediate relief in the strangury. It also promotes the menses.

*Dose.* Infuse three spoonfuls of the seeds, in a pint of boiling water, and drink of the infusion as occasion may require.

## CASCARILLA.

## C A S C A R I L L A.

*Elcutheria.*

It is the bark of a shrub or tree, growing in Jamaica, and in the Banama Islands.

It is stimulant, a warm stomachic, diaphoretic, corroborant, and a gentle anodyne.

It is good in intermitting fevers, flatulent cholice, internal hæmorrhages, dysenteries, diarrhœas, acute fevers, epidemic fevers, with petechiæ, spitting of blood, vomiting, weakness of stomach, hypochondriac and hysteric pain, and spasms, gouty pains, and to promote sweat, and if smoked with tobacco, to help disorders of the head.

It may be given in intermitting fevers, when the Peruvian bark cannot be taken, but it is not so powerful.

*Dose*, of *cascarilla* in substance, is from six grains to a scruple, twice or thrice in a day.

In infusion, from half a drachm to a drachm.

## C A S H E W - N U T.

This nut grows on the *Acajaiba*.

*Vid. Acajaiba.*

## C A S S A D A.

Called also *cacavi*, *caxabi cassave*, *cassavi*, *pain de Madagascar*, *ricinus minor*, *manihot*, *yucca*, *mandiiba*—*Brazilien-situs*, &c.

It is the *jatropha*, or *cassavi*, of *Linnaeus*. This plant grows in the warmer parts of America.

There are many species, but the stalks and roots of all of them pass under the common name of *mandioca*. The root is thick, and of an oblong shape.

*Cassada root* is a strong poison, but it affords a bread which is nourishing.

This bread is made by boiling the roots in water till all the poison, which is volatile, is dissipated. But some species of this plant, cannot be freed from their poisonous qualities.

The soft *mandioca* is called *tuba*; when dried over the fire or in the sun it is called *carima*, and of this good bread is made, which is called *musam*, or *angu*, or *enfronde*.

Of

Of the *carma*, and the *tipioca* are made emulsions, ptisans, &c. which are used in consumptions, dysenteries, fevers, faintings, poisons, and hæmorrhages, both internal and external.

The juice of the *roucou* is an antidote against the poison of this plant.

This bread is used in Hispaniola, and other West India Islands, also in Mexico, and even from Florida to the straits of Magellan.

The liquor that is pressed from this plant, is called *manpuera*. The root macerated in water, until it is soft, is called *mandiopiba*; of the sediment of this is made a finer flour, called by the Brazilians *vipeba*, and by the Portuguese *farinha fresca*.

### CASSAVA.

*Jatropha Urens, Lin.*

It seems to be the same as *castada*, which see.

### CASSIA.

*Cassia Fistularis.* 3. Wild Honey.

It is a hard, woody, cylindrical pod, of a tree growing in Brasil. The pods are about a foot or more in length, and an inch in diameter, containing seeds and a black pulp, which is the part used in medicine.

*Cassia* is a gentle laxative, which is good in disorders of the breast, kidneys, and bladder, if taken as a purge. It is also good in tensions of the belly, costiveness, and inflammations; being less irritating than other purgatives of a more drastic nature. If half an ounce of *cassia*, is mixed with two drachms of manna, it makes a good purge.

*Cassia* may be quickened with stronger purgatives, or antimonial emetics; but it diminishes the power of the latter so far, that four grains of emetic tartar, taken in a decoction of *cassia*, will not operate much more than one will alone.

Two drachms of *cassia*, dissolved in six drachms of whey, and the whole given by a spoonful at a time, in the space of ten or twelve hours, purge off the meconium in children before they begin to suck.—*Cassia* turns the urine green and blackish, too large doses excite nausea,

nausea, flatulency, and griping; but warm liquors and aromatics, remove those symptoms.

*Doses.* As a laxative, a drachm; as a purge, from two drachms to an ounce and an half.

### CASSIA-BERRY-TREE.

Called cassine, and *cassine vera floridanorum*.

Some call it St. Bartholomew's herb. It grows in Carolina. It grows near the sea, and not very far from the shore. There are two sorts.

The *yerba de palos*, and a finer and better sort called *yerba de caimini*.

The former is supposed to be the cassia berry bush. The Indians use a strong decoction of it to excite vomiting.—And the Spaniards who live near the gold mines in Peru, drink an infusion of it to moisten their breasts.

### CASTOR.

*Castoreum.*

It is the inguinal glands of the *castor beaver*. *Vid. Beaver.*

*Castor* is antispasmodic, emmenagogic, nervine, and anti-hysterical.

It is good in spasms, menstrual obstructions, slow nervous fevers, hysterical complaints, epilepsies, paresthesias, lethargy, convulsions, griping pains, wind cholick, and oppression of the precordia. It resolves, deterges, and proves sometimes anodyne; but is not so efficacious as it has been supposed to be; however, it is a good medicine.

*Doses.* Of the *castor* in powder, from ten to twenty, or thirty grains.

Of the tincture, from twenty to sixty drops.

### CASTOR OIL BUSH.

*Ricinus, and Palma Chr sti. 3.*

The oil is commonly called nut oil, and castor oil.

This bush grows as tall as a little tree. The seeds resemble both in colour and shape the tick called *ricinus*, whence the name. This plant grows spontaneously in the West Indies, and is cultivated in some of our North American gardens.

The

The seeds, on expression, or boiling in water, yield a considerable quantity of oil, which is emollient, aperient, cooling, and purgative. It is good in the cholic, calculus, dry bellyache, gonorrhœa, fluor albus, nephritis, vomiting, iliac passion, spasmodic colic, asthma from fumes of lead, costiveness, worms, and dysentery. It does not irritate, but is a safe purge for pregnant women, and young children. It cools fevers, obtunds acrimony, and is almost a specific for the yellow fever.—In low fevers this oil may be too cooling, in which case, mix it with aromatics.—It may be taken commonly without any addition, or in peppermint water, or in the form of an emulsion with mucilage, or a little rum mixed with sugar. If it is necessary to quicken its operation, add some of the tincture of jalap, or some of the compound tincture of senna.

The seeds of *palma Christi*, abound with a strong degree of acrimony, not discoverable by the taste; so that when but one seed has been chewed and swallowed, it has excited violent vomitings and purgings. These seeds are therefore not fit to be eaten at all; and especially when their shells are not taken off.

*Dose*, of the oil of castor, is from half of an ounce to one ounce.

### C A T, T A M E.

*Catus Domesticus, vel felis Domestica.*

The fat is said to be good for burns.

### C A T A M O U N T.

*Monseatum.*

An animal of the fur kind, which is very dangerous both to man and beast.

### C A T M I N T.

*Nepeta.*

*Vid. Mint.*

### C A T'S T A I L.

*Tapa Palustris.*

This plant grows in low meadow lands, to the height  
of

of two, three, four, or five feet. On the tops, long heads are found, which are full of down, used in filling beds, and by some, if mixed and carded with cotton wool, in making candle wicks.

This down, gathered before the heads are ripe, and made into an ointment by being simmered in cream, is said to be good for burns, sore heads, and ulcers.

### C E A N T H O S.

A species of *Carduus*.

Called also *celestus inermis*, and *ceanothus* of *Lin.*

Some noted Indians depend more on this plant for the cure of the lues venerea, than on the *lobelia*, and use it in the same manner. *Vid. Lobelia.*

If the disorder is very virulent, they mix some of the roots of the *rubus caule aculeato foliis ternatis*, *Lin.* or bianche, with it.

### C E B I P I R A.

*Cebipira Guacu*, or *Cebipira Mini.*

A tree which grows in Brazil.

Its bark is bitter and astringent. Baths and fermentations of it, help pains in the limbs, & scales from cold, tumours of the feet and belly, itch, and other cutaneous disorders.

### C E D A R, R E D.

*Red Cedar.*

*Cedrus Rubrus.*

This tree grows in many parts of America.

It is esteemed sudorific and anodyne. A warm bath of the boughs boiled in water, and also a decoction of the same, promotes sweat, and eases rheumatic pains.

The cayote oil obtained from the dry shavings, internally given and externally applied, is useful in the same disorder, and especially for stiff joints.

This oil is obtained by putting the shavings after they have been kept in a dry place six months, into an iron pot with a hole in the middle of its lid. The pot is then to be placed in the ground, bottom upwards, with

a pewter basin under the hole in the lid. Then the pot is to be all buried with the sand or gravel, except the bottom, upon which a gentle fire is to be kept about seven hours; then remove it, and after the pot is cool, take away the surrounding gravel or sand, and in the basin you will find a quantity of oil, although the chips were dry, and no kind of liquid was added. The shavings will appear black like charcoal. Half a bushel of shavings yields about half a pint of oil.

The dose of this oil, is from 12 to 20 drops, in sugar, or in any convenient vehicle.

## CEDAR, WHITE.

*White Cedar.*

*Cedrus Albus. 2.*

There are two species, but I know not their virtues if they have any.

Mr. Dale mentions a species of cedar growing in Carolina, which affords a gum to much like the true olibanum, that when they are mixed they cannot be separated; and from hence concludes, that this tree is that which affords the cinnamum.

There are three kinds of cedar in America, viz. the small, the red, and the tall.

## CEDAR WINE.

*Vinum Cearum.*

Take pieces of wood just cut from the tree, whilst the fruit is upon it, and expose them to the sun or fire to obtain the gummy exudation. Mix a pint of this juice with six pints of wine. Let the mixture stand two months, then decant, and put the liquor into another vessel, and let it stand some days in the sun, and it will be fit for use.

In the same manner wine may be prepared from juniper, pine, cypress, box, and some trees.

This wine is the most cooling, cruetic, and astringent: the *box* wine is the most astringent.

Cedar wine is also prepared by macerating half a pound of the berries with six pints of must, which is to ferment a fortnight, and then to be made fit to drink.

## CELANDINE.

## CELANDINE, THE GREATER.

*Chelidonium Majus.*

It grows wild in hedges, and in shady waste places.

It is acrid, stimulant, aperient, detergent, diuretic, and sudorific.

The juice well diluted with milk, is called good for films, and other disorders of the eyes.—The clear juice extirpates warts, cures ringworms, and cleanses old ulcers. It is good in the jaundice, dropsy, cachexy, and green sickness. Cataplasms of this plant have also cured the herpes miliaris. But in inflammations it may not be used internally, by reason of its acrimonious and irritating qualities. Infusions of it in vinegar promote a diaphoresis.

*Dose.* Of the dried root in powder, from half a drachm to a drachm, in wine or water.

Of the juice, three or four drops, in milk, or an ounce of the fresh root may be infused in wine.

The country people often take the juice in milk for the jaundice.

## CELANDINE, THE LESSER.

*Chelidonium Minus.*

It is also called *pile wort*.

Pile wort is a small plant growing in hedges and moist meadows.

The roots are emollient, and the leaves antiscorbutic.

The leaves have been used in the leucy; a decoction and cataplasm of the root for the piles, but they are not much used in the present practice.

*Dose.* Two ounces of the root in decoction was taken in a day.

## CELERY.

*Celeri.*

The young shoots of Smalage. *Vid. Smalage.*

## CENTURY, THE GREATER.

*Centaurium Major.**Vid. Blue Bittle.*

## CENTURY,

## CENTURY, THE LESSER.

*Centaureum Minor.*

The Lesser Century.

It is a small plant, growing wild in dry pasture grounds.

The flowery tops are aperient, corroborant, and a good stomachic. They incise gross humours, help the jaundice, obstructions of the menses, agues, a bad digestion, weak stomach, and destroy worms.

*Doses.* Of the leaves in powder, from a scruple to a drachm.

Of the flowery tops in infusion, a pugil.

Of the extract, one drachm.

## C E R E I B A.

A small tree like a willow, growing in Brasil.—When the sun shines, a sort of salt concretes on the leaves, which, in the night, or when the dew falls, dissolves. No medicinal virtue is mentioned.

## C H A M Æ C R I S T A.

A plant in Brasil, but of no known medicinal virtue.

## C H A S T E T R E E.

*Agnus Castus.*

It is a small tree or shrub, and a native of the warmer climates.

The seeds were once a celebrated antiphrodisiac, on trial seem to have no such virtue, but rather a contrary one.

## C H E C K E R - B E R R Y.

Called box berries, partridge berry, &c. They grow on a plant about six inches high; are of the size of a pea, and of a crimson colour. An infusion of the berries and leaves has been drank in the dropsy.

## C H E E S E.

*Casus.*

Cheese is made of cow's, goat's, and sheep's milk, but principally of cow's in North America.

That

That made from cow's milk is the most nourishing, but that of goat's or sheep's milk is more easily digested. In some countries they mix all these kinds of milk together for the purpose of making good *cheese*.

Some put the juice of sage, balm, mint, &c. into their *cheese*, which makes it partake of the virtues of those plants.

*Cheese* is a kind of food that is hard to digest. When it is new it clogs the stomach, and when old, it produces evil humors and inflammation. It is fit only for labourers, and those whose organs of digestion are strong. It has been supposed, that old *cheese* digests every thing, and yet it is left undigested itself; this opinion is therefore without foundation.—If *cheese* is eaten at all, it ought to be in small quantities.

To prevent *cheese* from being injured by maggots, to every twelve pounds of curd, put a jill of salt, and a scruple of nitre. The nitre prevents the *cheese* from being maggoty.

## C H E R R Y.

### *Cerasus.*

We have different kinds of *cherries* in America, as the *cerasus nigrus*, or black cherry. *Vid. Black Cherry*—The *cerasus frangulinus*, the choke cherry; the *cerasus anglicana*, the English cherry; *cerasus montanus*, the mountain cherry; *cerasus purpureus*, the purple cherry; and *cerasus rubrus*, the red cherry, &c.

Different *cherries* have different qualities.

The common *red cherries*, are cooling and diuretic. The gum of the tree is astringent, and demulcent.

The *choke cherries* are so powerfully astringent, as to contract the mouth and throat to that degree, as almost to impede swallowing. But the other kinds of *cherries* are in general antacid and antiseptic.

The common *acid red cherries* cool fevers, quench thirst, and resist putrefaction.—They have also been esteemed useful in obstructions of the viscera, and suppressions of urine; and for neutralizing alkaline and antiseptic substances in the *prima via*.

The gum of the *cherry tree*, is good in a thin, acrid

state of the fluids, and where the mucus of the intestines is abraded. Hence it is useful in hoarseness, dysentery, diarrhoea, griping pains, hæmorrhages, tickling coughs, salt catarrhs, spitting of blood, heat of urine, and strangury. It has the virtues of gum Arabic.

*Dose.* From a scruple to a drachm, dissolved in half a jill or a jill of water.

### C H E R V I L.

*Sandix Cerefolium.*

It is an umbelliferous plant, with winged leaves, somewhat like those of parsley. The seeds resemble a bird's beak. It grows in gardens.

It is gently aperient and diuretic.

The juice of the plant, promotes urine when it is suppressed, and renders it clear. It is good in dropsies, either alone or with nitre, or a syrup of the five opening roots. It operates without exciting irritation or inflammation.

*Dose,* of the juice, is from three to four ounces, every fourth hour.

### C H E S N U T, D W A R F.

Dwarf Chestnut.

*Fagus Castanea.* 3.

This is the smallest kind of chestnut tree.

### C H E S N U T, H O R S E.

*Horse Chestnut.*

*Hippocastanum,* or *Fagus Equinus,* and *Æsculus Hippocastanum.*

The fruit of this tree is errhine, and the bark is said to have the virtues of the *cort. Peru.*

A decoction of the fruit snuffed up the nose, excites sneezing, and is said to be good in cases of ophthalmia and head ache, and other disorders where errhines are indicated.

The bark of the tree has been used by some in the cure of intermitting fevers.

*Horse chestnuts* make good food for sheep and poultry. They have also been employed as soap for washing.

C H E S N U T,

## CHESNUT, SCARLET FLOWERED.

Scarlet flowered Chesnut.

*Fagus Æsculus:*

Common *chesnuts* are called windy and somewhat binding; but on being roasted or boiled, they become much more agreeable and wholesome.

The coat of the nut between the kernel and the shell is astringent.

The roasted kernels, mixed with honey, are said to be good for a cough and for spitting of blood.

The eating of green, raw *chesnuts* has produced shortness of breath, and griping pains in the bowels, and in some a diarrhœa.

## CHICK WEED.

*Alfinc. 22.*

Called also *norfus gallinæ*, chick weed, and mouse ear. The leaves resemble the ears of mice, whence the last name.

It is a small creeping herb, which delights most in shady places.

It is cooling, though but little used in medicine.

## CHINA OCCIDENTALIS.

West India China.

Called also *china spuria nedosa*. *Simlax aspera*, *pseudo china*, *kabolossa kiribunnauel*, *smilax indica spinosa*, *jupicanga*, *oleacatzan*, *pakuatianica*, *china Mexicana*.

American, or West India china.

It grows wild in Virginia, and Jamaica. The plant climbs on trees, and bears black berries. The root is good in scrophulous complaints. It has the virtues of the East India china root, in other disorders, only it is weaker.

## CHOCHO VINE.

Called also *edulis*, and *sechum*.—It grows in the Island of Jamaica. The boiled fruit is eaten as greens.—The root of the old vine is somewhat like a yam; if it is boiled or roasted, it has a mealy taste, and is wholesome.

## CHOCOLATE,

## CHOCOLATE.

*Cacao.*

## CHOCOLATE NUTS.

*Cacao Nuclei.*

These nuts are the product of the *chocolate tree*, which is small, bearing a large red fruit like a cucumber, which contains thirty or more of these nuts. This tree is found in Mexico, is about 18 inches in diameter, and produces a crop of nuts in June, and another in December. The cream of these nuts is excellent and cordial.

The *chocolate* is very demulcent, emollient, and nutritious.

The mucilaginous pulp contained in the husk, if pressed, yields a cream that is cordial and grateful to the taste: and, as an emollient for external applications is of admirable efficacy.

*Chocolate* is good in hectic, scorbutic, and catarrhus disorder, atrophic, malignant itch, whooping cough, acid salineous, acid, and bilious complaints, and for hypochondriac, hysteric, and melancholic patients if made with milk, and only a small proportion of aromatics. It is said to make the teeth grow black.

If the drinking of *chocolate* produces uneasiness in the stomach, drink a tea cup full of cold water.

## C H O Y N E.

An American cucurbitiferous plant, whose leaves resemble those of the bay tree; but it is neither used in diet, nor in medicine.

## C I N N A M O N, W I L D.

Wild Cinnamon Tree.

*Cinnamomum Sylvestrum.*

It is a large tree growing in Antigua, Jamaica, and other of the Caribbee Islands.

The bark is the chief part in use, the poor natives use it in the room of all other spices.

It yields a heavy oil, which, on being mixed with a little of the oil of cloves, is sold for it.

The virtues of this bark are the same with the cortex winteranus.

winteranus. In England the former is sold for the latter. *Vid. Cort. Winteranus.*

- Some suppose that the genuine *cinnamon*, may be produced in the Island of Tobago.

## C I S T U S.

Time Leaved Marsh *Cistus*. 17.

*Ledum Thymifolium.*

A shrub which grows in stony places.

It is called by some the *rock rose*.

## C I T R O N.

*Citrus.*

This fruit is the produce of a small evergreen tree, resembling a lemon, and differing from it chiefly in its fruit.

It grows in the warmer climates, and especially in the Carolinas.

*Citron* juice is antalkaline, antiscorbutic, sudorific, and somewhat refrigerant. The peel is stimulant.

The juice helps the scurvy, allays heat, quenches thirst, restrains commotions of the blood, and promotes the excretions in general.

The oil of the fresh peel, is used as a perfume.

## C I V E S.

*Cepa Scdilis.*

This is an English name for a species of onion, growing in tufts, and seldom exceeding six inches in height: they never produce any bulbs, but are much used as salads in the spring. They seem to be somewhat of the nature of onions.

## C I V E T.

*Zibethum.*

*Civet* is a soft, unctuous, odoriferous substance, about the consistence of honey or butter; found in certain bags situated in the lower part of the belly of an animal of the cat, or weasel kind. It comes from Brasil. It is a perfume.

It

It is chiefly used in perfumes, but was formerly supposed to be antihysterical, and was employed in deafness. But its use is now confined to confectioners and perfumers.

### C L A R E T.

*Claretum.*

This is a name given by the French to red wines not of a high colour. *Vid. Wine.*

### C L A R Y, G A R D E N.

Garden Clary.

*Florminum Sativum.* 29.

It is cultivated in gardens.

The *leaves* and *seeds* are antispasmodic, and corroborant.—Good in the fluor albus, female weakneses, flatulent cholics, and hysterical complaints.

### C L A Y.

Or Potter's Clay.

*Argilla Figinus.*

There are a great many species of *clay*, as the white, brown, grey, blue, yellow, green, red, black, &c.

*Clay* is not only used by potters, in making earthen ware, but by brick makers, masons, or brick layers, and also by farmers, for manure, &c. But it does not seem to be used in medicine.—*Tobacco pipe clay* is called *creta cimolia*. *Vid. Pipe Clay.*

### C L E A V E R S.

Or Clivers.

*Aparine.*

Called also goose-grass, hayr ff, &c.

It is a slender, rough annual plant, spreading upon bushes, and sticking to whatever it touches. It is best if gathered when half grown. If two or three ounces of the fresh juice is taken as a dose, it promotes urine. Dr. Brookes says, it opens obstructions of the viscera, is good in hydroptic cases, and suppressions of urine.

C L O V E

## CLOVE BARK.

*Cassia Caryophyllata.* 9.

The bark of the clove berry tree, or sweet scented Jamaica pepper tree. The bark is also called *cortex caryophylloides*, clove bark, and cassia bark.

It is a warm aromatic.

## CLOVE JULY FLOWERS.

*Caryophillum Rubrum.*

They are also called *gilly flowers*; and are cultivated in gardens.

The flowers are called cardiac, alexipharmic, perspirative, and diuretic.

They were once used in the cure of malignant fevers, in which they promoted sweat and urine, quenched thirst, and raised the spirits. But now they are valued chiefly for their fine flavour. Their syrup is cordial, and proper to mix with juleps of that kind.

## CLOVER.

Red, white, and yellow.

*Trifolium pratense, vel rubra; trifolium album; et trifolium flavum.*

Some of the Americans have drank an infusion of the blossoms of *red clover*, instead of bohea tea. Otherwise, all these kinds of *clover* are used in feeding cattle, sheep, and horses.

## COAL MINES.

*Carbo Fossilis.*

Called also *lithanthrax*, and *pit-coal*.

We have some excellent *coal mines* in America, and especially in Virginia, which afford very good fuel, and bid fair to be of great utility to the public. I have not heard of their being used in medicine, only it has been said, that the *mud of pit-coal*, applied as a plaster, has removed callosities and stiffness of the joints.

## COB-WEBS.

*Aranea.*

The *cobwebs* dried and powdered, are said to be a good astringent

astringent and absorbent. Some have applied them to wounds to stop blood, but I believe that other medicines are better.

A scruple of these *webs* has been given with success, an hour before, and an hour after a fit of the ague.

The bite of the great green spider has proved fatal.

## COCHINEAL.

*Coccinella.*

This is an insect, found adhering to the leaves and branches of the opuntia, in New Spain.

The male insects have wings, and are about the size of a flea; the females have no wings, but are longer.

*Cochineal* is supposed to be mildly corroborant and diaphoretic.

It was formerly used to promote sweat, and strengthen the system; but it is now employed as a colouring drug only, among the apothecaries; and among the dyers, in dying scarlet.

*Dose.* From two to eight grains in substance.

## COCKLE.

*Lolium.*

Called *darnel*, *ivray*, and by the French, drunken wheat.

It is supposed to be generated by corrupted barley or wheat.

It is not used in medicine: But it produces speedy drunkenness if taken inwardly, and prevents drunkenness if applied outwardly. It causes a vertigo and torpor.

Another species is called *phœnix*, *ray grass*, or *darnel grass*.

## COCO NUT TREE.

*Palma Coccifera.*

The *coco*, or *cocker-nut tree*.

From this tree the Indians extract a liquor called *juri*, and from it distil the liquor called *arrac*; also a species of sugar called *jagra*.

The milk in the shell of the *nut* is called grateful and cooling.

cooling:—The exterior part of the *nuts* is at first eatable, and are gratefully acid, and gently restraining.

By boiling the kernels of the *nuts*, an oil is obtained like that from almonds.

## C O D - F I S H , T H E G R E A T E R .

*Aellus Major.*

The greater Cod-Fish.

Called also *merluccius*, *cabeliau*, *morhua*, *mo'va*, and the kneeling.

These fish are caught in the seas, particularly upon the banks of Newfoundland.

The whitest are best. They are very nourishing.

## C O D . F I S H , T H E L E S S E R .

Or lesser Cod-Fish.

*Aellus Mollis, vel Minor.*

The Whiting.

*Vid. Whiting.*

## C O F F E E .

*Coffea.*

*Coffee* is the fruit of an oriental shrub, which is now cultivated in the West Indies.

It is slightly astringent, and antiseptic: also stimulant, and a powerful sedative. It is more used as food than physic. Some call it good for the head aches, a weak stomach, and disorders arising from intemperance and hard study. It moderates internal fermentation, and does service in corpulent and phlegmatic habits.

In delicate constitutions, it sometimes produces headaches, and other nervous symptoms.

In some it assists digestion, promotes the natural secretion, prevents sleepiness, and relieves the spasmodic asthma.

Dr. *Motherby* informs, that *coffee* should be boiled from eight to twelve hours before it is drank, and also mixed with an equal quantity of milk.

Twelve berries of raw *coffee*, boiled in a quart of wa-

ter to 8 or 10 ounces, with the addition of 20 drops of the ærial spirit of nitre, taken twice in a day for two months, has been recommended for pains in the kidneys and ureters.

Dr. Lewis relates, that *coffee* is good for the phlegmatic and corpulent, but hurtful to thin habits, the bilious, melancholic, hypochondriac, and those subject to hæmorrhages.

### C O H U S H.

I know of no other name for this plant, which grows wild in America; and, I suppose, was thus named by the Indians. It is commonly about two feet high.

Some have used it in menstrual obstructions, and to strengthen the stomach and habit in general; but its medical powers are not, as yet, fully ascertained.

### C O H Y N E.

An American tree, with leaves like laurel.—Its fruit is as large as a melon, shaped like an egg. The Indians make cups of it. The fruit is not eatable.

### C O L C A Q U A H U I T L.

An American plant, commended in palsies and uterine disorders.

### C O L I N I L.

An American plant, the juice of which, with a little honey, cures pustules in the mouth.

### C O L L I N S O N I A.

A plant in West Florida. It is aromatic, diuretic, cam native, and powerfully febrifuge.

An infusion of the tops is drank for breakfast, which promotes urine, expels wind, and helps fevers.

### C O L T ' S F O O T.

*Triflago.*

*C. T. foot* is a low plant, with yellow flowers, which grows wild in low grounds.

The leaves and flowers are mucilaginous.

The herb is called good in coughs, consumptions, and other disorders of the breast and lungs; sciophthalmic complaints, catarrhs, hectic fever, and colic quative diarrhoeas.

A decoction of the leaves and flowers may be drank freely, with or without milk.

## C O L U M B I N E.

*Aquilegia.*

This plant grows near two feet high, in the woods and pasture grounds.

The seeds are somewhat mucilaginous.

An emulsion of the seeds has been given to destroy worms, cure the jaundice, and promote the eruption of the small pox and measles: but their softness qualities afford but little foundation for these virtues, as they do not differ much from the four cold seeds, only they are somewhat more mucilaginous.

## C O M F E R Y.

*Consolida.*

Called also *symphytum officinale. Lin.*

It is a large rough plant, which grows wild in moist grounds; but it is sometimes cultivated in gardens.

The roots are inspissant and demulcent, having the virtues of marsh mallows.

They correct salt sharp serum, heal erosions of the intestine, in the diarrhoea and dysentery, and prevent spitting of blood.

Externally, they are good in ruptures, and to agglutinate wounds and ulcers, but they are but little used in the present practice.

*Doses* Of the root in powder, a drachm.

In decoction, from half an ounce to an ounce, sweetened with sugar.

## C O N E L.

*Cornus Canadensis.*

A plant in Canada.

*Cornus* is also a name for the cornelian cherry; one kind

kind of which is called *cornus mas*, and is used in medicine. It is cultivated in gardens.

## CONSUMPTION ROOT.

*Radix Pyrola Rotundifolia.*

This is a low kind of a bush or plant, found in moist ground. Some of the country people have esteemed the root to be good in the *consumption*.

## CONTRAYERVA.

*Dorstenia Contrayerva, Lin.*

It is the root of a small plant growing in Peru, and other parts of the West Indies.

It is stimulant, diaphoretic, antiseptic, and alexiphoric.

It increases the circulation of the animal fluids, invigorates the system, promotes perspiration, and resists putrefaction.

It is used in low, nervous, malignant fevers, to promote digestion, expel wind, strengthen the stomach, and restrain diarrhoeas. It drives the humours from the internal to the external parts; but does not produce any considerable degree of heat.

*Dose.* From five grains to half a drachm, or more.

In decoction or infusion, from half a drachm to two drachms.

## CONTRAYERVA NOVA.

Or New Contrayerva.

Called also *Mexican contrayerva*.

The root comes from Mexico and Guiana.

The root seems to have the virtues of the aforementioned *contrayerva*, but in a less degree.

## C O P A L.

*Rhus Copallinum, Lin.*

This was supposed to be a mineral substance, but appears to be a *resin* obtained from several sorts of large trees growing in New Spain, and the Island of Tobago.

It is said to be a warm corroborant, which is presumed

ed to be similar to amber. This article has been but little employed in medicine, it is called strengthening, but is chiefly employed in making varnish in Great Britain. But it is considered as a production which deserves further trials.

## C O P A U.

*Arbor Brasiliensis Juglandi similis, nucibus carens.*

It is a sort of wood growing in Brasil, which resembles the walnut tree.

## C O P E I A.

A tree in Hispaniola, whose leaf serves for paper, of which the Spaniards make cards.—The tree affords a kind of matter, of which pitch is made.

## C O P I I B A.

*Copiiba Brasiliensis.*

It is a tall tree, growing in Brasil, but is not remarkable for any medical virtue.

## C O P P E R.

*Cuprum.*

*Copper* is a reddish metal, near nine times specifically heavier than water.

There are great quantities of this metal in divers parts of America, and some of the virgin kind is said to be found near Lake Superior.

Simple copper is poisonous if dissolved; and all its preparations prove violently emetic and cathartic.

The virulence of this metal, makes it unfit for general use, unless in some desperate cases. I shall therefore say no more upon the subject in this place.

*Copper vessels* are so poisonous, that they are unfit for use in cookery.

## C O P P E R A S.

*Vitriolum.*

Or *Vitriol.*

*Copperas* is a name given to saltpetre green vitriol.

In Eng'land, *copperas* is made by laying a heap of *pyrites* or fire stones, two or three feet thick, in a bed well rammed, where being turned once in six months, for five or six years, by the action of the air and rain they begin to dissolve, and yield a liquor which is received into pits, and from thence conveyed into a cistern, in a boiling house.—The liquor at length being pumped out of the cistern into a leaden boiler, and a quantity of iron added thereto, in two or three days the boiling is completed; care being taken all along to supply it with fresh quantities of iron, and to restore the boiling when it seems to abate.—When boiled sufficiently, it is drawn off into a cooler, with sticks across, where it is left fourteen or fifteen days to shoot.

The uses of *copperas* are numerous. It is the chief ingredient in dying wool, cloths, and hats, black; in making ink, in tanning and dressing leather, &c. From hence is prepared oil of vitriol, and a kind of Spanish brown for painters.

But it is rarely used in medicine under the name of *copperas*, though it is the true salt of iron, and is often prescribed under the name of *sal martis*, and used instead of the genuine preparation; the chymists in general giving themselves no further trouble about the making of that salt, than to dissolve and purify the common *copperas*, and shoot it again into crystals.

This salt is deobstruent, anthelmintic, diuretic, and corroborant.

It opens obstructions, kills worms, promotes urine and the menses, helps a cachexy, the green sickness, strengthens the tone of the viscera and system in general. Large doses prove emetic.

The dose is from one grain to five, dissolved in a pint of soft water.

## CORAL TREE, THE GREATER AND LESSER.

*Coraliodendron Major, et Minor.*

*Erythrina.*

*Arbor, Corallium Americanum Magnum.*

The greater American coral tree.

Col'd

Called also *arbor, corallium, filiquosa, filiqua sylvestris* *synojus arbor indica, arbuscula corallii*, and three leaved American *coral tree*, with deep red flowers, commonly called in America the bean tree, and the greater coral tree.

*Arbor, corallium minor*, or lesser three-leaved American *coral tree*, with blacker seeds and spines.

The powder of the leaves boiled with mature coconuts, is said to consume venereal buboes, and to ease pains in the bones.

The juice of the leaves, taken with the oil fergelium, mitigates venereal pains.

A confecton is made of the flowers called *carys*.— The powder of the bark in vinegar, or the swallowing of the kernel, stripped of its red pellicle, or the powder of the leaves mixed with sugar, eases pains in the belly. Their juice eases venereal pains. In an infusion with rice they stop fluxes. In cataplasms, they destroy worms in old ulcers.

## C O R I A N D E R.

### *Coriandrum.*

This plant is a native of Italy, but is cultivated in our American gardens.

Both the seeds and the essential oil are stomachic, and carminative.

The seeds have been employed for inciding viscid humours in the stomach, for expelling wind, the spitting of blood, and alvine fluxes; and also the essential oil for the same purposes.

*Dose*, of the seeds in powder, is from a scruple to a drachm.

## C O R K . T R E E.

### *Suber.*

It is an evergreen kind of oak, which grows in the warmer climates.

The bark separates spontaneously from the tree, and a new one follows.

It is this bark that is cut into *corks*, for the stopping of bottles.

## CORN-MARIGOLDS.

*Jacobaea Alpina.* 14.

Called also fine leaved mountain rag-wort.

It is not used in medicine.

The Germans, however, commend it in the jaundice.

## CORNELIANS.

*Sarda Lapides.*

The Cornelian stones.

This is a precious stone found in South America.

There are three kind, the red, yellow, and white.

Of these stones the jewellers generally make seals for watches, &c. But they have no medical virtue, notwithstanding the whimsical notions of the ancients, who supposed it was altringent.

## COSTMARY.

*Tanacetum Balsamita Mas et Fenina.*

The male and female costmary.

*Linnaeus* calls the female *achillaea aegeratum*, or maudlin.

Both of these herbs have nearly the same virtues.

Their leaves are esteemed antispasmodic. Good in hysterical affections, and powerful correctors of the effects of opium.

*Dr. Lewis* informs, that these plants have been used as mild corroborants and aperients, in weakness of the stomach, obstructions of the viscera, and chærbetic indispositions; and though at present disregarded, they promise from their sensible qualities, to be medicines of some utility.

The male kind has been much employed for culinary purposes.

*Dose*, of the infusion or decoction, is from a jill to half a pint.

## COTS.EYES.

*Oculi Tuzurium.*

This is an article which belongs to the mineral kingdom; it is found in South America.

## C O T T O N

## C O T T O N T R E E.

And Wool.

*Bombax.*Called also *xylon*, *gossypium*, and *bombast*.

There are three sorts of *cotton trees*. One creeps on the earth like a vine. The second is thick like a bushy dwarf tree, and the third is as tall as an oak. All the three, after producing beautiful flowers, are loaded with a fruit as large as a walnut, whose outward coat is black. When the fruit is ripe, it opens and discovers the *cotton*; which is separated from the seeds by a mill. These trees grow in Carolina, Georgia, Florida, the West Indies, &c.

The creeping kind affords the best *cotton*. Near Smyrna, they sow the seeds in June, gather the cotton in October, and have three crops in a year.

The skin of the seed is mucilaginous, the kernel is sweet like an almond, and its virtues similar to marsh mallows.

If *cotton* is applied to wounds it excites inflammation; and when worn next the skin, it checks perspiration.

## C O U G A R.

An animal of the fur kind.

## C O U R B A R I L.

It is an American name for a tree which produces the *gum anime*. It grows in many parts of the West Indies, where it is called the *locust tree*. *Vid. Anime*.

## C O W.

*Vid. Ox.*

## C O W H A G E.

*Dolichos.*

It is the rigid down of the pod of a plant growing in the West Indies, and other warm climates, where it is very troublesome to domestic animals; as the *spiculæ* of the seed bag, when touched, excites a very troublesome itching.

These

These *spiculae* are a very powerful anthelmintic. The *spiculae* of one pod in molasses, is a *dose* for an adult, to be repeated two or three times in each morning, for several days. Some give a purgative also.—These *spiculae* operate without any inconveniency; though they produce disagreeable sensations if touched externally.

## C O W - P A R S N I P.

*Pasiflora Vaccina.*

Called also *spondylium vulgare bifutum*, and *spondylium et branca ursina Germanica*.

It grows in meadows, garden, hedges, and high ways. I have seen a plenty of it in the high way, between Bristol and Warren in the state of Rhode Island.

This plant is supposed to be calmative, nervine, antiseptic, and anti-hysterical.

Dr. Joseph Orne, of Massachusetts, relates that a woman was cured of a hysterical complaint, and two men and a young woman of the epilepsy, with this remedy; which removed flatulences, the vertigo, giddiness, trembling, anxiety, distress, and want of appetite. But its medical powers are not fully ascertained.

*Dose*, of the root in powder, is from two to three drachms, to be taken once in a day, and continued for a long time as a preventative.

A strong infusion of the leaves and tops is also to be taken at bed time.

The leaves may be constantly chewed instead of tobacco.

## C O W S L I P S.

*Paralysis.*

*Primula Veris, Lin.*

This plant grows wild in meadows, and marshy grounds.

The flowers are mildly corroborant, antispasmodic, and anodyne.

They strengthen the system, allay spasms, and ease pain; help nervous complaints, menstrual obstructions, apoplexy, palsy, vertigo, head ache, and sleepy diseases.

Dr. Custer informs, that the plant is a good pot herb.

That

That the flowers preserved in salt and vinegar, are a good substitute for capers; and that an infusion of three pounds of the fresh flowers, in five pints of boiling water, is made in the shops, into a syrup, which is of a fine yellow colour, and is agreeably impregnated with the flavour of *couslips*. Boiling destroys their flavour.

## C R A B'S - C L A W S.

## C R A B'S - E Y E S.

*Chelæ Cancrorum.*

*Oculi Cancrorum.*

*Crabs claws* are the black tips of the claws of the common sea crab, called *cancer marinus*.

They are an absorbent, which is good to neutralize acidities in the *prima via*; but are apt to concreate and bind the belly; may do good in a diarrhoea, where a laxative is not necessary, but when that is the case, *magnesia alba* is preferable.

*Dose*, of *crab's claws*, is from a scruple to a drachm.

*Crab's eyes* are a strong concreate found in the head or stomach of the river craw-fish, generally somewhat larger than a pea.

They are absorbent, and more aperient, and resolvent than most of the other absorbent earths.

Are good in acidity, diarrhoea, and an acrimonious fluor albus.

*Dose*, is from a scruple to a drachm.

## C R A B A P P L E.

*Vid. Apple Crab.*

## C R A B - F I S H.

*Cancer.*

It is amphibious.

Their flesh is best in summer; and, in common with all shell fish, is useful to all those whose stomachs abound with an acid.

## C R A N E B E R R I E S.

*Uva Gruina.*

*Crane berries* are of a red colour, and about the size of

a robin's egg. They grow on a low plant found in meadow grounds.

They are antiscorbutic, good in the scurvy, and similar complaints. They are much used at the table, and when eaten freely prove laxative. They are good in fevers.

### C R A N E'S B I L L.

*Geranium*, 68.

The *geranium Robertianum*.

Called *Des gratta*.

The Herb Robert.

It is the only sort used in medicine.

It is somewhat styptic.

### C R A Y - F I S H.

*Astacus*, or *Astacus Marinus*.

The Lobster.

This kind of *cray-fish* is alcaliscent, and possesses all the advantages as such, that are attributed to the crab.

*Vid. Crab-Fish.*

*Astacus, fluviatilis*. The cervus or *cray-fish*.

These are found in rivers, and are of the same general nature with crabs and lobsters. They afford the concretions called crab's eyes.

*Lobsters*, crabs, and other *cray-fish* are greedy of flesh; they eat frogs, and if they meet a carcass, though it is out of water, they never leave it until the whole is consumed.

### C R E A M.

*Lactis*.

Cream is emollient, demulcent, and nutritious.

It is useful in making divers kinds of ointments of a softening nature. It is an antidote against poison, the very basis of butter, and very useful in divers kinds of cookery.

### C R E S S E S, W A T E R.

*Vid. Water Cresses.*

C R O S S

## CROSS WORT.

*Crucata. 2.*

It is so called because the leaves are disposed to form a cross. The common sort is called mug-weed.

It grows in hedges and on the sides of fields. The leaves and tops promote expectoration.

## CROW'S FOOT.

*Ranunculus. 69.*

*Beerhaave* enumerates 69 species, some of which are inert others caustic.

The round rooted or bulbous *crow's foot*, hath a root of the size of an olive. It is common in pasture grounds, and is caustic.

Another kind is called *spear-wort*, or the smaller water crow's foot. It grows in watery places or moist meadows.

The roots and leaves have no smell, but an acrid, fiery taste.

Taken internally they are deleterious, even when so far freed from their caustic matter by boiling in water as to discover no ill quality to the palate.

The effluvia of the less acrid species, or varieties, cultivated in gardens, when freely received into the lungs by inspiration, have excited head aches, arthritic, vomitings and spasms.

The leaves applied externally blister the part, and the roots do the same; and for this purpose they have been employed.

Their pungency is diminished by drying, and destroyed by long keeping.

## C R Y S T A L S.

*Crystallus.*

*Crystal* is a name for a very large class of fossils; hard, pellucid, and naturally colourless; of regular angular figure, composed of simple, not filamentous plates; not flexible nor elastic, giving fire with steel; not fermenting in acid menstrua, and calcining in a strong fire.

There are three kinds of pure *crystals*. The *gabbro crystal* is that used in the shops, is called *spitz* or *rock-crystal*.

*crystal*, which is employed for medicinal purposes. The clearest, purest, and most transparent are the best.

These *crystals* calcined, have been called astringent, and lithontriptic; good in diarrhœas, fluor albus, gravel in the kidneys, and as a centrifig; but they wear away the enamel of the teeth, and cause them to decay; and as they are lately found to be absolutely insoluble in the human stomach, all pretensions to their virtue is rejected.

## CUCUMBER, GARDEN.

Garden Cucumbers.

*Cucumis Hortensis.*

*Cucumbers* are refrigerant. The seeds are one of the four greater cold seeds.

The fruit is good in hot bilious constitutions, and where there is a tendency to an inflammation, but injurious to cold habits. It is hard to digest, and affords but little nourishment.

*Cucumbers* are commonly eaten with salt, pepper, and vinegar; and the addition of onions makes them more salutary.

*Cucumbers* are also pickled with salt, pepper, and vinegar, for use in the winter season.

The seeds may be given in emulsions against acrimony and heat of urine.

The dose of an emulsion is from an ounce to one and an half.

## CUCUMBER-TREE.

*Arbor Cucumis.*

## CUD-WEED.

*Gnaphalium. 7.*

*Costen cudweed*, or *sea cudweed*, found by the sea.

*Mountain cudweed*, or *cat's foot*, grows on mountains.

*Golden cudweed*; it is cultivated in gardens.

All species of *cudweeds* are drying, and have been esteemed good for stopping fluxes and hæmorrhages.

## CUI POUNA.

A tree growing in Brazil.

But

But we hear of no medical virtue belonging to it.

### CULVER'S ROOT.

The plant grows three or four feet high; has a green leaf, somewhat in the form of those of scabish.—The flowers are whitish, and resemble the form of the top of a corn stalk.—The root is of a blackish hue without, and brownish within.

It is good in choleric complaints, operates as a cathartic, and may be taken in decoction or in substance.

A tea spoonful is a dose as a purge. A smaller is given as an alterative.

### CUP MOSS.

*Muscus Proculus.*

It grows on banks.

Three sorts of *mosses* were formerly used in medicine, but they are not employed in the present practice.

### CURRENTS.

*Ribes.*

There are two kinds, the black and the red, called *ribes nigrum*, and *ribes rubrum*.

They are cultivated in gardens, being refrigerant and antacids.

They are good in fevers, and in all cases where vegetable acids are necessary.

An agreeable wine is made by adding two quarts of the juice of red currants, to two of water, with two pounds of sugar. After it has been kept a year, it becomes a very wholesome and agreeable liquor.

From *black currants*, an officinal syrup is prepared, and an impasted juice, good in recent catarrhs, attended with a slight sore throat.

Dr. Cullen informs, that an infusion of the bark, sweetened with honey, is useful in soreness of the throat and tonsils when suppurated.

That a rob of the juices of the berries, with a small quantity of sugar, has been used for inflammatory sore throats; and also, that an infusion of the young shoots is beneficial in eruptive fevers.

## CURURU APE.

A scandent tree, which grows in Brasil, and bears pods with seeds like beans. These seeds destroy fish.

## CYDER.

*Pomaceum.*

Good pleasant *cyder* is cordial, and antiscorbutic; being a very wholesome liquor for most constitutions. It is very serviceable in scorbutic and melancholly habits; and if mixed with, and sweetened with sugar, or molasses, it makes a very salutary liquor for people in the heat of summer. Those who drink *cyder*, or water, can live longer in the cold, than those who drink ardent spirits. Some of our physicians have directed *cyder* instead of wine for their patients in fevers. Ginger added to *cyder* corrects its windiness, and makes it more brisk.

*Cyder* affords excellent vinegar. On being distilled it produces a spirit called *cyder brandy*. This, by age, becomes a pleasant liquor, which many drink instead of rum or brandy.

It appears to me, that *cyder* is a preventative against various diseases; for I have observed, that families who make it their constant drink, are not so subject to fevers, dysenteries, and other putrid disorders, as those who live without it.

Whey, made by turning milk with *cyder*, is a more agreeable drink for patients in fevers, than that turned with wine.

## CYMLINGS.

*Cucurbitis Veru.cosa.*

A species of melopepo, or squashes.

*Vid. Squash.*

## CYPERUS-TREE.

*Arbor Cyperus.*

Some call this tree *white wood*.

Dr. Cyril Carpenter informed me, that the bark of the root of this tree, is aromatic, and a good stomachic.

## CYPRESS.

## C Y P R E S S.

*Cyprifus.*

An English name for a genus of trees, called *cupressus*, including the *cypress tree*, &c.

## D A I S Y, C O M M O N.

Common Daisy.

*Bellis Minor.*

Called also *bruise wort*.

The leaves and flowers loosen the belly, and are good for distempers arising from the drinking of cold liquors when the body is hot.

The plant is an excellent antiscorbutic.

## D A I S Y, G R E A T.

The Great Daisy.

*Bellis Major.*

Called also the great ox-eye daisy, ox-eye, and maudlin wort.

It grows in corn fields, and dry pasture grounds.

The leaves have been called diuretic, and anti-asthmatic.

## D A N D E L I O N.

*Leontodon Taraxacum, Lin.*

The roots and leaves are stimulant, deobstruent, cathartic, diuretic, attenuant, and antacaline.

They are good in obstructions of the viscera, infarctions of the liver, to purge off the bile, asthma, cough, dropsy, scirrhusities of the liver, stones in the gall bladder, ascites, jaundice, costiveness, and tubercles of the lungs.

A decoction of the root is also good in impetigo, the itch, stone in the kidneys, dropsy, and indurations of the liver.

*Dose*, of the juice, from two to four ounces in whey, or a one.

Of the infusion or decoction, from four to six ounces, thrice in a day by itself, or in whey or broth.

Of the watery extract, from two to four tea spoonfuls every morning.

### DATE TREE.

*Dactylis Palmaia.*

Called also *palma major*, *palma dactylifera*. The great palm tree, or date tree.

The fruit is oblong, larger than an acorn, including a stone.

They are moderately astringent, and eaten as food by the negroes.

### DAULONTAS.

An American shrub, which *Semery* says, possesses the properties of camomile, and that its berries relieve asthma, &c.

### DEADLY ARSMART.

*Vid. Spotted Arsmart.*

### DEADLY NIGHT SHADE.

*Belladonna.*

*Atropa Belladonna Lin.*

Called also *folanum lethale* or dwale.

It grows wild in shady waste ground.

The leaves taken internally prove highly deleterious, but if properly managed, sudorific, diuretic, cathartic, salivant, narcotic, and sometimes emetic.

Externally refrigerant, resolvent, and discutient, according to *Dr. Lewis*.

*Deadly night shade*, in too large doses, produces giddiness, great thirst, pain and tightness of the breast, difficulty of breathing, raving or foolishness, with short intervals, faintness, flitting, slabbering, and answers foreign to questions asked; violent strangury, drunken sensations, paralytic symptoms, loss of sight for a time, with a relaxation of the iris. The madness often continues some day, and the patient, after recovery, can remember what was transacted during his insanity. Adults that are of this poison, are commonly taken off in less than

than twenty four hours. It is generally fatal to children. The belly swells, convulsions succeed, and death closes the scene.

Give as soon as possible after the poison has been swallowed, a scruple of white vitriol, dissolved in warm water, and repeat it *pro re nata*. When the operation is over, give a spoonful of sharp vinegar in a glass of water, sweetened if most agreeable. Then give purgatives, and inject glysters. Cyder, perry, vinegar, and water, may be drank afterwards.

If a palsy comes on, sinapisms, blisters, and electricity are recommended.

But notwithstanding these terrible effects, *deadly night shade* has been employed to advance both internally and externally in scirrhus, obstinate tumours, cancerous ulcers, and in some cases of melancholy, madness, epilepsy, and dropsy.

An infusion of the dried leaves, have been applied to open and occult cancers with success. The green leaves in substance have also been employed for the same purpose with a good effect.

Internally, it proves narcotic, excites spitting, loosens the belly, and promotes sweat and urine.

*Dose*, Infuse half a grain of the green or dry leaves, in an ounce of boiling water, to be taken at bed time, every night, or every other night, and increase the doses as the patient can bear them.

Such doses ought to be taken as will operate by sweat, urine, ptyalism, or some other way.

Some have gradually increased the doses to twelve grains.—But let not ignorant pretenders to the practice of physic meddle with this dangerous remedy.

## D E E R.

### *Cervus.*

The flesh of the deer before it is three years old, make excellent food. Their skins are much employed in making breeches, pockets, &c. The oil of the feet obtained by roasting, cured two patients of the asthma, as Mrs. Love, of Rhode Island, informed me.

The *dose* was twelve drops in sugar, several times in a day.

The

The *ossa e corde cervi*, or bone of the stag's heart, is flat, oblong, and without taste or smell. It is formed by the ossification of the arteries. This bone, as it is called, shou'd be very white.

Their horns are used for various purposes. *Vid. Hart's Horn.*

By the horns of the stag, or hart, is to be understood the male *red deer*; but those commonly used are the male or female of the common fallow deer, called *cervus elatyceros*.

The *cervus minor Americanus bezoarticus*, is the deer which affords the West India bezoar. *Vid. Bezoar.*

The reindeer, called *rangifer* and *cervus-rangifer*, is a large and beautiful species, not inferior to the *elk* in size and strength, but greatly exceeding it in form; it is of the size of a small horse, but its shape is exactly like that of a red deer. It is a native of the northern regions, and there is no country so far north as not to afford it, where it is of vast use to mankind as a beast of draught. They are found in New Britain, about Hudson's Bay.

### DEVIL'S BIT.

*Morsus Diaboli.*

*Scabiosa Succissa, Lin.*

This plant often grows two feet high.

The leaves and roots have been esteemed alexipharmic.

They were formerly used in gargles for inflammations of the fauces, the quinsey, and venereal ulcers of the mouth and throat; and the juice was given internally for malignant ulcers, buboes, carbuncles, and epileptic fits.

Dr. Cutler relates, that an infusion of the roots in a close vessel, is good in serophulous complaints. But this plant is not much regarded in the present practice.

*Doses*, of the juice, from one ounce to two.

Of the leaves in infusion, from one to two handfuls.

### D E W . B E R R Y .

*Rubus H. spidus.*

*Dew berries* grow in low land, upon a vine-like plant,  
and

and are of a reddish colour, somewhat less than a raspberry, of an acid taste, and are supposed to be antiscorbutic. They are eaten by the country people.

## D I A M O N D S.

*Adamas.*

Called also adamant, and diameda.

It is the most valuable of all the precious stones.

They are found in Florida, and in Brasil, &c. But are not used in medicine.

## D I L L.

*Anethum.*

*Anethum Graveolens Lin.*

*Dill* is a native of Spain, but is cultivated in our gardens.

The seeds are aromatic and carminative.

They expel wind, help flatulent cholics, and indigestion, from laxity, and vicidity.

The distilled water is good for the same disorders, as well as the essential oil, which is also useful in the hiccoughs.

*Dose*, of the essential oil, is from two drops to four, in sugar.

Of the seeds, one drachm.

## D O C K, B R O A D - L E A V E D.

*Lapathum Vulgare.*

Broad Leaved Dock.

The leaves have a sour taste.

The root is bitter and astringent. In France it is used for the same purposes as the great water dock, *which see*.

The Americans boil the leaves of *broad leaved dock*, and use them for a pot herb.

## D O C K, C O M M O N.

It is the broad leaved, just mentioned.

*Vid. Dock, Broad Leaved.*

D O C K,

## DOCK, SHARP POINTED.

Or Sharp Pointed Dock.

*Lapathum Acutum.*

The roots are astringent, laxative, and strengthening. The leaves are used as pot herbs; and sometimes, as well as their roots, for curing the itch.

## DOCK, SOUR.

It is the broad leaved kind, just mentioned.

## DOCK, WATER.

Or Water Dock.

*Lapathum Aquaticum Magnum.*

The great Water Dock.

Called also *rumex aquaticus, et hydrolapathum.*

It grows about rivers and other watery grounds. The leaves are two or three feet long, and it is the largest species of dock I ever saw.

The leaves are laxative and antiscorbutic. The root is antiscorbutic and antiseptic. These roots are excellent in the scurvy, and cutaneous disorders, if internally given or externally applied, in ointments, cataplasms, lotions, or fomentations.

A strong decoction of the outer bark, stops the eating of ulcers in the mouth and tonsils, and cures spongy gums.

Dr. Boerhaave commended it for scorbutic and rheumatic complaints, and fistulous ulcers of the viscera, and cutaneous disorders. Others say it promotes digestion and helps flatulences.

Dr. Mosherby relates, that the powder of the dried root is a powerful antiseptic, which is useful in nervous cases, and that it is a good substitute for the Peruvian bark.

Dr. Cutler informs that the Indians have used the root with great success in cleansing foul ulcers. That a decoction of it, cured an ill conditioned ulcer in the mouth, that had destroyed the palate; it was drank every day, and the part affected washed with the same.

An essence has also been procured from the bark of  
the

the root, said to be more efficacious in the cure of the scurvy than the root itself.

Dr. *Motherby* recommends the following decoction, viz. Boll half a pound of the bark of the root in six pints of water, till one third is consumed. Then strain the liquor.

*Doses.* The dose is half a pound, luke warm, three or four times in a day.

Of the root in powder, from one drachm to two, twice in a day.

Of the fresh root in broth, apozems, or infused in wine, or ale, from one to two ounces.

Of the essence, a tea spoonful.

## D O G.

*Canis.*

Gloves made of *dogs'-skins* are worn by some people, to keep the skin smooth and cool; for they reflect the heat of the sun back again, like other smooth, polished bodies.

The bites of *mad dogs* are very dangerous, but I shall not say much upon the subject in this place.—The trial of olive oil is recommended both internally and externally; and also mercurials.

## D O G . G R A S S .

*Gramen Caninum.**Vid. Grass.*

## D O G . R O S E .

*Cynobatus.**Rosa Sylvestre, Wild Rose.**Rosa Canina, Lin.*

The fruit is called *hips*.

The dog rose is a wild briar, called the hip-tree. It is the largest plant of the rose kind. It grows wild in hedges.

The flowers are more laxative than the damask rose; and are mildly corroborant and astringent. The fruit is cooling and restringent.

A conserve is made of the fruit, which is called *conserve cynobati*, or conserve of hips, which is prepared by mixing

mixing a pound of the pulp of the ripe fruit, with twenty ounces of white sugar. The pulp is to be well freed from the prickly fibres, with which the inside of the fruit is lined, for if they are retained in the conserve, they will irritate the stomach, and excite vomiting.

This conserve is good in hot dispositions of the stomach, sharpness of urine, and bilious fluxes.

The *dose* is from three to four drachms.

## DOG WOOD.

*Toxicodendron.*

A poison tree, well known in America.

The oil of olives, both internally and externally, is a good remedy against this poison.

The bark of the root of one species of *dog wood*, has been given in powder, for the cure of intermitting and other fevers, instead of cort. Peru.

The *dose* is a scruple.

## DRAGON'S HEAD.

*Dracocephalon, vel Pseudo Digitalis.*

American dragon's head.

The flower resembles the mouth of a dragon when it is open.

## DRAGON'S ROOT.

*Arum Virginianum.*

This root is found in Virginia, New-England, &c.

The plant is a species of arum, whose virtues are similar to wake robbin, but somewhat stronger.

*Dragon root* is a powerful stimulant, attenuant, diuretic, and diaphoretic. It stimulates the solids, attenuates the viscid fluids, and promotes the natural secretions, as sweat, urine, &c.

It is good in cold, languid, phlegmatic habits, in relaxations and weakness of the stomach, catarrhs, cachexy, chlorosis, loss of appetite, jaundice, intermitting diseases, hysteric and hypochondriac complaints, rheumatic pains, and obstinate head aches, unattended with a fever.

The root should be used fresh, because by drying it loses its virtue.

*Dosis.*

*Dose.* Of the fresh root, from eight grains to ʒ6, rubbed with two scruples of gum Arabic, one of Ipermaceti, and a sufficient quantity of white sugar. The dose is to be repeated two or three times in a day, and the patient kept warm.

## D R A N K.

*Vid. Graps, Wild.*

## D U C K.

*Anas.*

The flesh of *tame ducks* is not so proper for cold, weak stomachs, which abound with an acid, as that of the wild kind; for the latter is alkaliescent, and possesses the virtues of wild fowls in general.

## D U C K'S F O O T.

*Vid. Black Snake Root.*

## D W A R F H O N E Y S U C K L E.

*Camara-Tinga Brasiliensis.*

It is a species of a dwarf kind of honey suckle, found with in Brasil. But its virtues, if it has any, are not mentioned.

## D W A R F S U N F L O W E R.

*Obeliscotheca.*

The dwarf American sun flower.

There are two-species; one from Virginia, the other from Carolina. They are of no medical use.

## E A R T H W O R M S.

*Lumbricus Terrestris.*

They have been called antispasmodic and diuretic.

They were formerly employed for the cholic, gout, palsy, epilepsy, cramp, convulsions, and for the cure of stiff joints. They were supposed to be as good for internal use as snails. However, they do not seem to be much used in the present practice.

*Dose*, in powder, from half a drachm to a drachm, with dried.

## EBONY.

*Baubinia*. 7.

Mountain Ebony.

Father Plumier gave this name in honour of John and Cesar Bruhne. This tree is found in Amazonia.

## EBONY-TREE.

The Macow or Ebony Tree.

Called *palma haira*, *palma Americana spinosa*, *palma Brasiliensis*, *avea aiti*, *palma paritericensis spinosissima vinifera*.

It grows in America; the wood is so very black and heavy as to sink in water. It is chiefly used in mechanics, and is hardly known in medicine.

## SECHIUM.

Called *edulis* or chocho. It grows in the Island of Jamaica. The vines spread very much. The boiled fruit turns to as green. The root of the old vines is somewhat like a yam; boiled or roasted, it has a mealy taste, and is wholesome.

## EEL.

There are four kinds; the common, called *anguilla*. The eel is *terrestris*. Lamprey, — *muraena fluviatilis*, *caudata*, — *argus*, and *gryllus*.

Common eels are nourishing. Those found in rivers, and clear running waters are best. Their liver and gall are excellent.

*De Linnæus* says, that no fishes have a more acrid gall, and that with a mixture of the galls of the eel and pike, mixed into put, he cured children of the rickets, when their bellies were hard and swelled.

The eel has been called vulnerary, good in alopecia, sores of the face, and hæmorrhoids.

The *terrestris* eel is found in Guiana, in South America. When it is caught by a hook, it violently shocks the patient, and causes the bite:—the same eel touched with another eel, kills the hand of a person whose other hand

hand is joined to another, &c. communicates a violent shock to ten or twelve persons thus joining hands, in a manner exactly similar to that of the electric machine.

No shock is perceived by holding the hand in the water near the fish, when it is neither displeas'd nor pleas'd; but if it is angry, it can give a shock to a person at five or six inches distance.

This shock is produced by the emission of electric particles, which the fish discharges at pleasure.

On the death of the animal no electric property remains, and then the Indians eat it.

The *lamprey eel* is caught in rivets. Some eat this kind of *eels*.

The *conger eel*, or *anguilla marina*, is a large *sea eel*. It is often called the sea serpent.

Its form is like that of the common eel, but it is much larger, being five or six feet long, and as thick as a man's thigh.

## E G G S.

*Ovum.*

*Egg Sheets.—Anatum.*

Both the whites and yolks of *eggs* are highly nutritious. They are the most wholesome raw, or taken in wine. They are principally used in diet. The yolks burnt, have the property of quick lime. *Vin. Lime.*

The yolks, whites, and lime, have been used in some official compositions.

## E L D E R, B L A C K.

*Sambucus Nigrus.*

Black Elder.

This is a bush well known.

The inner green bark is a gentle cathartic. That taken from the shoots when a year old is esteemed best.

The young buds, or rudiments of the leaves, are so violently purgative, that they are esteemed unsafe.

The flowers are aperient and laxative.

The rob of the berries is aperient, resolvent, purgative, diuretic and sudorific.

An infusion or decoction of the bark in wine, or tea

is best.

fresh juice, purges moderately, opens obstructions, and promotes the fluid secretions. It is called good in the dropsy.

The fresh leaves and an ointment made of the inner bark helps burns.

An infusion of the flowers loosens the belly, and when dry, promotes sweat; and thus prove beneficial in cutaneous eruptions, and the St. Anthony's fire.

An ointment made of the flowers, is more efficacious than that of the inner bark. The flowers kill turkies, and the leaves drive away mice; and being laid round cucumbers, melons, cabbages, &c. prevents insects from destroying those plants.

The following mixture is excellent in the dropsy, viz. Put an ounce of the inner bark of *elder* into a china basin, add a jill of boiling water, and a few whole caraway seeds.—Let it stand eighteen hours, and then squeeze out the liquor. It is a brisk cathartic and diuretic.

If the berries are eaten they offend the stomach.

The rob opens obstructions of the viscera, promotes the natural evacuations, is good in chronic disorders, recent colds, to purge the belly, and promote sweat and urine.

*Dose*, of the infusion of the bark in wine, or the juice, is from half an ounce to an ounce.

Of an ounce of the bark boiled in six ounces of water, with a scruple of cinnamon, and fifteen grains of the salt of wormwood. This is all to be taken for a dose in the morning. But it may be taken without adding the cinnamon and salt.

Of the rob of the berries, from a drachm to an ounce dissolved in broth, or diluted with water, may be taken at bed time.

Of the infusion with caraway seeds, from one to two table spoonfuls, twice or thrice in a week.

## E L D E R, D W A R F.

### The Dwarf Elder.

#### *Sambucus Ebulus.*

It is also called wall-wort, and dame wort.

The roots, bark, and leaves, are strong cathartics. The bark

bark of the roots is the strongest, the leaves the weakest. A rob is prepared of the berries.

The leaves, roots, or bark, is good in the dropfy, if the liver is sound, but unsafe if an ascites follows a jaundice.

They often produce nausea, so sometimes violent vomiting, and great uneasiness in the bowels, but by boiling become milder. But they are all too violent for general use.

The berries are less purgative than the other parts of the plant.

*Doses*, of the rob, as a purge, one ounce. As an alterative, a drachm or two.

Of the dried bark of the root, as a cathartic, from a drachm and an half, to two drachms.

Of the juice, from five to six drachms. It operates roughly.

## E L D E R, R E D B E R R I E D.

The Red Berried Elder.

*Sambucus Bacca rubra.*

This kind of *elir* is said to be poisonous.

Children who have eaten the berries have been seized with a violent vomiting and purging.

## E L D E R, W A T E R.

*Sambucus Aquaticus.*

Water Elder.

No medicinal virtue is mentioned.

## E L E C A M P A N E.

*Encula Campena.*

This plant is so well known that it needs no description.

The roots are alexipharmic, expectorant, attenuant, laxative, stomachic, diuretic, and diaphoretic.

They attenuate viscid juices, promote expectoration in humoural coughs and asthmas, excite urine, and plentiful perspiration, and gently loosen the belly. It also strengthens the stomach, and tone of the viscera, for which purpose the candied roots may be taken.

An infusion of the roots, sweetened with honey, helps the whooping cough.

The fresh roots, beat in a mortar, with new butter, and applied externally, is said to cure the itch.

*Dose*, of the powder of the root, from a scruple to a drachm.

Of the decoction, when two ounces of the roots have been boiled in a quart of water, a jill or more.

Of the infusion, infuse half an ounce of the dried root over night in six ounces of white wine, and take it for a dose in the morning.

## E L K.

*Alce.*

The *elk* is a large animal of the deer kind, found in divers parts of America.

I saw one in London, that was brought from beyond the Mississippi river.

The hoof of the hind foot on the left side, has been celebrated for the cure of the epilepsy, from a ridiculous notion that the *elk* himself is subject to disorders of this kind, and that he prevents or removes them by scratching his ear with his hoof.

That hoof should be chosen which is heavy, compact, smooth, bright and black. The hoofs have been used in some medicinal compositions.

## E L M, COMMON.

*Ulmus Vulgaris.*

## Common Elm.

This is a large tree, growing in many parts of America; the people frequently set them out near their houses, where they are cultivated for shades. The timber is used for many purposes, and the inner bark for bottoming casks.

If it has any medical virtue, it remains unknown.

## E L M, RED.

## Red Elm.

*Ulmus Rubrus.*

## E L M, S W E E T.

*Ulmus Dulcis.*

Sweet Elm, or Slippery Elm.

This is a large tree, not so plenty as the common sort. The inner bark is emollient and of great use in medicine.

It is good in various chronical, cutaneous eruptions, and the leprosy of the Indians; in a suppression of urine, dropsy, inflammations, and hard tumours. When powdered and mixed with meal, it has been used as bread in times of scarcity. It may be used in decoction or infusion internally, and as a fomentation externally.

At first it makes the leprosy appear worse, if it is like to do good. Whilst the patient takes it brisk purges are to be omitted.

*Dose*, of the decoction, half a pint.

## E L M, W H I T E.

White Elm.

*Ulmus Albus.*

## E M B Y A Y E M B O.

The name of a plant which grows in Brasil. But no virtue is mentioned.

## E M E R A L D.

*Smaragdus.*

It is a precious stone of a green colour; they are the fourth in hardness from diamonds.

They are not used in medicine.

## E N D I V E.

*Endivia.*

This is a common culinary plant, which resembles succory.

The seeds are ranked among the four lesser cold seeds.

The plant is cooling and aperient, being nearly of the same quality of succory. It allays heat, restrains the organism of bilious humours, unites with the sharp salts, and

and highly exalted sulphur of the blood, and carries them off by stool and urine. It is good in burning, bilious, and inflammatory fevers, and to stop hæmorrhages.

The seeds are used in emulsions, and in cooling emollient glysters.

The bruised herb, applied outwardly, abates inflammations.

*Dose.* Four ounces of the purified juice, may be taken thrice in a day.

### ERVADO CAPITAON.

The name of a plant in Brasil.

Called also *cotyledon repens Brasiliensis*. No virtues are mentioned.

### EUNONYMOIDES.

*Canadensis.*

A plant growing in Canada, mentioned by *Boerhaave*, but of no medical virtue.

### EVER GREEN SPINDLE TREE.

*Eucnymus.* 10.

Called also *tetragonia*, *fusanus*, and *fusaria*, prick-wood, and spindle tree. The wood has been made into spindles in France and Germany, whence the names *fusanus*, and *fusaria*.

The fruit is emetic and cathartic, and if powdered, and sprinkled in the hair, kills lice.

### EYE-BRIGHT.

*Euphrasia.* 3.

It is a mild corroborant, and slightly astringent. It has been much extolled in disorders of the eyes. Some take it in infusion, others use the powder as snuff, for dim-sightedness.

### FEATHER FEW.

Called also *feverfew*, *matricaria vulgaris*.

*Common featherfew* is a warm aperient, carminative bitter.—It strengthens the stomach, expels wind, promotes the menses, kills worms, and allays hysterical complaints.

*Doses,*

*Doses*, of the leaves in powder, from 20 to 30 grains.  
Of the juice, from one ounce to two.

### F E A T H E R, W I L D.

*Matricaria Sylvestris.*

It grows wild in hedges and uncultivated places. It has the virtues of the former, *which see*.

### F E N N E L, C O M M O N.

*Fœniculum Vulgaris.*

Common Fennel.

This plant is a native of the southern parts of Europe, but is cultivated in our gardens for culinary and other purposes.

The roots are one of the five opening roots. They are aperient and diuretic. The seeds are carminative.

The roots promote urine, and help the stone in the kidneys and bladder. They are often prescribed in deturging drinks and decoctions.

The seeds expel wind, help nausea, and loathing of food; and being eaten in the morning fasting, are said to help the eye sight.

The *dose* of the seeds is from one to two scruples in sugar.

### F E N N E L, S W E E T.

Sweet Fennel.

*Fœniculum Dulce.*

This plant is also cultivated in our gardens, and the seeds are better for medicinal purposes, than those of the *common fennel*.

They are carminative, and stomachic, also a stimulating diuretic. Some say they are attenuant and sudorific. They are ranked among the four greater hot seeds.

The root is one of the five opening roots, and is called a great anti nephritic.

The essential oil is expectorant and carminative.

The seeds attenuate viscid humours, expel wind, help the stomach, and promote urine and sweat; are good in the small pox, measles, malignant fevers, sickness, belching,

ing, heaviness, tension, inflation of the stomach, listlessness, sleepiness, head ache, tough phlegm, indigestion, flatulent cholick, asthma, obstinate coughs, and dimness of sight. They promote the generation of milk, by rendering the chyle more fluid.

The roots are good for the above complaints, for pains in the kidneys, and the strangury.

The essential oil promotes expectoration, expels wind, and helps some kinds of cough.

*Dose*, of the seeds, from half a drachm to a drachm, in sugar or wine.

Of the oil, from 2 to 12 drops in sugar.

### F E N N E L, W A T E R.

*Aqua Fœniculi Dulcis.*

Sweet Fennel Water.

It is obtained by distilling a pound of the bruised seeds, in water enough to prevent burning; and by drawing off a gallon.

It has the virtue of the seeds.

A small glass is a dose.

### F E R N, F E M A L E.

Female Fern. 9.

Hog's Brake. *Vid. Brake.*

### F E R N O F F L O R I D A.

*Filex Floridensis.*

Called also *osmunda regalis*, Lin.

Osmund royal. The flowering fern.

It is the largest of the true English ferns.

It grows in marshy, boggy grounds.

The roots have the virtues of the following species; but a conserve of the tender buds or heads is best.

*Vid. Fern, Male.*

### F E R N, M A L E.

The Male Fern.

Called in New England sweet fern. *Polypodium filix mas.*

Those

Those *ferns* that bear flowers are the most antiseptic, and subastringent. The roots are anthelmintic.

Some give a powder of these roots for the destruction and expulsion of worms; but calomel, and some times other purgatives, are given to expel these animals.

Some esteem it good in the rickets.

Dr. *Motherby* says, that a conserve of the *flowering ferns* is best for medical purposes, as mentioned above.

*Dose*, of the powder of the root, is from 2 drachms to 3, to be washed down with water. In two hours after, calomel is to be given.

## FEVER-BUSH.

### *Dumus Febris.*

This *bush* grows five or six feet high, in moist lands, in many parts of America.

The limbs are brittle, the berries reddish, and all emit an aromatic odour.

It is called cooling, and mucilaginous; and good in fevers, from whence the name.

It is an ancient Indian remedy for all inflammatory complaints, and has been highly esteemed by the white people for the same purposes.

A decoction of the buds or wood, is commonly called the best preparation. As it cools, it becomes very mucilaginous.

But the medical properties of this *bush*, have not as yet, been fully ascertained.

## FIG-TREE.

### *Ficus Sativa.*

This tree is of a middling size, with large leaves, cut into five segments. It is remarkable for producing no flowers previous to the fruit. It grows spontaneously in the warmer climates, and is cultivated in some places in gardens.

The fruit is the part used in medicine. It is called *carica*; and when dried, *caricæ*.

They are dried after they have been dipped in scalding ley, made of the ashes of the tree, by exposing them to the sun.

*Figs* are emollient, demulcent, and antalkaline. They  
abound

abound with a glutinous and saltish matter, are moderately nourishing, grateful to the stomach, and more easy to digest, than any of the other sweet fruits. They loosen the belly, and operate without griping; and are employed in pectoral decoctions, and in the lenitive electuary.

Externally, they are good in cataplasms, for softening hard inflammatory tumours, and promoting suppuration.

Internally they naturalize alcaliscent substances in the *prima via*.

### FILBERT.

Called also *Filbred*. It is the fruit of the *corylus* or hazel.

*Vid. Hazel Nuts.*

### FIR-TREE.

*Abies, et Pinus Abies.*

This is a tall tree growing in Canada, Nova Scotia, New England, &c.

It affords a fine balsam.

*Vid. Balsam of Fir.*

### FIRE STONES.

*Pyrites.*

Called also *murchafita*, and *fire stones*, because they strike fire with steel.

By exposing them to the air they become vitriolic; some are calcined, and then exposed to the air.

They are found near the surface of the earth, having different forms and colours; and consist chiefly of sulphur, iron, and metallic earth. In the yellow sort there is much sulphur, in the white but little, and in some, a small quantity of copper.

When fire stones are exposed to the air, the inflammable part of the sulphur is dissipated, the stones become powdery, and acquire a vitriolic taste; the rain now falling on them, washes away the remaining acid of the sulphurous contents, and the vessels are placed underneath to receive it; and from this green vitriol is made frequently.

*Pyrites* are not used medicinally in substance, but in Saxony

Saxony they obtain common sulphur from them; artificial vitriols are prepared from them, and it is supposed that chalybeate springs receive their impregnation from them; and it is generally believed in Great Britain, that the celebrated mineral waters in the famous city of Bath, receive their heat by tunnelling over vast beds of *Pyrites*.

### FISTULA CASSIA.

Wild Honey.

*Vid. Cassia.*

### FIVE FINGERS.

Called also *quinquefolium*, and *pentaphyllum*; and likewise *potentilla reptans*, *Lin.* also cinquefoil.

It is a trailing plant which grows wild in pastures, in many parts of America.

The roots are mildly astringent. They are good in fluxes, coagulative diarræhas, intermitting and acute fevers, and in gargarisms for strengthening the gums and other parts. But as there are more powerful astringents, it is but little used by the gentlemen of the faculty.

*Dose*, of the cortical part of the root, one drachm.

Of the internal part, two drachms.

### FLAG, COMMON.

Common Flag.

*Iris Vulgaris.*

Called also *iris Germanica*, *Lin.* *Iris versicolor purpurea*, *Lewis.*

Flower de luce. Common iris, or orris; or the common purple flower de luce.

It is a native of the mountainous parts of Germany, but is cultivated in our gardens.

The root is a strong irritating cathartic.

The expressed juice has been given in the dropsy, but it must be well diluted with wine or water, otherwise it will inflame the throat.

*Dr. Tracy* of Concord, informed me that a decoction of the root cured a woman of the lues venerea, when mercurials failed; and that the people on Hadley's river,

er, use it with great success in the small pox, omitting the use of all other remedies.

*Dose*, of the juice, from two to four drachms, diluted with water.

Of the powder of the dried root, from two to four scruples.

### FLAG, BLUE.

Blue Flag.

*Iris Fœtida.*

It is a wild species of *iris*, called stinking gladden, sponge wort, or gladwyn.

It grows in hedges, thickets, and moist grounds. The leaves are sharper pointed than the common flower de luce.

The roots are diuretic, but they are not much used in the present practice. Some say the plant is poisonous.

### FLAG, SWEET.

Sweet Flag.

*Calamus Aromaticus, et Accrus Aromaticus, Lin.*

The root is an elegant aromatic, stomachic, and carminative.

It promotes the fluid secretions, stimulates and produces agreeable sensations in the mind, and is good in gangrene.

It strengthens the stomach, resolves obstructions, expels wind, eases griping pains, and promotes urine and the menses.—The candied root has been used to keep off hepatic diseases.

*Dose*, of the root in powder, from 12 to 30 grains.

In infusion, from one to two drachms.

### FLAG, YELLOW WATER.

The yellow water Flag.

*Iris palustris* — *Iris pseudacorus, Lin. Gladiolus luteus, Listeria acuta, and sedge.*

The fresh root is a strong cathartic, but loses its purgative power in drying. The expressed juice produces very copious evacuations, after jalap, gamboge,  
and

and other strong cathartics proved ineffectual. It is an active medicine, which deserves further attention.

Dr. *Cutler* informs, that the roots given to swine, bitten by a mad dog, has prevented their running mad.

*Dose*, of the juice, is from 60 to 80 drops, every hour or two.

## F L A X.

Common Flax.

*Linum Vulgaris.*

*Linum Usitatissimum, Linn.*

The seeds are emollient, inconstant, and obtunding.

Their expressed oil is healing and balsamic.

The seed is good for the blunting of acrimony, for heat of urine, strangury, and thin dissolution of the lungs.

A mucilage made by inspissating the infusion or decoction of linseed, is an excellent addition for reducing disgustful powders into the form of an electuary, which prevents their ill taste from being discovered, and their sticking in the fauces.

The expressed oil promotes expectoration, and is useful in coughs, spitting of blood, cholics, and constipation of the belly.—The oil is used in glysters, and it is an officinal preparation.

The seeds, after expression, are good in maturing cataplasms.

Dr. *Cullen* esteemed the decoction or infusion of linseed, to be the best of all the vegetable emollients.

A decoction is prepared by macerating a table spoonful of the seed in a quart of water, as soon as it boils, pour it off, and fill the vessel with new water, and then let the boiling be continued as occasion may require.

*Dose*, of the decoction, a tea cup full.

Of the seed in emulsion, from two drachms to four.

Of the expressed oil, from a spoonful to three or four ounces.

## FLAX PURGING.

Purging Flax.

*Linum Catharticum.*

It grows wild in chalky hills and dry pasture grounds.

The

The leaves are a safe cathartic. An infusion of them in water or whey, stands recommended as a purge, or they may be given in powder.

*Dose.* One handful of the fresh leaves infused in water.

Or a drachm of their powder may be taken with a little cream of tartar and anniseed.

### F L E A B A N E.

*Comiza.* 12.

The chief use of the *flex bates* is for destroying fleas and gnats, by burning the herbs to as to waste away in smoke.

### F L I N T.

*Silex.*

*Flint stones* are very hard and compact, being of a solid fracture, invested with an outward crust; and either transparent or semitransparent.

They were formerly used in medicine, but having no virtue, are not employed in the present practice. Their use is now principally confined to the making of glass, and all kind of guns, for which they are better than other materials used for such purposes.

### F L I P.

This kind of liquor is made by putting a spoonful of brown sugar into about five or six jills of malt beer, which is then warmed by putting a hot iron into it, called a rigger-head; afterwards, half a pint of rum or brandy is added, and the mixture well stirred with a spoon. Then a little nutmeg is grated on the top, which makes the *flip* fit for use.

This quantity is enough for four men. It is nourishing and strengthening, but in some constitutions it excites a pain in the head, and also corpulency.

It is also made with spruce beer, instead of malt, and then it is called *collabogs*.

### F L O W E R - D E - L U C E.

*Vid. Flag, Common.*

F L O W E R.

## F L O W E R . F E N C E .

*Poinciana.*

Called also *frutex pavoninus* ; *crisla pavonis* ; *acacia orbis Americani* ; *erythroxylon*, &c.

It grows in the Spanish West Indies ; its seed-pods, infused with galls, afford the best of black ink.

## F O S S I L S .

*Fossils* consist of things dug out of the earth, as metals, stones, salts, earths, or other minerals. These are called natural fossils. But some vegetables and animals by being buried in the earth, become extraneous *fossils* ; as trees, herbaceous plants, and corals ; also sea shells, the teeth or bony palates and bones of fishes, complete fishes, and bones of land animals.

These things have been supposed to be first lodged in the bowels of the earth, by the general deluge, and by earthquakes, &c.

As to their uses in medicine, they are various, according to their different qualities.

## F O W L . M E A D O W - G R A S S .

*Poa Aviaria spicalis subbifloris.*

This kind of grass is much cultivated in moist lands, in many parts of America.

It makes good fodder for cattle.

## F O X .

*Vulpes.*

The Gray and the Red.

This animal is of the dog kind, and both the *red* and the *gray foxes* are frequently caught in traps, and sometimes shot by the hunters in America. They often destroy lambs, geese, poultry, &c. Their fur is used by the hatters, and their skins by the glovers.

A *fox* in the first year is called a *cub* ; in the second, a *fox* ; and afterwards an old fox.

## FOX GLOVE.

*Digitalis.*

This plant grows wild in gravelly grounds, in some places, and it is also cultivated in gardens.

The leaves are a violent emetic and cathartic, and also a powerful diuretic. They have been given in the dropsy, spitting of blood, consumption, madness, and epilepsy, and have been applied externally for scrophulous tumours.

It is a medicine that ought to be used with great caution, by reason of the violence of its action. The weakly ought not to venture upon its use.

It is commonly slow in its operation, and it renders the pulse slow. In some it produces a vertigo, dimness of sight, and disagreeable affections of the stomach, kidneys, and bowels. In which case its use is to be suspended.

A youth who had taken a weak infusion of the leaves without any remarkable effect, took six grains of their powder in the morning, which produced in the subsequent evening, horrible anxiety, violent vomiting, that continued almost through the night, during which time, repeated doses of the thebaic tincture were given, but rejected.

The doses therefore ought to be small, and not often repeated.

This medicine has produced copious evacuations of water by stool and urine, in dropsies, and is good in dropsies of the breast.

Dr. *Russ* supposes, it acts only by lessening the action of the arterial system, by its sedative quality, instead of its operating as a diuretic. And he thinks it may be useful in dropsies of too much action, but hurtful and dangerous to those of an atonic nature.

Two drachms of the leaves may be infused in a pint of water.

*Dosis.* Of the leaves in substance, from two to three grains, to be taken at bed time.

Of the watery infusion, half an ounce every two hours till it operates.

So not meet it excites vomiting and purging, but for the most part a copious discharge of urine.

## F O X T A I L.

*Vid. Grajs.*

## F R A N K L I N - T R E E.

*Arbor Franklinia Alatamaha.*

No medicinal virtues are mentioned.

## F R O G.

*Rana.*

There are divers kinds of frogs, as the *common frog*, the *bull frog*, the *speckled frog*, and the *tree frog*.

The *bull frog*, makes a noise that resembles the roaring of a bull at a distance, whence the name. It frequently swallows young ducks, and other water fowls. The *tree frog* lives in the trees.

The *common frog* was formerly used as an antidote against the bites of all kinds of serpents, for stiffness of the tendons, &c. but it is now out of use.

## F U M A T O R Y.

*Fumaria Officinalis, Lin.*

Common Purple Fumatory.

This plant grows in shady grounds.

The leaves are aperient, resolvent, laxative, attenuant, diuretic, antiscorbutic, and corroborant.

They open obstructions of the viscera, resolve viscid juices, gently loosen the belly, promote urine, and the other natural secretions, purify the blood, and strengthen the system.

It is good in obstructions of the viscera, scorbutic, cutaneous and melancholic disorders.

D. *Motherby* says, that the whole herb is diuretic, resolvent, and loosening.

*Doses*, of the juice, from three to six ounces.

Of the powder, from half a drachm to two drachms.

Of the decoction of the leaves, from two to three handfuls may be boiled and given.

F U M A T O R Y,

## FUMATORY, BULBOUS ROOTED.

Or Bulbous Rooted Fumatory.

*Fumaria Bulbosa.*

The great bulbous fumatory, or hollow root.

It grows in moist shady places, and its chief sensible qualities consist in its bitterness.

## FUSCUE GRASS.

*Æglops, Festuca.* Or *Festuca*, also *Æglops*.

It is the great wild oat grass, or drank.

It grows in hedges and by the sides of fields, in the northern parts of America.

By culture it becomes a species of corn. It thrives best in water, grows like oats, but its quality is more of the rice kind.

A decoction of the roots kills worms.

There seem to be several species.

## FUSTIC WOOD.

*Flavum Lignum.*

Yellow Wood.

Called also *lignum nostratibus, tatai-ibi, xanthoxylum.*

Fustic wood, or fustic tree.

It grows plentifully in Jamaica. It is used by dyers for staining a yellow colour, but it is not noted in medicine.

## G A L L S.

*Gallæ.*

They are the product of the oak tree, and the strongest astringent belonging to the vegetable kingdom.

*Galls* have been given in intermitting fevers, diarrhoeas, dysenteries, and hæmorrhages. It is said that they have cured intermittents when the Peruvian bark failed.

Their powder, mixed with hog's lard, has been recommended as a very effectual remedy in painful hæmorrhoids.

A decoction of *galls* used as a fomentation, and semicupium bath is good for prolapsions of the rectum and uterus; and to restrain defluxions in those parts.

They

They are also used in the making of black ink.

*Doses*, of the powder, from 20 to 40 grains.

### G A R D E N C R E S S E S.

*Nasturtium Hortense.*

Common Garden Cresses.

It is a low plant, which is antiscorbutic.

It opens obstructions of the viscera, promotes digestion, removes viscid humours, and helps the scurvy.

It is a good pot herb, may be eaten as salad, and the expressed juice taken *pro re nata*.

It has the same qualities as water cresses, only it is milder.

The seeds have the general properties as those of mustard.

*Dose*, of the expressed juice, from two to three ounces.

Of the leaves in decoction, a handful.

### G A R D E N L A R K S P U R.

*Delphinium.* 19.

Called also *consolida regalis*, *calcatrippa*, *delphinium majus*, *seve vulgaris*. Garden lark spur, or lark's heels.

The flowers have a spur or heel behind them, whence the name.

It is cultivated in gardens, but not used in medicine. A decoction of it in spirit or vinegar, is said to kill lice.

### G A R D E N R A D I S H.

*Raphanus Hortensis.*

The roots are attenuant and carminative.

Dr. Wallace says, they are stimulant, inspissant, and antacaline. All parts of the plant are antiscorbutic.

They are good in scurvies, obstructions of the glands, and other disorders proceeding from viscid juices.

The roots are frequently eaten with bread and butter, &c. They become more acrid by drying, but the acrimony is soon dissipated by boiling.

### G A R G E T, O R S T O K E.

*Phytolacca Decandria.*

It is also called garget, jalap, pigeon berry, poke weed, pork physic weed, &c.

It

It is a large plant, found in many parts of New England, growing in high ways, by the sides of fences, and sometimes in orchards, pastures, &c.

The berries hang in clusters, being of a crimson or purple colour.

The pigeons feed upon them, whence the name *pigeon berry*.

The whole plant seems to be stimulant.

Dr. Cutler informs, that the roots are emetic and cathartic.

An ounce of the dried root infused in a pint of wine, which hardly alters the taste of the liquor, is said to operate kindly as an emetic.

The roots are applied as cataplasms to the feet in ardent fevers, with advantage.

They discuss hard tumours, if applied to the part affected.

The young shoots make a good pot herb in the spring.

The juice of the leaves or berries, inspissated in the sun, to the consistence of an extract, is said to destroy cancers, by eating them out by the roots.

The expressed juice of the berries, mixed with brandy, is extolled by some people for the cure of the rheumatism.—It eases pain, promotes sweat and urine.

*Dose*, of the root, in wine as above mentioned, is two table spoonfuls as an emetic.

To a pint and an half of the juice of the berries, add half a pint of brandy, and take from one to two table spoonfuls of the liquor diluted with brandy and water. According to the *Encyclopaedia*, the Portuguese formerly mixed the juice of the berries with their wines, to give them a deeper colour, but it injured the flavour, and proved deleterious, wherefore the king ordered that the plants should all be cut down before they blossomed. The same method of mixing the juice with wine was prohibited in France, on pain of death, by an edict of Louis XVI.

There is a species of *phytolacca* found in New York and Virginia. It is called *phytolacca Americana*. *Solanum magnum*, *Virginianum*, *rubrum*, *solanum racemosum Americanum*.

Pork physic, pork weed, poke weed, red weed of Virginia,

ginia, and night shade. It is found every where from Virginia to New York.

The leaves are said to be anodyne, and the juice of the whole plant is sharp and corrosive.

The juice is not used internally, but inspissated in the sun to the consistence of an ointment, is applied to cancers and ulcers, for dissolving their callosities.

The roots roasted, and applied as a poultice to ulcers, which are accompanied with hard tumours and callosity, it dissolves them.

It appears that the medical powers of these plants have not been fully ascertained.—The root should be cut to pieces when it is laid up to dry. The plant is good in rheumatic affections, and in those proceeding from a venereal taint it exceeds opium; it also removes the itch, and herpes.

## G A R L I C, G A R D E N.

Garden Garlic.

*Allium Hortensis.*

The roots are stimulant, attenuant, expectorant, sudorific, and diuretic.

They are good in cold habits to stimulate the solids, and attenuate the fluids.

They promote expectoration, sweat, and urine, powerfully; are useful in catarrhs, disorders of the breast, flatulent cholics, hysterical complaints, the dropsy, laxity of the solids, intermitting fevers, and obstinate quartans. It resists putrefaction, and proves emmenagogic.

An ointment of *garlic*, resolves and discusses cold tumours, and helps cutaneous diseases.

A poultice applied to the pubis, has produced a discharge of urine, when a proper action of the bladder has been wanting.

A clove of the root wrapped in a piece of muslin or gauze, has done service in deafness.

A cataplasm applied to the soles of the feet, makes a great revulsion from the head, and is good in fevers, the confluent small pox, the low stage of acute diseases, when the pulse needs raising. Sometimes the poultices raise blisters, and excite too much inflammation, in which case take them off, and apply those of bread and milk.

A poultice of *garlic* applied to the wrists, helps the ague; to the arms, the tooth ache, and to the umbilical region, destroys worms.

*Garlic* used too freely, occasions head aches, flatulences, febrile heat, thirst, inflammation, and hæmorrhoidal discharges; hurts hot bilious patients, and those of an unsound viscera.

*Dose*, from one clove to four, bruised when fresh, and mixed with white soap, or a syrup of sugar.

## G E N T I A N - A M E R I C A N .

*Gentiana Americana.*

American Gentian, or Indian Gentian.

It is of a pale yellowish colour, jointed, marked with various knots and circles, like ippecacuanha.

The root is greatly commended in obstinate intermittents, and many other disorders.

*Dose*, One scruple. This dose is said to be more powerful than repeated half drachms of the bark.

## G E R M A N D E R . .

*Chamædrys. 7.*

The smallest kind is used in medicine.

It is a low, creeping, shrubby plant, with square stalks. It grows wild, also in gardens.—The leaves and tops are mildly aperient, sudorific, diuretic, emmenagogic, and corroborant.

They open obstructions, thin the blood, promote sweat, urine and the menses; help the gout, rheumatism, intermitting fevers, scrophula, chronic disorders, weak stomach, and debilities of the system. But it is but little used.

*Dose*, from half a drachm to a drachm, or it may be drank as a tea.

## G E S N E R A .

*Plantarium Gesnera, or Gesneria.*

It is an American plant.

This is a name for a genus of plants, of the didynamia class, according to the Linnæan system of botany; but no virtues are mentioned.

G H A N D I R O B A .

## GHANDIROBA.

It is an hederaceous scandant plant, growing in India; it bears fruit of the size of an apple, in which is a single kernel of a yellowish colour; but I find no account of its being used in medicine or diet.

## GILLY-FLOWER.

*Caryophyllus ruber.*

*Vid. Clove Jay Flowers.*

## GIN.

It has the virtues of juniper berries. *Vid. Juniper.*

## GINGER PLANT.

*Amomum Zingiber.*

This plant is a native of the East Indies, but is cultivated in the West.

The root is called stimulant.

It is good in flatulent cholera, and laxity and distention of the intestines. It strengthens the stomach, promotes digestion, and dissipates phlegm by drying up the superfluous moisture.—It corroborates the brain, helps the memory, and weakens of sight from aqueous humors. It also expels wind, stimulates to venery, and is good in habits where acids abound.—Some take it in colds or recent colds. It does not heat the constitution so much as other species of the pepper kind.

It is hurtful to melancholic, and hot-blooded persons. Too large doses thicken the fluids, and render them more immoveable.

*Dose,* from six to fifteen grains.

## GINSENG.

This is a small plant growing in Canada, Vermont, Virginia, and to some other parts of America.

The *Chinese* call the root a red root, and consider it stimulant.

Dr *Wallis* classifies it with the stimulants; and Dr *Healde*, with the antispasmodic.

In China and Tartary they drink an infusion of the leaves

leaves instead of tea. But it is so dear, that the rich only are able to purchase it, who use it in decays from old age, diseases or intemperance. They have recourse to the root, as the last remedy in all diseases in China.

D. James informs, that the *Chinese* drink a decoction of the root in all cachectic and consumptive cases, and natural debilities, to purify the juices, and strengthen the habit.

D. Halde says, it is in high esteem in China, as a restorative after fatigue of body or mind; and as an antispasmodic in nervous complaints; and that it proved successful in a convulsive case, for which purposes it was taken in decoction.

The Author has found it beneficial in coughs, consumptions, and spasmodic disorders.

This plant ought to be cultivated in gardens.

The decoction is prepared by boiling two drachms of the sliced root, in a quart of water, till but eight ounces are left. The liquor is then to be sweetened and drank.

When the decoction is gone, boil the roots a second time in a quart of water, for they will always bear two boilings. Use the liquor as before directed.

Dose, of this decoction, is about two ounces, morning and evening.

Of the root in substance, a scruple, twice in a day.

### GLOBE FLOWER.

*Amaranthus. Globe Amaranthus. 4 or 5.*

O Everlasting Flower.

The seeds of no use in medicine.

It is also called *apharanthus occidentalis*.

### GOACONEZ.

A large tree in America, which affords the *balsamum guaiacacis, guaiacum, et Americanum*.

Westerling says, white American balsam is, seems to be the same as the above description, but I apprehend it is the white balsam of Peru. *Vide Bals Peru.*

### GLASS.

*Glaser.*

There are three kinds of glass, viz:

1. Common

1. *Common Glue.*
2. *Glove Glue.*
3. *Parchment Glue.*

But the two last are more properly called size.

*Glue* is made of the skins of an mals, as oxen, cows, calves, sheep, &c. by steeping them two or three days in water, washing them clean, boiling them to the consistence of a thick jelly, straining of it whilst warm, and when freed from impurities and cooled, it is boiled again, turned into moulds, which forms it into cakes, and afterwards it is taken out, dried in the wind, in a sort of net work, and at last it is stringing up to complete the drying. It is used by carpenters, joiners, cabinet makers, &c. but not in medicine.

There are other kinds of *glue*, which I shall not attempt to describe in this place.

## G O A T.

*Cepra, or Caper.*

Their flesh is very nourishing, and their milk is the most nutritious of all kinds, women's excepted.

*Goat's whey* is called aperient, abstergen, and laxative. It is generally prescribed before and after wheys. *Vid. Milk.*

## G O A T'S R U E.

*Galega.*

*Ruta Caprina, or Capraria.*

It is the *galega officinalis* of *Lin.*

It is a native of Spain and Italy, used as food, but not in medicine.

It is cultivated in America, if I mistake not.

## G O L D.

*Aurum.*

It is the heaviest of all metals, being nineteen times specifically heavier than water.

It is not used in medicine in the present age.

## G O L D T H R E A D .

*Filum Aurum.*

It is a small viney plant, which runs on the ground, and grows in moist lands.—The roots spread themselves under the surface of the earth, from whence they are easily drawn by handfuls: they resemble a large entangled skein of thread, of a fine bright golden colour, from whence comes the name *gold thread*.

The roots are bitter and astringent.

A watery decoction, infusion, and gargle of the roots, have been used by the Indians and white people of advantage, when sweetened with honey, against the cancer on the mouth and throat; and some have chewed the root for the same purpose. But the medical qualities of this plant are not fully known.

## G O L D E N R O D .

*Solidago Virga Aurea. Lin.*

It grows wild in woods and by the sides of fields.

The flowers are aperient and corroborant. The leaves moderately astringent.

The flowers have been used in obstructions of the urinary organs, nephritic cases, ulcerations of the bladder, catarrhs, and in the beginning of dropsy.

The leaves are serviceable in debility and laxity of the voice, and disorders proceeding from that cause.

An essential oil is obtained by distillation.

*Dose*, of the powder of the leaves two drachms.

In decoction from one to an handful and an half.

## G O N A N D I N A .

The name of a large tree in Brasil.

No virtues are mentioned.

## G O O S E .

*Anser.*

The fish is hard, but makes agreeable food, though formerly it is not very proper for those who live a tedious life.

Same *gese* are best in summer,

Dr.

Dr. *Motherby* esteemed the fat of a *goose* to be very penetrating and discutient.

We have a plenty of wild *geese* in many parts of America; they fly to the northern regions in the spring, and to the southern towards winter. Their flesh makes wholesome food. *Geese* are very beneficial to the human species, on account of their eggs, feathers, and quills.

## GOOSE GRASS.

*Vid. Cleavers.*

## GOOSE BERRY BUSH.

*Grossularia.*

There are divers kinds of *goose berry bushes*; and of course different sorts of fruit. The *white Holland* is the fairest, and most fruitful; but the *Englsh goose berries* are best for culinary uses, and, whilst green, are often used in making pies, tarts, &c. There is also the *hedge-bag goose berry*, which is large and well tasted; and likewise the *green goose berry*, which is a very pleasant fruit.

The unripe fruit is acid, cooling, and astringent.—The ripe cooling.

Dr. *Motherby* relates, that the unripe fruit is said to stop the longings in women, when pregnant.

Some have supposed, that it procures an appetite and restrains fluxes of the belly.

The ripe fruit is wholesome if not eaten to excess.—These berries afford an excellent wine.—If they are pressed with the addition of water, then well fermented, and distilled, they make brandy, almost equal to that of the French kind.

An equal quantity of the *berries* and sugar, simmered over a gentle fire, produces a very palatable jelly.

## GOOSE-BERRY.

*Perezkia.*

A plant with a rose shaped flower, that is met with in the Spanish West India. In the Englsh American settlements, it is called *goose berry*. The Dutch call it a *bald apple*.

## G O U R D.

*Cucurbita.*

The seeds are cooling and diuretic, being one of the four greater cold seeds. They have been employed in fevers, and disorders arising from the acrimony of the animal fluids, and to take off stranguries occasioned by blisters, and also to promote urins. Emulsions of these, and the other cold seeds, were formerly supposed to be anodyne; but they are not much used in the present practice.

## G R A N A L.

It is an evergreen tree, in America, of a poisonous quality.

## G R A P E.

*Uva.*

A Grape. A single grape is also called *acinus*. They are the fruit of the vine.

There are divers kinds of grapes, as the *uva rubella*, the red grape; *uva aminea*, or *alba*, the white grape; *uva nigra*, the black grape; *uva vulpina*, the fox grape; and *uva sylvestris*, the wild grape.

The red and white grapes are raised by cultivation. The other kinds grow wild in America. The fox grape is small, and commonly not more than half as large as the common black wild grape. We have also a small white grape, which grows wild in some parts of New England.

The best grapes are white and sweet, with tender skins, and without stones. It is said that this fruit, when ripe, is of a hot and moistening nature, very fattening and refreshing to an inflamed liver, provoking urine, and very good for the stomach; yet being windy, are apt to disturb the entrails, so that they are best when eaten before meals, or else with pomegranates, and other sharp fruits: but if for a few days they are hung up, and dried, they lose their windiness and become better.

*Her. Rus. s.*

The juice of the *agrestis* or unripe wild grapes, was called *agrestinum* by the ancients; it was supposed to be cooling.

If *grapes* are struck with hail at the time they are large and near ripening, they never become ripe at all, but harden, and remain so.

*Wild grapes* are frequently eaten when ripe, and some pickle them for use in the winter, but this is done before they are fully ripened.

Their expressed juice, when come to maturity, being sweetened with sugar, and kept about a year, makes an excellent wine. *Vid. Wine.*

## G R A S S.

*Gramen.* 86.

## G R A S S, B L U E.

Blue Grass.

*Gramen Ceruleum.*

## G R A S S, C O C K ' S F O O T.

Cock's Foot Grass.

*Gramen Dactylen.*

It grows in fields and sandy places, and its virtues are the same with those of dog's grass.

*Vid. Dog's Grass.*

## G R A S S, D O G ' S.

Dog's Grass.

*Gramen Caninum.* 16.

It is also called quick grass, and couch-grass. The French call it *chien-dent*. It is the *triticum repens*, of *Linnaeus*.

It is a creeping grass, of a whitish green colour, knotty stalks, and it produces an ear resembling that of wheat.

The roots are mildly aperient, diluent, deobstruent, and diuretic.

They open obstructions of the viscera, and are useful in stones of the gall-bladder, a suppression of urine, and ulcers in the urinary organs.

Several pints of the fresh juice of the roots are to be drank in a day,

## G R A S S, E N G L I S H.

*Gramen Anglicanum.*

English Grass.

It is used as fodder for cattle.

## G R A S S, F O X T A I L.

Fox Tail Grass.

*Gramen Spicatum.*

It is also used as fodder.

## G R A S S, G O O S E.

Goose Grass. *Vid. Cleavers.*

## G R A S S, H A I R.

Hair Grass.

*Gramen Papillum.*

## G R A S S, K N O T.

Knot Grass.

*Gramen Polygonum.*

That species used in medicine is the *polygonum aviculare*, of *Lin.*

The roots are cooling and binding: good in internal hæmorrhages, and external inflammations.

According to the *Encyclopædia*, they are powerfully astringent, good in hæmorrhages, and other fluxes, and also to heal a sore mouth.

## G R A S S, Q U I C K.

Quick Grass.

*Vid. Dog's Grass.*

## G R A S S, R E D.

Red Grass.

*Gramen Rubrum.*

## G R A S S, R E E D.

Reed Grass.

*Gramen Arundinaceum.**Vid. Panic Grass.*

## G R A S S, S I L K.

Silk grass grows in Virginia. The fibres are as fine as flax, and stronger than hemp.

## G R A S S, V I P E R S.

Viper's Grass.

*Scorzonera.*

This grass is a native of Spain. It is so called because the root was supposed to be good against the bites of vipers. The roots are alexipharmic, antiseptic, and deobstruent.—They are only used as a nourishing aliment.

## G R A S S, W I L D.

Wild Grass.

*Gramen Sylvestris.**Vid. Fuscue Grass.*

## G R O U N D I V Y.

*Hedera Terrestris.* 4.

Called also ale hoof, sun-hoof, jack in the hedge, and gill go by the ground.

It is a low; hairy, creeping plant, with square stalks.

It is aperient, detergent, expectorant, and corroborant.

It is good in obstructions, laxity, and debility of the viscera; for cleansing and healing ulcers in the lungs, kidneys, and other internal parts, and also for purifying the blood.

The dried leaves infused in malt liquors, do service.

Dr. *Pitcairn* had a high opinion of this herb in consumptions.

Dr. *Walvis* recommends a decoction of it in coughs and asthma, to attenuate viscid phlegm and mucus, and

to brace up and strengthen the vessels of the lungs. It is an efficacious remedy in the jaundice.

*Doses*, of the powder, from one drachm to two.

Of the juice, two or three ounces.

Of the herb infused, from one handful to two.

## GROUND LIVER WORT, ASH-COLOURED.

Ash Coloured Ground Liver Wort.

*Lichen Cinereus Terrestris.*

Dr. *Motherby* thinks it has no medical virtue.

## GROUND-NUT.

*Bulbocastanum.*

Called also *nucula terrestris*, ground nut, *bulbocastanum majus et minus*, or greater and lesser earth nut, hawk nut, kipper nut, and pig nut.

They grow in many places in New England, in sandy and gravelly places. The stalk is about a foot high.

The root only is used, it is about the size of a nutmeg, and may be eaten raw or roasted. It has a sweetish taste, and is very nourishing, and good in the strangury and bloody urine.

## GROUND PINE.

*Arthetica, or Arthretica.*

The herb Ground Pine.

It is used against disorders of the joints.

## GROUND PINE, COMMON.

Common Ground Pine.

*Chamæpitys.*

It is a low, hairy, creeping plant, with square stalk, and whitish clammy leaves, growing wild in sandy grounds.

The leaves are aperient, corroborant, nervine, attenuant, diuretic and emmenagogic.

They are good in the gout, rheumatism, palsy, suppression of urine, and uterine obstructions.

*Dose,*

*Dose*, of the dried leaves, one drachm, infused in white wine, which is the best preparation.

## G R O U N D - S E L.

*Erigeron.*

The species used in medicine is the *senecio vulgaris* of *Lin*

The juice of the leaves is a powerful emetic.

It is good in cases of madness.

An infusion, or their expressed juice may be given.

*Dose*. A tea cup full of the juice, will sometimes vomit when other means fail, in some maniacal patients.

## G R O U N D S Q U I R R E L.

*Sciurus Terrestris.*

This animal is about as large as a common cat, though its legs are shorter. It digs holes into the ground, where it burrows all winter, whence the name.

Some people eat the flesh, and use their fat or oil to relax stiff joints, &c.

## G U A B A M.

A sweet cooling fruit, which grows in the West Indies.

## G U A C A T A N A.

Called also *seropularia indica*.

It is a plant which grows in New Spain.

A cataplasm of it cures the piles.

## G U A J A B A R A.

The Spaniards call it *uacra*.

It is a tree which grows in Hispaniola; the leaves are large and used as paper.

## G U A I A C U M.

*Guyac, lignum vitæ guajan, lignum levedicum, palus sanctus, palm. santa, u. u. no edjus occid. nt. d. s. &c.* Peck-wood. The blacker part is called *hiacan*, or *huican*.—That mixed with yellow *boaxeran*—The species used in medicine is called *guajacum officinale*, or *guajacum jamaicensis*.

*caese, foliis ligugis obtusis, flore caeruleo, fructu subrotundo*  
*Lin.* Common *guaiacum*.

The wood, bark, gum, and resin, are the parts of *guaiacum* used in medicine.

*Guaiacum* is a warm stimulant, diaphoretic, and corroborant.

The resin, improperly called gum, is attenuant, stimulant, expectorant, aperient, and purgative.

The wood is good in the venereal disease, and some have pretended, that it has been capable of curing it in the warmer climates, but in the colder regions it will not work a cure without the assistance of mercurials.

All the productions of the tree, strengthen the stomach and other viscera, promotes sweat and urine, helps cutaneous disorders proceeding from obstructions of the excretory glands, where sluggish, serous humours abound. They are also laxative and useful in rheumatic and other pains.

The resin is the most active part: taken in large doses, it proves purgative, opens obstructions of the liver, spleen, and other parts, promotes sweat, strengthens a weak stomach, and other viscera, helps the jaundice, dropsy, catarrh, gout, rheumatism, asthma, palsy, malignant ulcers, lues venerea, numbness, cutaneous eruptions, and female weaknesses. A hectic fever occasioned by a salivation, often gives way to a decoction of the woods.

The long use of *guaiacum*, produces a yellowness on the skin, and is hurtful to hot bilious constitutions, when the fibres are tense, the habit thin, and emaciated, and the fluids acrimonious.

*Doses*, of the resin as an alterative, from eight to forty grains.

As a purge, from four to six scruples.

Of the decoction, made by boiling three ounces of the raspings of the wood, in a gallon of spring water, till half is consumed, with the addition of two ounces of stoned rasins. Towards the end of the boiling, add of the shavings of *sassafras* one ounce, of liquorice, half an ounce. Strain; drink a quart in a day and keep warm.

### G U A J A V A.

The *Guava*, 3.

The name of a tree in the West Indies, whose fruit is cooling

cooling and moderately astringent ; the root is also astringent.

A decoction of the root helps the dysentery, and applied outwardly cures the itch, and other eruptions.

The stewed rind of the fruit, eaten with milk is very excellent. A fine jelly is prepared from the whole fruit ; and a good marmalade from the rind. The buds boiled with barley and liquorice are good in diarrhoeas and dysenteries.

### G U A O.

A West Indian tree, called *thelatian*, the juice is so acrid as to be injurious to those who sleep under it.

### G U A P A R A I B A.

#### The Mangrove Tree.

It grows in the West Indies. It is also called *mangle*, and *pareuvier*.

If the root is slit and toasted, and then applied to punctures made by the poisonous fish called *ngui*, it performs a cure.

### G U A R I R I G U I M Y M I A.

A shrub in Brasil like a myrtle.

*Lemery* says it destroys worms.

### G U A V A.

Called also *guayava*, and *guajava*.

*Vid. Guajava.*

### G U I N E A C O R N.

This seems to be a small species of Indian corn, the ears are short, and small ; but said to come to maturity sooner than maize does in general.

It is used for the same purposes as Indian corn.

*Vid. Indian Corn.*

### G U I N E A H E N W E E D.

*Petiveria.*

Father *Plumier* called it *petiveria* in honour of Mr. *James Petiver*, who was a curious botanist.

It is common in the West Indies.

It gives the milk of cows that feed upon it, a garlic like smell; but it is not noted in medicine.

### GUINEA PEPPER.

*Piper Indicum.*

*Vid. Pepper.*

### GUITY-IBA.

A tree growing in Brasil, which bears a fruit called *guity-ceroga*. It contains a stone as large as a goose's egg. The kernel of it is astringent.

Two other trees are thus named, viz. the *guity toroba*, and the *guity-iba*.

### GUM, CHERRY.

Or gum of the cherry tree.

*Vid. Cherry.*

### GUM COPAL.

*Rhus Copallinum, Lin.*

It is a resin obtained from several kinds of large trees growing in New Spain. It is introduced into some of the foreign pharmacopœias as an article deserving of attention, but its medical powers are yet unknown.

### GUM ELEMI.

Or gum of the elm tree.

*Amyris Elemifera, Lin.*

This is a resin brought from the Spanish West Indies. It is used in the *arguentium elemi*, but is supposed to be fit for internal uses and more so than some of the other gums in higher esteem.

### GUM GUAICUM,

*Vid. Guaiacum.*

### HABASCUM.

The name of a root in Virginia, which resembles a parsnip, and is salutary food.

HACUB.

## H A C U B.

A species of *carduus*, the young shoots are eaten by the Indians, but the roots are emetic.

## H A R E.

*Lepus Timidus.*

This is an animal which greatly resembles a rabbit, but is larger, and somewhat longer, in proportion to its thickness; its tail is abrupt; its eyes black; its ears very long, being always in a position to receive the least sound.

There are four sorts of hares, some live in mountains, some in fields, some in marshes, and some wander about every where.

They are an animal of the fur-kind, and their flesh is eaten by the human species.

## H A R T's H O R N.

*Cornu Cervi.*

*Vid. Salt.*

## H A R T's T O N G U E.

*Lingua Cervina.*

It is also called *phillitis*, *scolopendria*, hind's or hart's tongue. It is likewise called *scolopendrium*.

This plant has long, uncut, narrow leaves, of a bright green colour, standing on long hairy pedicles. There are no stalks nor any manifest flowers. The seeds are a fine dust, lying on the backs of the leaves, the plant is green through the year.

The leaves have been called aperient, and corroborant; and good in diseases of the viscera, but they are not used in the present practice.

## H A S T Y P U D D I N G.

*Alphiton Polenta.*

It is called by the above name because it is made in haste. Some call it *mussh*, and others *lapawn*.

It is made by boiling wheat, rye, Indian, barley, or oat

eat flour, in water, to a proper consistence, stirring the mixture as it boils, to prevent an empyreuma. It is eaten with milk, or with butter, or butter and molasses, or sugar, &c.

It is very salutary for sick people, those who need a light diet, and those who cannot bear heavy materials for their suppers.

## HAWKE W E E D.

*Histracium.* 40.

Only four species are used in medicine, as,

1. The *long rooted hawk-weed*. It is cooling, aperient, and diuretic.

2. The *broad leaved Hungarian hawk-weed*.

It is extolled in pulmonary disorders.

3. The *lesser hawk weed*.

It has the virtues of some spices, only it is bitterer, and other ways preferable.

4. The *greater hawk weed*.

The leaves are cooling and moderately astringent.

## H A Z E L N U T.

*Corylus.*

Called also *libert*.

The *kernels* of these nuts, though commonly eaten, are hard to digest, and consequently bad for the stomach. Sometimes they produce the head-ach in some constitutions.

By the *encyclopædia* we are informed, that bread is made of the nuts; and also a kind of chocolate; and that their expressed oil is but little inferior to that of almonds.

## H E A D B E T O N Y.

*Vid. Betony.*

## H E D G E H O G.

*Echinus Marinus.*

The *sea hedge hog*, or urchin. The spines of the larger urchins, are called *lapis judiacus*, or jew's stone.

It is the petrified spine of a *sea urchin*, and has the same properties of Spar.

*Vid.*

*Vid. Spar.*

We have also the *land hedge-bog*, in America. It is about the size of a rabbit, and is clothed with spines or quills.

I understand that the Indians eat their flesh.

*Vid. Porcupine.*

## HEDGE MUSTARD.

*Erysimum.*

It is a hairy plant, which grows on waste grounds.

The flowers are attenuant, expectorant, and diuretic. The seeds have the qualities of mustard, though they are much weaker. *Stahl* highly commends the active parts of this plant in *scirrhous-cancerous tumours*.

## HEDGE NETTLE.

*Galeopsis. 14.*

It is called an antihysterical.

An infusion of the leaves and flowers is good in hysterical affections, and in the nephritic cholera.

## HELLEBORE, WHITE.

White Hellebore.

*Helleborus albus Americanus.*

*Dr. Cutler* mentions a kind of *white hellebore*, which he calls *belleborum album Americanum*, or the *American white hellebore*, *poke root*, and *Indian poke*. He esteemed it to be a strong purgative and sternutatory.

The fresh roots beat up with hog's lard, cures the itch.

They are poisonous to swine, and crows may be destroyed by boiling Indian corn in a strong decoction of the fresh root, and throwing it on the ground where they resort. But the medical properties of this plant are not fully ascertained.

## HEMLOCK PLANT.

*Cicuta, Conium Maculatum, Lin.*

This plant grows about six or seven feet high; I have seen a plenty of it in *Quebec*, and in the state of *Rhode Island*.

The leaves, flowers and seeds, are the parts used in medicine; they ought to be gathered, when fully ripe, and the plant turns yellow.

It is resolvent, discutient, narcotic, sedative, and anodyne.

Good in scirrhus; to ease pain in open cancers, which it does more powerfully than opium. It helps scrophulous tumours, and ulcers, also those of the ill-conditioned kind: the chin cough, consumption, gleet, fluor albus, painful uterine discharges, venereal ulcers, epilepsies, and convulsions. It promotes sweat and urine, eases pain, procures sleep, and if externally applied, discusses hard tumours. Indeed, it is best in many cases to use it both inwardly and outwardly.

But this plant is so very poisonous, that if it is imprudently eaten, it produces a train of horrible symptoms, and sometimes death. Therefore it ought not to be administered by those unskilled in medicine.

*Dose*, of the leaves in powder, is from one grain to two, made into an infusion, or taken in broth, twice or thrice in a day.

Or of the extract, a grain or two. Increase the doses gradually as the patient can bear them.

Great care ought to be taken to distinguish this plant from water hemlock, for the latter is a deadly poison.

## HEMLOCK TREE.

*Pinus Cicutus.*

This is a large tree growing in many parts of New England.

A decoction of the boughs is said to be good for the rheumatism; and a cataplasm made of the buds with Indian meal, is called an excellent remedy for scalds, burns and freezer. Some also give a syrup of the buds with those of sweet fern, for the destruction of worms.

The Indians cured a captive, of the lumbago, by sweating of him upon *hemlock* boughs, placed upon a flat stone, that had been heated in the fire; giving of him a decoction of them in the mean time, and covering of him with a blanket.

*Hemlock* is hurtful to sheep.

## HEMP, COMMON.

Common Hemp.

*Cannabis Vulgaris.**Canabis Sativa, Lin.*

Garden Hemp.

The seeds are called emollient and demulcent.

A decoction of them in milk, or their watery emulsion is esteemed good for a cough and heat of urine.

In some places they have been eaten as food, but are apt to affect the head if taken too freely.

Other parts of the plant seem to be more active than the seeds, and are considered as articles deserving further attention.

## HEMP-AGRIMONY.

*Eupatorium Canabinum, Lin.*

It is also called *bidens*, water-hemp, water agrimony, and dutch agrimony. It grows wild by the sides of rivers and ditches.

The leaves are aperient, laxative, antiscorbutic, and corroborant. The roots cathartic.

The leaves are called excellent in the dropsy, jaundice, cachexy, scurvy, and for strengthening the tone of the viscera.

*Berhaave* says, that the turf diggers in Holland, use them against the scurvy, swellings in the feet, and foul ulcers.

*Dr. Lewis* observes, that they are useful in the beginning of dropsies, jaundice, intermitting fevers, and other disorders arising from obstructions of the viscera, succeeding frequent relapses, and degenerating into acute, or a long continuance of chronic diseases. They are said to be good in catarrhs, suppressions of urine, and menstrual obstructions. The root operates like heliobore, as a strong purge, but it is rarely used.

*Dr. Cutler* informs, that an ounce of the root in decoction will both vomit and purge.—That the Dutch use it in smaller doses as an alterative, and an antiscorbutic. And that an infusion of a handful of the leaves proves emetic and cathartic. Doses, of the juices of the leaves, from one to three ounces.

Of the extract, one drachm.

An infusion of the dry herb may be drank as a tea.

## H E N.

*Gallina.*

It is a domestic fowl, which is much used in food. The flesh and eggs are nourishing, and the weak broth of chickens is very useful in fevers and other disorders.

## H E N B A N E, B L A C K.

Black Henbane.

*Hyoscyamus Nigrus.*

The common black henbane is a powerful narcotic, sedative, and anodyne. It eases pain, procures sleep, helps the ophthalmia, tooth ach, resolves hard swelling, and is good in scirrhoties, open ulcers, palpitations of the heart, coughs, spasms, convulsions, epilepsy, melancholy, madness, hysterical complaints, and other nervous affections.

A cataplasm of the leaves and hog's lard, is very beneficial in glandular swellings, and open ulcers.

It is often no less useful for mitigating pain than opium, and may be proper when opiates affect the head.

Too large doses produce the vertigo, head ach, vomiting, cholic-pains, a copious flow of urine, and sometimes a purging.

An extract of the expressed juice is the most powerful preparation.

The dose is from one grain to a scruple, to be taken in twenty four hours: but begin with small doses. Of the seeds, the same quantity.

## H E R R I N G.

Called also *kalec*. Alewife and *harengus*. The herring.

This is a small fish, caught in many parts of North America; it is from five to about nine inches in length, and about two in breadth.

These fish commonly go in shoals, and are very fond of following the fire or light, and in their passage resemble a kind of lightning. They run up from the sea, into rivers, where they are taken in nets in great multitudes.

Afterwards,

Afterwards, they are either sold and carted off by the country people, or barrell'd up and salted for exportation or home consumption. They ought to be well salted on the very day they are caught, to prevent their spoiling. But sometimes they are put into brine, where they lie twenty four hours, and are afterwards dried in smoke made of brush wood, and in a chimney, prepared for that purpose. The fresh, salted, and smoked *berrings*, are all called wholesome food.

Pickled *berrings* are applied to the soles of the feet as sinapisms are.—Fresh ones produce an alkaline putrefaction in the stomach, and are therefore useful when an acid prevails there.

### H I P-T R E E.

*Cynobatos.*

*Vid. Dog-Rose.*

### H O G's L A R D.

*Axungia Porcina.*

It is emollient and relaxing, good to soften hard tumours, and for use in divers kinds of ointments, plasters and liniments. It is also much used in cookery.

*Vid. Swine.*

### H O L L Y-H O C K.

*Malva Rosea.* 13.

Called also *malva arborea*, and *malva hortensis*. Tree or garden mallow.

They are chiefly noticed as ornamental in gardens.

Their virtues are like those of the common mallow, but in a less degree. *Vid. Mallow.*

### H O N E S T Y.

*Bulbonach.*

It is also called *viola lunaris*, *lunaris major*, *leuconium lunatum*, *Sattin*, and *honesty*.

The stalk is two or three feet high, the leaves like the nettle, but larger, and hairy, the flowers purplish, or of a fleshy colour. It is cultivated in gardens.

This

This plant is warming and diuretic.

## HONEY.

*Mel.*

*Honey* is detergent, aperient, and expectorant.—Dr. *Wallis* calls it emollient, demulcent, and mildly purgative.

It powerfully promotes expectoration, deterges and resolves viscidities in the prima via. Temperates the acrimony of the humours, helps coughs, asthmas, disorders of the kidneys and urinary passages, and the sore mouth and throat: it cleanses ulcers, purges moderately, and resists putrefaction. It is used in gargarisms, decoctions and glysters.

It is called hurtful to the bilious, melancholic, hysterical, and hypochondriac. When it is new it sometimes produces griping pains, but if it is boiled, it excites no such symptom. In order to obtain its good effects, from one ounce to two should be taken at a time, alone, or mixed with water.

## HONEY SUCKLE.

*Caprifolium.*

Called also *matrifylva* and *periclymenum*.

It is the *lonicera periclymenum*, of *Lin.*

Honey suckle, and wood bind.

It is a climbing shrub, cultivated in gardens, in consequence of the sweetness and beauty of its flowers.

Its medical properties do not recommend it to practice.

## HONEY SUCKLE DWARF CHERRY.

*Lonicera Canadensis.*

I suppose by the name, that it grows in Canada; but I can find no description; nor any thing concerning its virtues, if it has any.

## HONEY SUCKLE, RED FLOWERED.

*Azalea Nudiflora.*

I find no description.

HONEY

## HONEY SUCKLE, VIRGINIAN, SCARLET.

*Lonicera Virginia.*

I believe it is a Virginian plant, which is not described.

## HONEY SUCKLE, WHITE.

*Azalea Vicosa.*

This is well known to the farmers, as it grows plentifully in pastures; and makes excellent feed for cattle.

## H O P S.

*Humulus Lupulus.*

*Hops* are stimulant, balsamic, aperient, and diuretic. They are one of the most agreeable of all the strong bitters.

They are used in making malt liquors, which they render glutinous, and dispose to pass more freely by the urinary organs.

Their odour in bed, has induced sleep when opium failed.

Their watery infusion, or rum or brandy impregnated with them, is good in the jaundice.

In Distillation they afford an essential oil, which is lost in brewing.

The Spaniards boil a pound of the roots in a gallon of water to six pints, and drink the decoction to cure the venereal disease.

Dr. Brookes informs, that *hops* help digestion, open obstructions, promote urine, loosen the belly, and are good in the hypochondriac passion, scurvy, and other diseases of the skin, if taken in whey or broth, as an alterative.

The seed is also called good to destroy worms. *Doses* of the decoction of the root, half a pint in the morning, the patient lying in bed. Of the juice of *hops*, from two to four ounces. Of their decoction, when one or two handfuls has been boiled in a quart of water, half a pint.

Of their seed, half a drachm.

## H O R E H O U N D,

## HOREHOUND, WHITE.

*Marrubium Vulgare. Lin.*

White Horehound.

The leaves are aperient, and deobstruent. They promote the fluid secretions in general; and taken freely loosen the belly, help humoral asthma, cough, yellow jaundice, cachexy, menstrual obstructions, and the dropsy, they also destroy worms.

For which purposes the expressed juice may be taken. The juice with that of plantain is good for the bite of a rattle snake. *Vid. Plantain.*

But *Dr. Metherby* thinks the extract is the best preparation.

*Dr. Cutler* says, that this herb is good against vegetable poison; and its infusion to carry off a salivation.

*Doses*, of the juice, from one to three ounces. Of the leaves in powder, a drachm or two. Of the green leaves in infusion, a handful, of the dry infused, half a handful.

Of the extract from ten to thirty grains.

## HOREHOUND, WATER.

Water Horehound.

*Marrubium Aquaticum.*

Called also *lycopus heraclea*.

It grows by the sides of brooks.

Its virtues are inferior to the white sort.

*Dr. Cutler* says, that the juice of *water horehound*, gives linen, woollens, and silks, a colour that will not wash out.

## H O R N E T.

Called *Vespa Crabro*, and *Tenthredo*.

This insect is well known in country places. They are a species of *apis*, or apes, having stings in their tails like a wasp, humble bee, &c.

*Hornet's* stings are troublesome, for when they are enraged they strike mankind with great violence; and a pain, inflammation and swelling follows; but by the application of oil, honey, and vinegar, to the part affected, the disagreeable symptoms are soon removed. The oil of cloves may perhaps be beneficial.

## HORN BEAN TREE.

*Ostrya, or Ostrya.*

Called also *targus*, *carpenus*, and *betulus*. It is a tree which grows in woods and hedges; but it is not noted in medicine.

## HORSE CHESNUT.

*Vid. Chesnut.*

## HORSE MINT.

*Vid. Mint.*

## HORSE RADISH.

*Rapbanus Rusticanus.**And Cochlearia Armorica, Lin.*

The root is stimulant, expectorant, emetic, diuretic, epileptic, and antiseptic.

It stimulates the solids, attenuates the fluids, and promotes the fluid secretions, by extending its action through the whole habit to that degree, as to affect the minutest glands. It promotes expectoration, sweat and urine, excites an appetite in weak relaxed stomachs, without heating too much.

It is good in palsies, rheumatisms, jaundice, cachexies, and dropsies, particularly those which follow intermitting fevers. It is useful in some kinds of scurvy, and other chronic disorders, proceeding from a viscidness of the juices, or obstructions of the excretory ducts.

A large dose excites vomiting.

The juice is beneficial in the gravel and dropsy.

Poultices of the root, applied to the feet, are useful in fevers attended with delirium. But if they are long continued they inflame the parts to which they are applied.

If the root is chewed, it excites spitting, and is good in a want of taste, and a palsy of the tongue.

The roots are often eaten at the table with vinegar, as a salad.

Wine is the best menstruum for making infusions of this root.

The virtues of these roots are lost by drying.

*Doses.* Of the juice, is from a drachm and an half, to half an ounce, mixed with sugar.

Of the vinous infusion, a table spoonful or more.

### H O U N D'S F I S H.

*Squalus.*

This is an English name for two different species of fish called *squalus*, or of the shark kind. *Vid. Squalus.*

One species of *hound fish* is smooth, with obtuse teeth, this is a large fish.

The other has a roundish body, with a large head of a depressed figure, and is about six feet in length.

### H O U N D'S T O N G U E.

*Cynoglossum.*

This plant produces the first year, large, soft, tongue-shaped leaves, which are long pointed; whence the name. The second year, a thick branched stalk, with narrower and shorter leaves.

It grows wild in shady, uncultivated places.

Some call it a violent narcotic; others a glutinous astringent; but its medical properties are not fully ascertained.

*Dr. Lewis* informs, that a decoction of the root of this plant, has been used in catarrhs, coughs, diarrhoeas, dysenteries, and hæmorrhages.

*Dr. Fuller* says, he found a syrup of *hound's tongue*, a second to a remedy against sharp, thin catarrhus humours, and a cough occasioned thereby; and thinks that the notion of its being poisonous was founded on a groundless fancy.—The leaves externally have done service in contusions. The root has also been used in a gonorrhœa and serophulous complaints; but it is not employed at all in the present practice.

*Dose,* an ounce of the root has been ordered in decoction.

### H O U S E - L E E K.

*Sedum. 28.*

The sort used in medicine is the *sempe vivum tectorum*, of *Lin.*

The

## The greater house leek.

The leaves have an acrid taste, but no remarkable smell: applied externally some of them blister the parts, and taken internally in no great quantity, prove strongly emetic.

The *common house-leeks* are called cooling, emollient, and laxative.

Good to quench thirst, allay heat, and abate inflammation, tending to a gangrene. They have also been called useful in bilious and burning fevers; for which purposes, the leaves were steeped in water.

The dry powder externally applied, cured ulcers when other medicines failed.

The expressed juice proves a drastic medicine and its activity denotes that it is a subject worthy of further attention. But they are left out of the *London Pharmacopœia*.

The dose of the juice is from a tea to half a table spoonfull.

## HYBOUCOUHU AMERICANUS

The name of an American fruit of the size of a date, but not eatable. The expressed oil, which is kept in the shell of a fruit called *caram-nto*, whence the oil itself is sometimes so called, is chiefly used against an American disorder called *Tom*, which seems to be the same as *chigors*, or a collection of very small worms in the fleshy parts, which cause a tumour.

## HYSSOP, COMMON.

Common Hyssop.

*Hyssopus Vulgaris*.

This plant is esteemed attenuant, expectorant, and corroborant.

An infusion of the leaves with honey, is good in humoral asthma, coughs, and other disorders of the breast, unaccompanied with inflammatory symptoms. It also promotes expectoration. But it is so little to be depended upon, that it has no place in the *pharmacopœia Londinensis*.

Dose,

*Dose*, in powder, one drachm.

In infusion, or decoction, from one to two handfuls.

## HYSSOP, HEDGE.

*Gratiola Officinalis, Lin.*

Hedge Hyssop.

The leaves are called *digitalis minima*, and *gratia Dei*.

The little finger, the grace of God, water hyssop, the herb of grace, &c.

It is a low plant, and a native of the southern parts of Europe, but is cultivated in gardens.

The leaves are emetic and cathartic; but operate chiefly downward.

The roots vomit and purge, but not so much as the leaves.

*Dr. Heald* calls it anthelmintic, deobstruent, diuretic, purgative, somewhat emetic, and now and then salivant.

*Dr. Wallis* says it is stimulant.

The leaves have been used in dropsies, madness, hip-gout, and the venereal disease, accompanied with tumours, ulcerations, and the fluor albus.

They have excited a salivation, promoted sweat and urine.

They free the liver and spleen from obstructions, expel worms, and cause a copious discharge of serum.

Half a scruple of the leaves, mixed with five grains of gentian, has done service in bilious fevers and autumnal quartans.

Their extract, mixed with sugar, absorbent and aromatic powders, excites a nausea, but does not vomit.

Their roots have been used in dysenteries.

As the leaves operate, they often produce griping pains, and superpurgations in weakly constitutions.

*Dose*, of the dried leaves, from one scruple to two, in wine or water.

In infusion, from one drachm to two.

A light decoction in milk, operates with the greatest mildness.

An infusion of a handful of the green leaves proves a strong cathartic.

Of the roots, in substance, from half a scruple to a drachm.

Of the extract, from one grain to half a drachm, in a day.

### HYSSOP, WILD.

Wild Hyssop.

*Hyssopus Sylvestris, et Lythrum Hyssopis.*

It grows in low moist grounds. It is said that the Indians use it in consumptions, by way of a syrup.

### HYVOURACHE.

*Hyvourai Brasiliensis.*

A large American tree, supposed by some to be a species of guaiacum.

Its bark is used in Brasil, in the same manner and for the same purposes that we use the lignum vitæ.

The name *Hyvourache*, signifies in the Brazilian language, a rare thing.

### IBACURAPARI.

A pruniferous fruit which grows in Brasil. But is of no use in medicine.

### IBACARUPARI.

A nut bearing tree in Brasil, but it is not employed in medicine.

### IBAPARANGA.

A plum tree which grows in Brasil, but not of any medical use.

### IBEIXUMA.

A berry bearing tree in Brasil, the bark of which is a kind of soap.

### IBIBIRABA.

A berry bearing tree in Brasil.  
A water is distilled from the leaves and flowers, which is good to cool inflammations of the eyes.

## I B I - P I T A N G A.

A Brasilian cherry.

No virtue is mentioned.

## I B I R A.

A tree in Brasil, whose fruit, when dried, is used instead of pepper.

## I B I R Æ E M.

A wild species of liquorice, found in Brasil.

## I B I R A - P I T A N G A.

That is, the *lignum Brasiliæ*, or Brasil wood, which is of a red or purple colour.

It is called cooling and strengthening; but it is rarely used in medicine, only the apothecaries use it as a colouring drug, instead of red sanders. It has nearly the same properties, only the sanders do not give out their colouring matter to water; whereas, *Brasil wood*, gives it all out to this simple fluid. It is chiefly used by dyers.

## I B I R U A.

A species of plum-tree in Brasil.

## I C A C O 4.

Two American plum.

They are not remarkable in medicine.

## I G B U C A I N I.

The *Igbucaini Brasilianorum*, is a tree in Brasil, whose fruit resembles apples, and its kernels are a present remedy against the dysentery.

## I N A I A, B R A S I L I E N S I S.

A species of palm tree.

## I N D I A N C O R N.

Called *Maize*, and *Zea*.

This plant frequently grows about eight or nine feet high;

high ; it is cultivated in fields, and is of vast benefit to the people, not only as an article in diet, but for fattening their cattle, sheep, swine, and poultry. The kernels of the ears are roasted and often boiled and eaten with butter and salt by the Americans before they are ripe : this is very wholesome food. After they have come to maturity, they are ground into meal, which being mixed with an equal quantity of wheat or rye, and baked, makes excellent bread.

*Indian meal* is also used in the making of puddings, &c.

The country people boil it in milk, and apply it as a cataplasm, for the cure of burns, inflammations, and hard swellings.

The Indians parch it, beat it into powder, which they call *no cake*, and carry it with them when they hunt, and eat it when they are faint.

Some grind it in mills, and some beat it in wooden mortars into a coarse powder, which they call *samp* or *hominy* : boil it in water and eat it in milk.

I have been informed, that *Indian corn* is the principal part of the Negroes' diet, in the southern states ; and that each negro is allowed a peck in a week for his subsistence.

### INDIAN CRESS.

Or yellow Lark-Spur.

*Nasturtium Indicum.* 5.

It is a native of Peru.

Their young shoots are used as pickles ; and their medical virtues are similar to those of the common garden cresses.

*Vid. Garden Cresses.*

### INDIAN PINK.

*Spigelia.*

*Vid. Pink.*

### INDIAN REED.

*Cannacorus.* 5.

*Arundo Indica Florida.*

The stalks grow about four feet high, and only in warm places.

The leaves are wrapped about the gum elemi.

## INDIAN ROOT.

*Radix Spigelia.*

*Vid. Pink.*

## INDIGO BLUE PLANT.

Called *Anil*, *Cascbira*, and *Glaſſum Indicum*.

It is a native of South Carolina.

In about six or eight weeks after the seeds are sown, the plant is ready for cutting up, in order to make *Indigo*, which is a sæcula, made by the means of water and olive oil, from the juice of the leaves and smallest branches of this production.

The plant is said to be detergent, and of some use when applied to ulcers.

There is another plant called *anil*, whose decoction has been used in nephritic colic, and suppressions of urine.

## INDIGO WEED.

*Genista.*

*Spartium Scoparium, Lin.*

Broom.

The green tops are diuretic.

The flowers are said to be emetic and cathartic; but this, in my opinion, is doubtful. The leaves and stalks are laxative, aperient, and diuretic.

The extract diuretic,

And the roots discutient, antiseptic, and vulnerary.

The green tops promote urine; I have often swallowed the flowers, but never know them vomit or purge; they, however, promoted urine.

Decoctions of the leaves loosen the belly, promote urine, and are good in dropsies attended with flatulences: Their decoction with mustard seed cured a patient that had been tapped thrice.

An extract made of the tops excites urine, if a drachm  
of

of the powdered and sifted seed is infused 12 hours in a glass and an half of rich wine, and taken in the morning fasting, it is called a sovereign remedy in the dropsy, if the patient exercises an hour and an half afterwards and then takes two ounces of olive oil.

Which method is to be repeated every second or third day till a cure is completed.

*Dr. Cutler* observes, that this plant will counteract the poison occasioned by the bite of a rattle snake.

Infusions of the flowery tops, promote expectoration and urine, and help the asthma.

The seeds roasted, have been used as coffee, and proved diuretic.

The ashes of the plant, infused in four wines, purges, and promotes urine; and proves serviceable in drop-sical affections.

The soft part of the root, applied as a cataplasm, cures recent wounds, discusses hard tumours, and heals ulcers. A fomentation of the same should also be employed.

The Hon. *Dr. Fisk*, of Rhode Island, informed me, that, according to his observation, this root is a powerful antiseptic, very excellent in preventing gangrenes and mortifications, if a decoction is internally given; and a fomentation and cataplasm externally applied.

But the medicinal properties of this plant have not as yet been fully ascertained.

*Doses*, of the seeds in powder, from a drachm to one and a half.

Of the infusion or decoction, when half an ounce of the leaves and tops have been infused or boiled in a pint of water, one ounce.

Of the extract, from half a drachm to a drachm.

When the decoction is taken with mustard seed, put a table spoonful of whole seeds into every half pint of the liquor, and take such a quantity every morning and evening.

## I P E C A C U A N.

*Ipecacuanha.*

*Psychotria Emetica, Lin.*

This root is brought from the Spanish West-Indies.

*Dr.*

Dr. Motherby relates, that there are four sorts, viz.

1. The Grey.
2. The Brown.
3. The White, and,
4. The Yellow.

And that the grey is the best.

Dr. Neumann says, the brown is equally as good; the white is much the weakest; and the yellow does not act in the least as an emetic, being only purgative.

I have seen a species of *ipecacuanba* lately found in the westerly part of the state of New York; whose root is of a lightish grey colour when pulverized; but it is said to be much weaker in its operation, than the genuine grey kind.

The grey sort is a safe emetic, possessing something of an antileptic and astringent quality.

It is called good in diarrhoeas, dysenteries, leucorrhœas, and obstructions of long standing. It promotes perspiration, and suppresses alvine fluxes.

Given in small doses it checks menstrual hæmorrhages, and is useful in coughs, pleurisy, peripneumonies, and spitting of blood.

A full dose, is good in a fit of the spasmodic asthma; and three or four grains every morning in habitual asthmatic complaints.

Dr. Motherby, when treating of the dysentery, says, that notwithstanding the merits of this medicine, its chief use is in moist and robust habits.—That it is hurtful if the liver is disordered, or any of the viscera affected with an inflammation or scirrhus.

Doses, of the root in powder, from five to twenty five grains.

In uterine hæmorrhages, coughs, spitting of blood, &c. give half a grain rubbed with sugar every fourth hour.

## IPECACUAN EUPHORBIAL.

*Asclepias decumbens.*

Called also pleurisy root.

It seems, by the name, that this root is good in the pleurisy; but I can find no description of the plant, nor any further account of its virtues.

## IP S O M S A L T.

*Sal Amarus.**Vid. Salt.*

## I R O N.

*Ferrum.*

*Iron* is aperient, emmenagogic, corroborant, and astringent.

Its preparations have the same virtues.

It was first used in medicine by *Melampus*, *Anno Mundi*, 2592.

It is good for weak, pale, lax, patients, in chronical disorders, arising from languor and debility; and for cachectic, and hypochondriacal constitutions. It strengthens the stomach, and system in general; quickens the circulation, raises the pulse, renders the blood more florid; expands and rarefies the juices, promotes deficient secretions; and restrains them when immoderate.

*Iron* is called the only metal that seems to be friendly to the human body. But when the circulation is too quick, the solids too tense and rigid, or where there is any stricture, or spasmodic contraction of the vessels, *Iron*, with all its preparations, is hurtful.

If acidities prevail in the first passages, the filings of *iron* is the best preparation; but when there is no acid, the metal ought to be opened by a saline menstrua: and hence, a solution of it in acids has had a good effect in many cases.

Vegetable acids superadd a deterging and aperient quality.

The vitriolic makes it act powerfully as an aperient in the first passages. *Vid. Vitriol Green.*

The nitrous renders it extremely styptic; and the marine still more so.

*Doses*, *Dr. Lewis* recommends small doses in all cases; that half a grain, or a whole one of *iron* dissolved, is generally sufficient.

*Dr. Wallis* directs, from five to thirty grains of the prepared filings or rust of *iron* for a dose.

## IRON WOOD.

Called *Sideroxylon*.

It grows in Vermont and some other places in North America. It is so heavy that it sinks in water; is used for levers, beetles, &c. but not in medicine.

It is also called *lycioides*, or willow leaved iron wood.

## ISINGLASS.

*Icthyocola*.

Fish Glue.

It is a solid, glutinous substance, obtained from a large kind of fish, called *hufo*.—It is about twenty four feet in length, and thick in proportion.

This glue is agglutinant, inspissant, and demulcent.

It has been given in exulcerations of the lungs and fauces; for defilections, the flux albus, dysentery, and hæmorrhage.

It reads in milk, or in water.

A thin application of it, spread on silk, is an elegant plaster for slight injuries of the skin.

It is the finest of all the animal glues, and is used for many mechanical purposes.

## ISINGLASS STONE.

*Lapis Specularis*.

This is a name given to the white shining specularis, having broad leaves, and found in divers parts of America, among rocks.—It is a genus of *tales*, composed of large plates, visibly separate, and of extreme thinness; and each fossile is again separated into a number of plates still finer, some make windows of this kind of glass; but it is not so transparent as the common glass. Great quantities of this kind of glass are imported from Muscovy to England, where it is used in the making of lanterns, and for the covering of small pictures when put into frames. It is not easily calcined with fire, nor does it make any effervescence with aqua fortis.

It is not used in medicine.

## IVY; GROUND.

*Vid. Ground Ivy.*

## IVY, WILD AMERICAN.

Or wild American Ivy.

*Hedera Sylvestris Americanus.*

This kind of *Ivy* is well known by reason of its poisonous qualities; for it poisons most people who go near it.

It runs on the ground, on fences, and round trees like hop vines.

It often climbs thirty or forty feet high; emitting a strong and disagreeable odour, which may be smelt at a considerable distance in a hot sun shiny day. These effluvia, floating in the currents of the circumambient air, not only strike the external parts of the human machine, but are received into the lungs by inspiration; laying a foundation for nausea, vomiting, intolerable itching, cutaneous eruptions, blindness, pain, fever, hard swellings, and ulcers.

As to the cure, phlebotomy, cooling purges, and an antiphlogistic regimen, are proper in some cases.

Some of the country people give a saffron tea, inwardly, and apply, outwardly; an ointment made by simmering marsh-mallows in cream over a gentle fire.

But the oil of olives internally given, and externally applied, is the best remedy that I ever employed.

Some have given a decoction of the roots of this kind of *ivy* to consumptive patient, but I believe with no good success. It is said, that the poison flies off by evaporation.

It is remarkable that a few people can handle and even chew this plant, without being affected; whilst others are poisoned without touching it.

It is dangerous to burn it in the house, as the smoke will communicate the poison to the family.

There seems to be another species of this kind of poison.

## J A A R O B A.

A species of kidney bean which grows in Brasil.

## R J A B A T A P I T A.

## JABATAPITA.

A tree in Brasil, which bears yellow flowers, and has a grateful smell. The fruit resembles our myrtle berries.

It is astringent, and yields by expression an insipid oil.

## JABUTICABA.

A fine tall tree which grows in Brasil. Its fruit resembles an apple, and is gratefully cooling.

## JACAPE.

A species of rush-like grass, growing in Brasil.

## JACAPUCAYA.

It is a tall tree in Brasil, with a large fruit, containing four nuts, each of which has a delicious kernel.

## JACARANDA ALBA.

It is a kind of a palm tree in Brasil. The people make pottage of it, which they call *manipey*, it is a good stomachic.

JACE, OR MELO INDICUS, OR  
JACE BRASILIENSIBUS.

Called also *Patbeca*, and *Citrullo*.

Ray makes it a species of *anguria*, or *citrullus*. And calls it

Water-Melon.

This fruit is as large as a man's head. It hath a green rind, and its pulp is well tasted.

## JACK IN THE BOX.

*Hernandia*.

It is an herb in the West-Indies, which is not noted in medicine.

## JACK BY THE HEDGE.

*Alliaria*.

*Vid. Sauce Alone.*

## JACK IN THE HEDGE.

*Vid. Ground Ivy.*

## JALAP.

*Jalapa.*

This root is brought from Xalpa, a province in New Spain.

It is a celebrated cathartic.

The resin prepared with the spirit of wine produces violent gripings, and other distressing symptoms.

As *jalap* purges noxious and serous humours downwards, it is good in the dropsy, anasarca, cachexy, and small pox, if there is not too much inflammation. It is best for serous, cold constitutions; and hurtful in acute fevers, and for hot, dry, and robust patients, who have an inflammable diathesis prevailing in the system; and also for hypochondriacal habits, in whom it excites gripings, and other bad symptoms.

*Dose.* In powder, from ten to thirty grains. Of the spirituous or watery extract, twelve grains or more.

## JALAP, WHITE.

White Jalap.

*Jalapa alba and Mechoacana alba.*

Called also *rhabarbarum album, convolvulus Americanus, bryonia alba Peruvianana, mechoacan.*

It is brought from a province in Mexico, of the same name.

It is a mild cathartic; but the other *jalap* has superseded its use.

*Vid. Mechoacan.*

## JAMAICA PEPPER.

*Vid. All Spice.*

## JANIPABA.

It is the tallest tree in Brasil; it bears an apple about the size of an orange.

## JAPARANDIBA.

## JAPARANDIBA.

The name of a pomiferous tree in Brasil.

## JASPER STONE.

*Lapis jaspis.* *Achatz,* the agate.

It is a precious stone. There are eleven species, but none of them are used in medicine.

## JASSIMINE.

*Jasminum.*

Called also jassamy, and galseminum.

There are many species; but none of them are used in the present practice; only the flowers have been employed to give a perfume to insipid expressed oils.

*Josminum* is also a name of the coffee tree, of several sorts of jalsp, and of two species of lilac, or the pipe tree.

## JERUSALEM OAK.

*Vid. Oak of Jerusalem.*

## JEW'S MALLOW.

Called *malochia.*

It is a native of the warmer parts of Asia, and America.

The Jews use it as a pot-herb, in Asia.

## JUDAS'S TREE.

*Cercis Canadensis.*

## J U J U B A.

*Rhamnus Zizyphus, Lin.*

*Jujubes* are an half dried fruit of the plumb kind, about the size and shape of an olive. They are the product of a prickly tree, which sometimes grows wild, and is sometimes raised by cultivation.

This fruit is inconstant and demulcent; it has been used in pectoral decoctions.

## JUNIPER.

## JUNIPER.

*Juniperis.*

The berries of this tree are stimulant, stomachic, carminative, detergent, and diuretic.

Their oil and spirit are also stimulant and diuretic.

The wood is sudorific.

The berries stimulate the system, strengthen the stomach, expel wind, provoke urine, and cleanse the first passages.

The watry extract, being divested of the oil, is good in catarrhs, debilities of the stomach and intestines, and also in suppressions of urine in old age.

The watery infusion of the berries or tops helps the dropsy.

The essential oil promotes urine powerfully.

The berries are useful in cold habits, but hurtful in inflammations of the stomach, kidneys or intestines.

A decoction of the wood promotes sweat, but it is not so good as guaiacum.

*Dose.* Of the berries in substance, a drachm, twice or thrice in a day.

Of their oil, from two to ten drops.

Of the distilled spirit, from half an ounce to an ounce.

Gin is made of these berries.

## KIDNEY BEAN.

*Abrus.* 30.

They are a sort of red *phaseolus*, or kidney bean, called also *angloa* seeds.

There are two kinds, one of the size of a pea, and the other as big as a tare; both of a scarlet colour, with a black eye.

The lesser have been worn as amulets around the necks of children.

## K E M P F E R A.

It is a plant in Jamaica. Dr. *Houfouan*, gave it this name in honour of Dr. *Kempfer*; but nothing is said of its virtues.

## K N A P - W E E D.

Or *Matjeller.**Jacea.* 40.

It grows in pasture grounds, is slightly astringent, but not regarded in the present practice.

## K N O T G R A S S.

*Vid. Grass.*

## L A D Y ' s B E D S T R A W.

Gallion, Cheese Rennet.

*Gallium Luteum, vel**Gallium Verum.* Lin. 5.

The Plant has square stalks, with long narrow leaves. It grows in dry waste grounds.

Both the leaves and flowers possess a degree of acidity, on which account they have been used for turning milk, or separating its curd from the whey, whence the name Cheese Rennet.

The whole plant is called cooling and astringent, but is not much used in medicine.

## L A D Y ' s B O W E R, U P R I G H T.

Upright Lady's Bower.

*Flammula Jovis.* 12.*Clematis Recta.* Lin.

- Upright Traveller's Joy.

The herb with the flowers are caustic; if any part of the plant is rubbed with the fingers, and then held to the nostrils, it strikes them like lightning with a strong smell. It yields a water as hot as the spirit of wine, but it does not seem safe to administer it internally.

## L A D Y ' s M A N T L E.

*Alchemilla.* 12 or 13.

Called also *English lady's mantle*, and *lion's foot*.

The leaves and roots are gently astringent, but the plant is not in much repute in medicine.

L A D Y ' s

## LADY'S SMOCK.

*Cardamine.**Caulinis lanceolatis. Lin.*

It is also called meadow cresses, and cuckow flower. Some have called it American valerian.

It grows in meadow grounds, and is about a foot high. The roots are long and fibrous.

This plant is called antispasmodic and anti-epileptic.

*Dioscorides* called the flowers as warm diuretic.

The flowers are good in the spasmodic asthma, St. Vitus's dance, palsy, accompanied with a difficulty of swallowing, and convulsions. They also mend the appetite and help the epilepsy.

The dose of the flowers is from a scruple to a drachm. and an half, thrice in a day.

## LARK-SPUR, GARDEN.

*Vid. Garden Larkspur.*

## LARK-SPUR, INDIAN.

*Vid. Indian Cress.*

## LASSER WORT.

*Laserpitium vulga. Gentiana alba. 16.*

The lesser herb frankincense.

The roots are called alexipharmic and uterine; but they are not in use.

## LAUREL, DWARE.

Dwarf Laurel.

*Kalmia Augustifolia.*

The medicinal virtue, if it has any, is unknown.

## LAUREL, GREAT.

Great Laurel.

*Kalmia Latifolia.*

It is undescribed.

LAUREL

## LAUREL LEAVED TULIP.

*Magnolia.*

There are four species.

1. *Glauca*, or small magnolia. It grows sixteen feet high, a native of Virginia, Carolina, and other parts of America.

2. *Grandiflora*, or great magnolia. A native of South Carolina and Florida. It grows eighty feet high.

3. *Tripetala*, or umbrella tree, a native of Carolina. It grows twenty feet high.

4. *Acuminata*, it grows in the inland parts of America. The *glauca*, or first species, which is called the beaver tree, because the root is used as a bait to catch beavers with, is good in medicine.

The berries, which hang in bunches, and are of a red colour, being steeped in rum or brandy, are said to cure coughs and other disorders of the breast, particularly consumption.

If the bark is steeped in brandy, or a decoction of it in water, it helps pectoral disorders, internal pains and heat; and some suppose it will cure the dysentery.

A decoction of the branches cures recent colds.

## L A V E N D E R.

*Lavendula Spica, Lin.*

*Lavender* is cultivated in gardens.

It is a warm stimulant, and aromatic.

Dr. Matherby calls it a mild stimulant, and corroborant.

It is good in vertigoes, palsies, tremors, menstrual obstructions, and in general for all disorders of the head, nerves, and uterus.

It is applied externally in fomentations, to relieve paralytic limbs.

The essential oil, put upon spongy paper, and applied to the skin, destroys cutaneous insects.

The oil, compound tincture, and simple spirit, are kept in the apothecaries' shops.

The flowers are used in perfumes.

*Dose.* Of the oil, from one to five drops.

Of the seeds or flowers, from a scruple to a drachm.

The flowers may be drank as a tea.

A conserve is made of the flowers and used as a cordial.

The dose is half an ounce.

## LAVENDER, FRENCH.

French Lavender *Stæchas.*

*Lavendula Gallica.*

It is cultivated in our gardens, and its virtues agree with those of the preceding species.

## LAVENDER, WILD.

Wild Lavender.

*Lavendula Sylvestris.*

*Trichestema.*

The virtues are not mentioned.

## LAYLOCK,

Or Leelock.

Virtues unknown.

## LEAD.

*Plumbum.*

Common *lead* is above eleven times specifically heavier than water. We have *lead* mines in various parts of America. Capt. *Carver* discovered great quantities of it on the mountains near the Oniscoun river; and also, near the Mississippi.

Divers preparations of *lead* are used in medicine, and they are all called astringent.

The internal use of this metal is dangerous, and ought never to be ventured upon, unless in desperate cases, nor until other medicines have been tried in vain: It often occasions violent colics; and though it should not prove immediately hurtful, its ill consequences are sure to follow, although it may be slow in its operation. Hence tremor, spasms, or a lingering tabes succeed.

But preparations of *lead* with vinegar, have been much used externally for inflammations; but I am not sure that it is a safe method of practice.

L E E K S.

Or Wild Onions.

*Porrum.* 7.

Porree.

The common leek, has the same virtues as garlic, only it is weaker. *Vid. Garlic.*

L E E C H.

*Hirudo.*

Called also *Sanguisuga*, and *Hirudo Medica*.

They are only employed for drawing blood, where the lancet cannot conveniently be used.

Chuse such as live in running water, which is clear and has a sandy bed; and those whose backs are striped; and bellies spotted.

To make them fasten soon, keep them hungry, and rub the part to which they are to be applied with warm milk or blood. If they suck too long, touch their heads with a little common salt, and they will soon drop off.

They may be kept in bottles of water not quite filled; and the water should be renewed every third or fourth day; and a little sugar may also be added.

L E M O N.

*Limon.*

*Lemons* are the product of a tree growing in the warmer climates, called *citrus*.

The juice of lemons is antalkaline, antiscorbutic, and somewhat refrigerant.

The peel is stimulant.

The juice is supposed to be the best remedy against the scurvy belonging to the vegetable kingdom.

Six drachms of the juice mixed with half a drachm of fixed alkaline salt, with the addition of a little simple cinnamon water, is good to prevent nausea and vomiting in fevers; and also for the jaundice, dropfy, inflammatory and other disorders.

The essential oil, or essence, is employed in perfumes.

A syrup is prepared of the juice, and the peel is candied.

died. The juice is also used in making vinegar, and lemon-punch.

*Dose.* Of the juice, from half an ounce, to an ounce. Of the peel, from thirty to forty grains.

## LETTUCE, GARDEN.

Garden Lettuce.

*Lactuca Sativa.* 55.

The young leaves are cooling and emollient, somewhat laxative and aperient.

The seeds have the same virtues, being one of the four lesser cold seeds.

Lettuce is much used as salad; it mitigates the heat of the stomach, liver, and other viscera, relaxing their crisped and too greatly oscillating fibres, and restoring their functions so as to procure sleep.

Hence the leaves have been supposed to be narcotic, which ought to be imputed to their abating the heat of the body, and relaxing the fibres.

They are useful in scorbutic, and hypochondriacal affections, and also to prevent costiveness.

Emulsions of the seeds have been used in heat of urine, and other disorders from acrimony, and irritation.

The juice is good for the preceding complaints.

*Doses.* Of the emulsion of the seeds, from one to a drachm and an half.

Of the juice, from one to two ounces.

## LETTUCE, WILD.

Wild Lettuce.

*Lactuca virosa sylvestris.*

Strong scented wild lettuce.

It is gently laxative, powerfully diuretic, and somewhat sudorific.

An extract of the expressed juice, in small doses has been given in the dropsy. In those of long standing, and proceeding from obstructions of the viscera, half an ounce has been taken in a day.—It agrees with the stomach, quenches thirst, opens the belly, purges off the urine, and promotes sweat. A plentiful dilution should be

be allowed during its operation. Out of twenty four dropical patients who took this remedy, but one died.

Dr. *Curtis* says, that the juice of this plant may be collected in shells, dried by a gentle heat, and formed into pills.

*Dose.* Begin with a few grains of the extract, and increase the doses as the patient can bear them.

### L I F E - E V E R L A S T I N G .

*Gnaphalium Odoratissimum.*

It appears to me that this plant is a species of cudweed.

Life everlasting grows about a foot high, the flowers are whitish; they emit an agreeable odour.

An infusion or decoction of the tops is said to be good for ulcerations in the mouth and throat; a cataplasm also of the same, has been applied externally for this disorder, and especially when seated in the neck.

### L I L L Y , P O N D , W H I T E .

Or White Pond Lilly.

*Nymphaea alba aquatica.* 19.

They are called emollient, demulcent and cooling.

They have been used in alvine fluxes, and gleet; and externally to soften hard tumours, ease pain, and promote suppuration.

The roots were used as food in Sweden, in a time of scarcity, and proved salutary.

These lillies are much used as nosegays.

### L I L L Y O F T H E V A L L E Y .

Or May Lilly.

*Lilium Convallium.*

These lillies are so well known that they need no description.

The flowers are nervine.

The dry roots, sternutatory, as well as the flowers.

The watery and spirituous extracts are gently aperient, stimulant and laxative.

The flowers are good in nervous affections, and catarrhus disorders.

The powder of the root, or flowers powerfully provoke sneezing.

Both the watery and spirituous extracts open obstructions of the viscera, and prove laxative.

The roots are also purgative.

*Doses.* Of the extract from twenty to thirty grains.

Of the leaves, in powder, one drachm.

A conserve has been made of the flowers, the dose is an ounce.

## L I L L Y, W H I T E.

White Lilly.

*Lillium Album.*

It is raised in gardens.

The flowers are somewhat nervine and anodyne.

The roots mucilaginous, emollient, and suppurant.

The flowers have been employed for flavouring expressed oils; which by insulating with fresh parcels of them, and continued about three days each time are supposed to receive from them, not only their flavour, but an anodyne and nervine virtue.

The distilled water has been used as a cosmetic.

A poultice of the roots softens hard tumours and promotes suppuration.

## L I L L Y, Y E L L O W, W A T E R.

The Yellow Water Lilly.

*Lillium Flavum Aquaticum.*

Their virtues are nearly the same with those of the white kind, and may be used for the same purposes.

## L I M E.

*Tilia Europæa Lin.*

The lime or linden tree. It is a native of England.

This is a tall tree, grows fast, has spreading branches, and makes a pleasant shade.

The flowers have been called anti-epileptic, anodyne, and antispasmodic.

They have been used in all kinds of pains, and spasm, chronic epilepsy, hypochondriac passion, convulsions,

and disorders of the head, nerves and spirits. An infusion of the flowers may be drank as a tea.

### L I M E S.

These are a yellow kind of fruit, near half the size of a lemon, brought from the West Indies particularly Jamaica. It is full of an acid juice, used in making punch, when lemons are not to be had; this juice is antiscorbutic, but not quite so agreeable as that of the lemon kind.

### L I M E - G R A S S.

*Elymus Hystrix.*

The *elymus hystrix* is not described.

### L I M E S T O N E.

*Calx viva.*

Or Quick Lime.

*Quick lime* is prepared by calcining certain chalky stones, or shells, in kilns prepared for that purpose.

That made of oyster shells is esteemed best for medicinal purposes; but some, however, use *stone lime*.

Fresh burnt lime is highly acrimonious and corrosive.

Lime water is called antacid, lithontriptic, diuretic and somewhat astringent.

Simple *quick lime* has been employed in its acrimonious state, in some external applications as a depilatory, and has been made into an ointment with honey for rheumatic and other obstinate fixed pains in the joints and limbs. This unguent is almost caustic.

*Lime water* is prepared of calcined oyster shells, by putting half a pound into six quarts of boiling water, that has been distilled, mixing, and letting of it stand in a close vessel for an hour, the liquor is then poured off, and kept from the air.

This water is good in sundry calculous cases, for serophulous complaints, fluxes, seminal weaknesses, gleet, fluor a'bu, chronic menorrhages, and other disorders proceeding from an impurity of the fluids, or a laxity and debility of the solids. It promotes expectoration if the stomach is oppressed with viscid phlegm; and  
for

for the most part urine and sweat. But laxatives should be taken, otherwise it may bind the belly too much. It destroys acidities, and prevents milk from curdling in the stomach.

It is best for cold, sluggish, phlegmatic and corpulent habits; but may hurt the bilious and those emaciated, who have weak appetites.

Injected glysterwise, it kills and brings off ascunder.

This water agitated with expressed oils, unites with them, and this mixture has been used in burns and inflammations.

*Dose.* Of simple lina water, is a jill, three or four times in a day.

## L I N S E E D.

*Flax Seed.*

*Flax Seed.*

## L I Q U I D A M B E R.

*Liquidambra Styraciflua, Lin.*

This is a resin, proceeding from a large tree in Virginia, Florida, Mexico, &c. the resin has been called heating, moistening, emollient, and resolvent.

It opens obstructions, resolves hard tumours, and especially in the uterus.

It has been used in perfumes.

The Indians call it an excellent febrifuge, and use it in healing wounds.

## L I Q U O R I C E.

*Glycyrrhiza.*

This plant is a native of the southern parts of Europe but is cultivated in gardens; the roots are not fit for use till the third year after they have been planted.

The roots are incrassant, emollient, demulcent, attenuant, expecterant, detergent, and diuretic. They abate thirst in dropries, help disfluxions of the breast, soften acrimonious humours, and prove gently detergent: it is good in coughs, pleurisy, gravel, dysury, strangury, and intense pain. It temperates salt, sharp humours, allays the heat of the blood, abates the acrimony of the hu-  
mours

mours, promotes urine, and thickens the sanguinary fluid when too thin.

*Dose.* In substance, one drachm.

In infusion or decoction one ounce.

### L I T H A R G E.

*Lithargyrus.*

This arises from impure metals combined with silver ore. And according to the darkness and lightness of its colour, it is called *litharge* of silver, *litharge* of gold, &c.

It is drying and abstergent, mixed with lard, or olive oil, it dries up ulcers, and helps the galling in children. It is used in divers kinds of plasters.

### L I V E R W O R T, N O B L E.

*Vid. Noble Liver Wort.*

### L O A D - S T O N E.

*Magnes.*

It is an iron ore, of different colours and solidities, the most solid is the best.

It is somewhat astringent, but is not used in medicine in the present age.

### L O B E L I A. 5.

There are five species, four of which are named as follows, viz.

1. *Lobelia Cardinal.*
2. *Lobelia Dortman's.*
3. *Lobelia Kalm's.*
4. *Lobelia Venerealis.*

The last is also called *Lobelia Syphilitica*, which is a native of Virginia.

The root is purgative.

The Indians, it is said, cure the lues venerea with a decoction of these roots. A dose is taken in the morning and another in the evening, which is to be gradually increased till it becomes too purgative, then the exhibition is to be omitted, and afterwards carried on again till the cure is completed. One dose in a day is

sufficient

sufficient during the latter part of the treatment. The ulcers are to be washed twice in a day with the decoction, and a strict regimen is to be observed. If the ulcers are very foul, they are sprinkled with the powder of the internal bark of the spruce tree.

*Dose.* Half a measure of the decoction, when an handful of the fresh or dry roots have been boiled in three measures of water.

## LOCUST TREE, COMMON.

The Common Locust Tree. 5.

*Acalia Americana Vulgaris.*

This tree is much cultivated in many parts of North America, for shades. It grows very fast; the flowers emit an agreeable odour, and the tree is said to enrich the land, wherever it grows. The timber is used in making trunnels for ships, which is said to be more durable than that made of other trees. It is not used in medicine.

There is a large *locust tree*, growing in the West Indies, called *courbaril*, which is said to afford the gum *acacia*.

*Vid. Courbaril.*

In the encyclopædia, mention is made of the *hymenæa*, or bastard locust tree: it grows 60 feet or more in height, the seeds are covered with a sugary substance, which the Indians scrape off and eat; it is very pleasant and agreeable.

## LOCUST TREE, ROSE-FLOWERED.

The Rose Flowered Locust Tree.

*Robinia Rosea.*

Its virtues, if it has any, are not described.

## LOG WOOD.

*Lignum Campechense.*

Campechy Wood.

It is brought in large logs from the Bay of Honduras.

It is reſtringent and corroborant.

This wood is ſo red, that it turns the excrements of thoſe who take it of a reddiſh colour.

A decoction, and an extract of *logwood*, is uſed in diarrhoeas, dysenteries, and other diſorders from a laxity of the ſolids.

The decoction is prepared by boiling three ounces of the raspings of the wood in two quarts of water, till half is conſumed.

*Logwood* is alſo uſed by dyers.

*Dofes.* Of the extract, is from ten to twenty grains.

Of the decoction, a tea cup-full often.

## L O V A G E.

*Leviſticum.*

All the parts of this plant are aromatic.

The root was formerly uſed to ſtrengthen the ſtomach, help digeſtion, diſcuſs wind, attenuate viſcid humours, eaſe colic pains, open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, cure the aſthma, jaundice, and promote the lochia, &c. The leaves and ſeeds were alſo uſed for the ſame intentions: but no part of the plant is employed by the London college. Though ſome ſuppoſe it may be uſeful.

*Dofes.* Of the root in powder from half a drachm, to a drachm.

Of the ſeeds, from twenty to thirty grains.

Of the juice, to expel the ſecundines, three ounces.

## L U N G W O R T, C O M M O N.

Or Common Lungwort.

*Pulmonaria Vulgaris.* 3.

There are three kinds of *lung-wort*.

1. *Pulmonaria Maculosa*; Spotted lung-wort. Called alſo ſage of Jeruſalem, and Jeruſalem cowſlips.

2. *Pulmonaria Aurea*; French or golden lung wort.

3. *Pulmonaria Auguſtifolia*; the ſage of Bethlehem.

All of which agree in virtue. But which is called the common ſort, I am not able to determine at preſent.

Their leaves have been called peſtoral and cardiac, and were given in broths for diſorders of the lungs, as coughs, ſpitting of blood, and ulcers, but theſe virtues

are doubtful. The juice was given for the same purpose.

*Doses.* Of the juice, from half an ounce to an ounce.

### LYCHNIS CAMARA.

It is a species of *Lychnis*. 80.

Most of the species are used as ornaments in gardens; one is called catch-fly, or cuckow flower: and another rose champion, the seeds of the latter are purgative.

### LYNN TREE.

*Arbor Lynniensis.*

I can find no description of this tree.

### MACAXOCOTLIFERA. 5.

It is the name of a tree in the West-Indies; it is about the size of a plum tree. Its fruit is called *macaxocotl*: it is red, of a long figure, of the bigness of a walnut, and yellow within; it is sweet and laxative.

Another species is called *Atoyaxacotl*.

Another *Coxticzocotl*, by the Mexicans, though others call it a species of *myrobalan*. Another is called *atoyaxocotl chichiltic*: and the last species *chichiaxocotl*, which signifies running down with sweat.

A decoction of the bark of these trees cures the itch, and the powder thereof heals ulcers.

### MACHA-MONA:

A sort of *calabash* in America, the pulp of it is agreeable, and serves instead of rennet for curdling milk.

### MACHINEEL.

*Mancanilla.*

It is a poison tree in Jamaica.

*Vid. Mancanilla.*

### - MACKAW TREE.

*Palma Okum.*

It is the tree that produces the palm oil, and is the *palma oleosa*, of Lin.—It grows in Jamaica, &c. The tree

is tall and unbranched, with long reed like leaves elegantly disposed on the top.

Several species of it are met with in the warmer climates: as the great *mackaw tree*, and the little *mackaw tree*. Their fruits differ but little from each other.

*Vid. Palm Oil.*

### M A C O C K I.

Macock.

It is the Virginian pompion.

### M A C O U N A.

A species of kidney-bean in Brasil.

### M A C N A W T R E E.

It is the mackaw tree, which see.

### M A D D E R.

*Rubia tinctorum, Lin.*

The root is called radix rubra, or red root.

It is a rough procumbent plant, with square jointed stalks.

Both the watery and spirituous tinctures taste strongly of the *madder*. If they are taken internally it tinges the urine red; if by fowls, &c. their bones become red and brittle though their flesh and cartilages are not in the least affected. The bones thus tinged preserve their colour, though boiled in water, or steeped in rectified spirit of wine.

The subtile parts of which this root is possessed render it eminently useful as a resolvent and aperient.

It is good in obstructions of the viscera, of the urinary organs and uterus, in coagulations of the blood from contusions, in the jaundice and dropsy. It passes freely by urine.

This plant is cultivated for the use of the dyers.

The *Edinburgh College* call this root an *stemenagogic*. Dr. *Motherby* says it is resolvent and aperient, and Dr. *Wallis* ranks it with astringents.

The dose, in substance, is from twenty to thirty grains. In decoction, two ounces; when an ounce of the root has

has been boiled in three pints of water, till a third is consumed.

## M A G N E Z.

This appears to be some kind of mineral substance found in North-America; but if it has any medicinal virtue, it is not described.

## M A H O G A N Y.

A tree in Jamaica. The timber is much used by the cabinet-makers, in making chests, tables, bed-steads, &c.

## M A I D E N - H A I R.

*Adiantum.*

*Trichomanes.* 5.

This plant grows wild in shady, uncultivated places. There are five species, and they abound with a neutral saponaceous quality, approaching to nitre. They are called expectorant, mucilaginous and tubastigent.

The black *Maiden Hair* may supply the place of all the rest.

It is good in tickling coughs, hoarseness, from acrid desiccations; in obstructions of the viscera, obstinate coughs, pleurisy, asthma, jaundice, disorders of the kidneys, and irregularities of the menses. It promotes the fluid secretions, and strengthens the tone of the fibres.

Three handfuls infused in two quarts of water, with, or without liquorice may be drank as a tea.

It is, however, so much out of use that it has no place neither in the London nor Edinburg pharmacopœias.

## M A J O R U M, S W E E T.

*Majorana Dulcis.*

Sweet Majoram.

It is a low plant which is cultivated in gardens for culinary purposes.

It is a moderately warm aromatic.

The leaves are errhine.

It is good in disorders of the head and nerves, for uterine obstructions, humoural asthmas, and catarrhs in old

old people; also for other disorders proceeding from a cold cause.

The distilled water, and essential oil diluted with water, are very agreeable errhines.

The oil internally and externally, is very useful in palsy and nervous affections.

This oil diluted with water, and applied to the noses of children, when they are so stopped, that they cannot suck, generally gives relief.

*Doses.* Of the leaves in powder from 20 to 30 grains.

Of the juice, from half an ounce to an ounce.

The leaves may be infused in water and drank as a tea.

Of the essential oil two drops in sugar.

### MAJORAM, WILD.

Wild Majoram.

*Majorana Sylvestris*, 11.

*Origanum Vulgare* Lin.

Common Wild Majoram.

This plant has firm, round stalks, and grows wild on dry, chalky and gravelly grounds.

It is somewhat warmer than the garden majoram, and much resembles thyme, and they agree in virtue.

Infusions, of *wild majoram*, drank as a tea, help a weak stomach, disorders of the breast, and promotes sweat, as well as the fluid secretions in general.

The powder of the dried leaves excites sneezing.

Externally they are used in baths for the rheumatism, and nervous complaints.

An essential oil is obtained by distillation, which is called the *oil of thyme*; and is often put into hollow teeth to mitigate pain.

An infusion of half an ounce of the leaves in a pint of water is the best preparation for internal use.

### MALLOW, COMMON.

Common Mallow.

*Malva*, 15.

The leaves are ranked as the second of the five emollient herbs.

Decoctions

Decoctions of them are used in dysenteries, heat and sharpness of urine, and to obtund acrimonious humours.

They are also good in glysters, fomentations, and cataplasms.

The seeds have been used in the same disorders.

*Doses.* Of the juice, from two to eight ounces.

Of the seed, from a scruple to a drachm.

## M A L L O W, I N D I A N . P H Y S I C .

Mallow Indian Physic.

*Spiræa Trifoliata.*

It is a low plant, which grows wild in moist grounds.

## M A L L O W, M A R S H .

Marsh Mallows.

*Althea*, called also *Malva Viscus*.

This plant is one of the five emollient herbs; and its root is one of the greatest vegetable mucilages.

It obtunds acrimony, and incrassates the fluids; is good in tickling coughs, defluctions of the lungs, hoarseness, erosions, dysentery, nephritis, heat of urine, strangury, and calculous complaints. It is also employed in emollient fomentations and glysters, and if chewed, it eases children in difficult dentition.

A cataplasm of the roots and leaves, softens hard tumours, and promotes suppuration.

A decoction of the roots is prepared by boiling an ounce of them when dry with a little liquorice in three pints of water.

The dose is three or four ounces.

Some prefer an infusion, because boiling destroys a part of the viscosity of the roots.

## M A L L O W S, W I L D .

Wild Mallows.

*Malva Sylvestris.*

This is a very small plant found in the American woods,

woods, and said to be an excellent remedy in the dysentery.

But according to Dr. *Motherby*, the common mallow is the *malva sylvestris*, in Europe.

But our *wild mallow* is much smaller than that mentioned by the doctor.

### M A L L O W T R E E.

Or Tree Mallows.

*Malva Arborea Maritima.*

And *althea arborea maritima.*

It agrees in virtue with common mallows.

Another kind of tree mallows is called *malva arborea*, and *malva hortensis*.

Tree or garden mallow, and the hollyhock. The virtues are similar to the common mallow, but in a lesser degree.

*Vid. Hollyhock.*

### M A N A C A.

The name of a bacciferous shrub in Brasil.

The root is powerfully emetic and cathartic.

It is used on some occasions by the natives.

### M A N C A N E L L A.

*Manchineel Tree. 3.*

There are three species in the West-Indies: one if not more is found in Jamaica.

They are as large as an oak tree; the juice from the bark, whilst fresh, is caustic; the fruit and leaves have the same effect, but are eaten by goats.

The wood is sawn into plank.

It bears a beautiful, but poisonous apple.

### M A N D R A K E.

*Mandragora. 3.*

The Male Mandrake.

*Atropa Mandra Gora, Lin.*

This plant is cultivated in the warmer climates, and sometimes in the more Northern regions.

The

The fruit, which is soft and globular, is called anodyne, discutient, narcotic, and purgative. But it is only used internally to discuss tumours, &c.

## M A N G A I B A.

A species of plum tree in Brasil.

## M A N G R O V E - T R E E.

*Vid. Guçparaiba.*

## M A N J A P U M E R A M.

It is a large tree, common in the West-Indies. The distilled water of its flowers is said to be good in inflammations of the eyes.

## M A N N A.

*Manna.*

*Manna* is the produce of an ash-tree, called *mannifera arbor*, and *fraxinus ornus*, growing in the Southern parts of Europe, and I suppose, in some of the warmer parts of America, for it has been ranked with the American productions.

*Manna* is the juice of the tree, exuding from every part of the same, and lodging on the leaves, where it concretes into a more thick consistence; or it is dried and purified by art.

*Manna* is a mild and an agreeable laxative; which may be safely taken by pregnant women, young children, and those labouring under debility. But it will not operate as a cathartic unless it is taken in large doses.

In some it produces flatulence and a distention of the viscera. In this case join it with a warm and agreeable aromatic.—It is rarely given as a purge by itself, but may be joined with purging salts, or mineral waters, senna, rhubarb, or the like.—Joined with emetic tartar, it is said to purge off the bile without nausea, or griping.—Or cassia may be joined with it.

*Manna* obtunds acrid humours, evacuates the offending matter, is good in coughs, fevers, pleurisies, bilious complaints, gravel, and hooping cough.

In the gravel, mix it with the juice of lemons.

In bilious cases, with tamarinds; and if irritation prevails, with milk.

When it is given with emetic tartar, put one grain of tartar into each dose.

*Dose* of *manna*, in substance as a purge, is from one to two ounces or more.

### MANZANILLO TREE.

It is undescribed.

### MAPLE, BLACK.

*Acer Nigrus.*

Black Maple.

Ten kinds of maple have been mentioned by Botanists, viz. 1. The *acer nigrus*, or black maple.—2. The *acer majus*, or great maple. 3. The *acer rubrus*, or red maple; and 4. The *acer albus*, or white maple, &c. but we shall only take notice of the *saccharum* or great, or sugar maple, and the Virginian ash leaved maple, the juice of which has been called antiscorbutic.

This tree is large, and its juice produces maple sugar, and molasses.

The juice as it runs from the tree is good in the scurvy; and the sugar and molasses for coughs and other disorders of the breast.

The sugar is also used in divers kinds of cookery, as well as the molasses. Some sweeten their tea, and spirituous liquors with this sugar, and make beer, and vinegar of the juice. A maple tree will flourish after it has been tapped 42 years.

People may drink half a pint of the juice three or four times in a day for the scurvy.—The *negundo*, or Virginian ash leaved maple; an agreeable wine is said to be made of the juice.

### MARBLE.

*Marmor.*

*Marble* is a genus of calcareous stones, which are neither transparent nor figured, but capable of being finely polished, and beautifully figured. They are not used  
in

in medicine, unless they are calcined, and become quick-lime, and then they have the same virtue.

*Vid. Quicklime.*

### M A R I G O L D.

*Calendula Officinalis Lin.*

This plant is cultivated in gardens.

The flowers are a light cordial.

The juice of the leaves aperient, and the leaves stimulant and aperient.

The flowers are used in broths and soups.

The juice loosens the belly, and promotes the fluid secretions in general; and the leaves are good for the same purposes.

*Dose.* Of the juice three ounces or more.

### M A R I P E N D U M.

This is a plant in the Island of St. Domingo: a distilled water is obtained from the tops, which is held in great esteem there for pains in the stomach, &c.

### M A R L E.

*Marga.*

It is an earth composed of different proportions of argillaceous and calcareous earths.

It is divided into the shell and earthy kinds.

The first is easily distinguished by the shells mixed with it: its properties to effervesce with acids, and to fertilize the soil to which it is applied.

The acid of sea salt is the best for use when *marles* are to be distinguished from other earths, or from one another in point of goodness, for the acid dissolve, the *mar-le*.

The contents of all *marles* are different proportions of clay, sand, and calcareous earths. The *stone marle*, consists chiefly of a calcareous earth.

### M A S A R A N D I B A.

A tree which grows in Brazil, that resembles the English cherries in all respects, only the fruit is not so round, and appears milky.

### M A S T E R - W O R T.

## M A S T E R - W O R T .

*Imperatoria Ostruthium, Lin.*

This plant is cultivated in gardens.

The root is a warm, grateful aromatic, salivant, expectorant, and laxative.

Held in the mouth it excites spitting; if swallowed, it purges; if infused in water and sweetened with honey, it promotes expectoration.

It has been esteemed good in the colic, flatulent disorders, menstrual obstructions, coldness, to open obstructions, help digestion, the jaundice, asthma, cold disorders of the brain, catarrh, palsy, apoplexy, quartan, ague, and if held in the mouth to ease the tooth ach.

*Doses.* Of the root in powder, one drachm in wine, to be taken an hour before the fit of an ague.

But a common dose is from half a drachm to one drachm.

In infusion, two drachms.

## M A S T I C H .

*Mastiche-Pistacia Lentiscus, Lin.*

It is a resin called *gum mastich*, obtained from a tree or shrub termed *lentiscus*, or lintisk tree, which is an evergreen.

This resin is a mild corroborant and restringent.—It has been called good in coughs, spitting of blood, diarrhoea, dysentery, debility, weak stomach, lax fibres, to sweeten the breath, strengthen the gums and teeth, excite spitting, help the catarrh, and if applied to the navel, it stops looseness. But it is not much used in the present practice.

*Dose*, from 15 to 30 grains, in an emulsion or syrup.

## M A Y W E E D .

*Cortula Fœtida.*

Stinking camomile.

This herb grows plentifully in high ways in many parts of America.

The country people have given an infusion of the leaves and tops to promote sweat; but its medical powers are not fully known.

M E A D,

## M E A D.

To 4 gallons of water, add as much honey as will make it bear an egg; add to this, the rind of three lemons, boil and scum it well as it rises, when it is taken off the fire, add 3 lemons cut in pieces, pour it into a tub, let it work three days, scum it well, pour the clear part into a cask, stop it close, and in 3 months it will be fit for use: it is an agreeable liquor. To give it a finer flavour add of cloves, mace and nut-meg of each  $\frac{1}{4}$  drachms, in powder, put it into a bag, and into the cask.

## M E A D O W C R E S S E S.

*Vid. Lady's Smock.*

## M E A D O W S W E A T.

*Spirea Ulmaria, Lin.*

Called also the queen of meadows.

It has tall, smooth, reddish, brittle stalks, and grows in meadows.

The whole plant has been called alexipharmic, and the leaves astringent, but with little foundation.

The roots were used in some plasters, in which they are supposed to have no influence.

## M E C H O A C A N.

*Mecboacanna.*

*Convolvulus Mechocanna, Lin.*

It has been called also white jalap, and white rhubarb.

It is the root of a plant found in the province of Mexico.

It is a mild and safe cathartic, which is slow in its operation.

It opens obstructions of the liver, spleen, and mesentery, and purges off gross serous humours from the whole body, particularly the head, breast and joints; is good for the catarrh, epilepsy, asthma, king's evil, gout, dropsy, and lues venerea. Boiling destroys its purgative quality, and therefore it is best in substance. The dose is from one drachm to two, or more.

T.2.

*Vid.*

*Vid. Jalap, White.*

### MEDLAR TREE.

*Mespila. 13.*

This tree is about the size of an apple-tree: it is cultivated in gardens.

The fruit is so very austere, that it is unfit to be eaten before it has been kept a long time. Its astringency is greater than that of quinces. But it is not used in medicine in Great Britain.

### MILILOT.

*Trifolium Melilotus Officinalis, Lin.*

The leaves and flowers of this plant are resolvent, emollient, and anodyne.

Their decoction was formerly employed for abdominal inflammations, and the fluor albus; and also in emollient and carminative glysters, fomentations and cataplasms, but they are almost out of use.

### MELON, CANTELOPE.

Or Cantelope Melon.

*Melo Cantelopiensis.*

It is not described.

### MELON, MUSK.

Musk Melon.

*Melo Moschus.*

These *melons* are cultivated in great plenty both in our gardens and fields: they are eaten freely by those to whom they are palatable; but they are apt to putrify in the stomach, and therefore ought to have wine, cyder, sugar, or some other antiputrescent joined with them.

### MELON, WATER.

Water Melon.

*Melo Aquatica.*

These

These are also cultivated in gardens and fields.

The fruit is astringent and antalkaline, and the seeds cooling, emollient, inspissant, and demulcent.

The fruit is good in inflammations, and is very wholesome for hot, bilious constitutions.

The seeds are among the four greater cold seeds; but are but little used in the present practice.

### M E N T Z E L I A.

A plant growing in Jamaica, so called by *Father Plummer*, in honour of *Mentzelius*. It has no medical virtue.

### M E R C U R Y.

*Vid. Quick Silver.*

### M E S Q U I T E.

An American tree like the oak tree, but bearing a pod like a kidney-bean.

It is not used in medicine.

### M E T H E G L I N.

*Vid. Diet. Art. Sci.*

### M E Z E R E O N, A M E R I C A N.

*Celastrus Scandens.*

American mezereon, or twertwig.

*Celastrus*, is the staff tree.

### M I L L F O I L.

*Miliefolium.*

Common Yarrow.

*Vid. Yarrow.*

### M I L K.

*Lac.*

*Milk* is a composition of air, water, oil, mucilage, and sugar.

It is obtained from divers kinds of animals; those which

which afford the best milk I shall mention in the following order, viz. 1. women's—the best.

2. Ass's—The next best.

3. Mare's—The next best.

4. Goat's—The next best.

5. Sheep's—The next best.

6. Cow's—The next best.

A milk diet is very wholesome wherever it agrees with the constitution; and besides its uses as food, the making of butter, cheese, whey, &c. it is of great utility in medicine; as being demulcent and nutritious; and therefore beneficial in consumptions, debility, scurvy, mineral and vegetable poisons, atrophy, gout, ephidrosis, and strangury produced by cantharides.

Externally, it is good in dryness of the skin, tabes or atrophy, spasmodic contractions of the fibres, and pains in the abdominal region; also in emollient cataplasms and glysters.

If it is sweetened with sugar, it prevents its curdling in the stomach.

*Milk* is hurtful in acidities, febrile and bilious disorders; the dropsy, pleurisy, and cholera morbus, unless they proceed from poisons, or a saline, scorbutic acrimony.

It is also injurious in tumours of the liver, spleen, and mesentery, because it may increase the obstructions. Milk in fevers tends to putrefaction.

When *milk* is taken in cases of extreme debility, it should be sucked from the breast of a middle aged woman, of a good habit, who lives temperate, and uses moderate exercise. The patient should suck about four or five hours after the woman has taken her meals.

Milk drank immediately after it is taken from a cow, is called vastly more nutritious, than that which has stood till it has become cool.

When *milk* disagrees with a patient, a tea spoonful of the spirits of hartshorn, put into a pint of milk, or a little lime water added thereto prevents its ill effects.

*Vid. Butter, Cheese, Butter-Milk, and Whey.*

## M I L K W E E D.

*Herba Lactea.*

We have a variety of weeds that go under this name.

M I L K W O R T.

## M I L K - W O R T .

*Vid. Seneka.*

## M I L L E T G R A S S .

*Milium*, from *Mille*, a Thousand.

So called because of its numerous seeds, which are termed *millet*.

It is a kind of grain, which is sown in the spring and reaped in the summer; it is used as food, and esteemed nutritious, being easy to digest.

## M I L L E T I N D I A N :

Indian Millet,

*Milium Indicum.*

Called also *forgo*, *sorghum*, *Melica*.

This species binds the belly very much.

Some feed their hogs and poultry with it.

## M I N E R A L W A T E R S .

*Aquæ Mineralæ, Vel Medicinales.*

Medicinal or Mineral Waters.

We have a number of mineral springs in America; as one at Lancaster in Massachusetts, whose waters are good in rheumatic complaints; one at Stafford in Connecticut, beneficial in cutaneous eruptions, scorbutic complaints, and some other disorders.

One at Saratoga in the State of Newyork: the waters are emetic, cathartic, and diuretic; and good in scrophulous and rheumatic affections.

Two in Augusta, in Virginia, of a hot nature, one is called the warm spring and the other the hot; the former raises Farenheit's thermometer to 95 degrees; the water is called good in the rheumatism.

And the latter raises it to 112 degrees; these waters are said to be good in many complaints.

There are hot springs at Sckamschatz, which raises the thermometer to about 200 degrees; these waters are much employed for medical purposes.

In the county of Berkley, there are mineral springs whose waters are scarcely warm: but not very powerful.

In

In the county of Louisa, there is one whose waters are much used.

There is also another in Wilkes's county in Georgia, whose waters are called excellent in the consumption, gout, rheumatism, scrophulous, scorbutic and other maladies.

There are also a number of other medicinal springs, whose virtues I have not ascertained: but those I have mentioned are called the most remarkable for curing diseases.

Some of our mineral waters are impregnated with a chalybeate property.

Some with a sulphurous: some with a nitrous, and others with a salineous, &c.

## M I N T.

*Mentha.* 17.

There are divers kinds of mint; and though there are seventeen species, we shall only take notice of the six following, as being the most noted in medicine:

### 1. CALAMINT, ENGLISH.

*Calamintha Anghca.*

English Calamint.

It grows in fields and orchards on dry grounds. The leaves smell much like penny royal, and spear mint, but hotter, and its virtues are similar to a mixture of them.

An infusion is a good preparation.

*Vid. Penny Royal, and Spearmint.*

### 2. CATMINT.

*Nepeta Cataria, Lin.*

It is nervine and emmenagogic.

An infusion of the leaves opens obstructions of the liver and spleen; promotes the menses and lochia; helps the jaundice, cough, asthma, and it is used of late in the yellow fever.

The juice held to the nose, excites sneezing, brings away phlegm, and sharpens the eye sight.

Cats eat this plant till it produces a kind of drunkenness. Whence the name.

*Dose.*

*Dose.* In powder, half a drachm.

In infusion from half a handful to an handful.

### 3. HORSE MINT.

*Mintha Equina.*

It approaches a little towards the nature of penny royal: it yields on distillation an essential oil, but less in quantity than spearmint, it is something of the same quality, but much inferior in degree.

### 4. MINT, PEPPER.

*Peppermint.*

*Mentha Peperita, Lin.*

It is raised in some of our gardens.

It is a stimulant.

It restores the functions of the stomach, promotes digestion, stops vomiting, cures the hiccups, flatulent colic, hysterical depressions, and other like complaints.

It does not heat the constitution so much as might be expected.

*Dose.* Of the juice from an ounce to one and an half. —The leaves when dry may be drank as a tea.—Of the oil, from one to two drops in sugar. Of the distilled water, from one to two ounces.

### 5. MINT, SPEAR.

*Spear Mint.*

*Mentha Sativa.*

*Mentha Viridis, Lin.*

Spear mint, garden mint, and green mint.

It is stimulant, stomachic, carminative, and restraining.

A strong infusion of the leaves is good for a weak stomach, loss of appetite, nausea, vomiting, gripes, colic pains, lientery, immoderate fluxes, hysterical affections, languors, and other debilities consequent upon delivery, and for a sore mouth and throat if sweetened with honey.

The leaves boiled in port wine and applied to the wrists and pit of the stomach, are said to stop vomiting.

This

This plant retards the coagulation of milk.

*Doses.* Of the leaves in infusion one or two hand-fuls.

Of the dry, half as much.

Of the essential oil, from two to three drops in sugar.

Of the distilled water, two ounces.

### M I N T,    W A T E R.

Water Mint.

*Mentha Aquatica.*

Called also *mentastrum*, and hairy water mint, also *mentha sylvestris*, Lin.

Wild mint.

It has the virtues of horse mint.

*Vid. Horse Mint.*

### M I S S L E T O E.

*Viccus Albus, Lin.*

It is an evergreen plant, with woody branches variously interwoven. It grows on the trunks and branches of trees.

It was formerly supposed to be nervine, and was in high esteem among the ancients in the times of superstition in former ages; as they hung it about their necks to prevent witchcraft, and took it internally to expel poisons.

It was also highly celebrated in epilepsies, palsies, convulsions, and other nervous complaints, but it is not to be depended on, and is therefore out of use.

The *dose* of the wood or leaves was from half a drachm to a drachm.

### M O L A S S E S.

Good in the dysentery, and rheumatism.

*Vid. Sugar.*

### M O N E Y    W O R T.

*Nummularia, Centimorbia.*

The English call it money wort, and the herb two pence,

It is a low, creeping plant, with square stalks, and little smooth, roundish, or heart-shaped leaves, set in pairs at the joints. It grows wild in moist pasture-grounds.

It is restrigent, antiscorbutic, and vulnerary.

It was called *Centimorbia*, because it was supposed to be good for an hundred diseases.

*Boerhaave* esteemed the virtues of this plant to be similar to a mixture of scurvy grass and sorrel; but *Dr. Motherby* says, it is weaker than either of them.

### M O N K ' s   H O O D .

Called *Aconitum* and *Napellus*. 19.

Blue *Monk's Hood*, helmet flower, and wolf's bane.

It is cultivated in gardens.

This plant is so very poisonous, that hunters mixed it with meat, bated and destroyed wolves with it.

It operates by a caustic and suffocating quality; it stops the swallowing, and corrodes the stomach.

*Dr. Stoerk* however, has ventured to use an extract made of the expressed juice of the fresh herb, in an inveterate gonorrhoea, obstinate pains, which followed intermitting fevers, tophi and nodes, scirrhus tumours, indurations of the parotid glands, and in Anchylosis.— His dose was two grains mixed with two drachms of fine sugar, thrice in a day. The doses were increased to the amount of half a drachm, three times in 24 hours. It excited a copious discharge of sweat.

Those poisoned by this plant, should take a large quantity of oil and water; and afterwards carduus tea, and in the intervals of vomiting, some stimulating cordial: these remedies ought to be repeated till the patient has recovered.

There is another species of *Monk's Hood*, called *Anthora*, and *Antithora*, *Anibera*, and *Aconitum Salutiferum*, wholesome helmet flower, wholesome wolf's bane, counter poison *Monk's Hood*, and yellow helmet flower; it is the *Aconitum Anthora*, of *Lin.*

It is a native of the Alps and Pyrennes, but I am not sure that it has ever been cultivated in America. It is supposed to be an antidote to the poisonous *Aconites*, above mentioned.

## M O N T I A.

A plant in New Spain was thus named by Dr. *Houssou*, in honour of Dr. *Monti*, Professor of Botany at Bononia. It is of no medical use.

## M O O N W O R T.

*Lunaria.* 11.

It is a kind of *Osmunda*, and is sometimes so called; but it is not used in medicine.

## M O O S E.

This is a wild animal of the deer kind, with large horns.

Its flesh is very wholesome food, and its skins have been used for breeches, waistcoats, &c.

## M O S S.

*Muscus.*

There are various kinds of *Moss*, but they are all disregarded in the present practice.

C O M M O N T H Y M E, and  
M O T H E R T H Y M E.

*Thymus Vulgaris.* Common Thyme.

It is moderately warm, pungent, and aromatic. A conserve of the leaves and flowers is a good preparation.

It affords an essential oil, which put into a carious tooth, is said to ease the pain.—*Serpbyllum*, or *Mother Thyme*, is not so pungent and powerful as Common Thyme.

## M O T H E R W O R T.

*Leonurus Cardiaca.* *Lin.*

The leaves of this plant are called deobstruent, laxative, diaphoretic, diuretic, emmenagogic, antihysterical, antispasmodic, anthelmintic, and corroborant.

An infusion of the leaves and tops, opens obstructions, relaxes the belly, promotes insensible perspiration, urine, and the men'es; is good in spasmodical, and hysterical affections,

affections, to destroy worms, and strengthen the system. It is also good in convulsions, palpitations of the heart, and disorders of the stomach from thick phlegm.

### MOUSE EAR.

*Vid. Chick-Weed.*

### MUCUNA GUACU.

The largest and most beautiful kind of phaseolus, or kidney bean, in Brasil. It grows upon a tree of the same name. The beans are poisonous, but easily rendered fit for food, I suppose, by boiling.

### MUG WORT.

*Artemisia.*

It is a mild emmenagogic, and antihysterical.

Infusions and decoctions drank as a tea, make a revulsion from the head, promote the menses, and allay hysterical spasms.

The Europeans use it as a pot-herb, and also take it in substance as a medicine. The expressed juice has been recommended in sciatic complaints.

Baths and fomentations may also be employed in the same disorder, and for other purposes.

*Doses.* Of the herb in powder, one drachm. Of the juice, from one to two ounces, twice in a day. Of the infusion, half a pint.

### MULBERRY.

*Morus.*

Black *Mulberries* are cooling: and the bark of the root anthelmintic.

The fruit is eaten at pleasure; it abates heat, quenches thirst, and promotes the grosser secretions, like other sweet fruits.

An agreeable syrup is made from the juice of the berries, which is kept in the shops.

The bark of the root is used to destroy worms. The leaves are employed in feeding silk worms; for which purpose the trees should not be suffered to grow high, but kept in a kind of a hedge; the leaves and young branches

branches ought to be cut off with shears, and not pulled off, before they are given to the worms.

The *Dose*, of the bark of the root in powder, is one drachm.

## MURJOE BUSH.

Called *Picramnia*, and also *Antidesma*.

It is found in Jamaica, where the shrub rises eight or nine feet high. The whole plant is bitter, and especially the berries. The Indians use a decoction of them for debilities of the stomach, and in venereal cases.

## MULLEIN.

*Verbascum.*

The virtues of this plant do not seem to be fully ascertained. Once it was supposed to be emollient and demulcent. *Dr. Culien* says it belongs to the acid class: but it is now called a mild astringent. A decoction of the leaves has been used in consumptions, diarrhœas, and dysenteries; and the leaves have been applied to ill-conditioned ulcers; but with so little success, that this article has no place in the *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*.

## MUSHROOM.

*Amanita. 4.*

There are four kinds of *Mushrooms*.

- viz. 1. The one above mentioned.  
 2. The dusty Mushroom, or *Lycoperdon Vulgare*,  
*Vid. Puff Balls.*  
 3. The pepper Mushroom, or *Agaricus Piperatus*.  
 It is a dangerous poison.  
 4. The reddish Mushroom, or *Agaricus Muscarius*.  
 It is a poisonous vegetable in Great Britain.

*Dr. Motherby* informs, that true *Mushrooms*, called by the French, *Champignon*, are known by their external whiteness, and by their being of a pale red within when young, and of a deeper red when older. That on its first appearance, it is of a round figure, and not much larger than a small nut. That after their membranes are a little unfolded, they appear red, full and close; on the top is a disagreeable softness, equal and white, the mat-

ter within is very white, with short thick stalks, &c.— They grow in meadows and commons where the soil is rich: they abound with an oily and saline matter; and should be gathered for eating, as soon after they spring up as possible, for if they stay long before they are gathered, their salts become more active and hurtful. Those raised in hot beds have the most oil, and are therefore the least injurious when eaten.

The eating of *Musbrooms* has sometimes produced very dangerous symptoms and even death itself. It is not long since I saw an account in a newspaper, which mentioned the death of a Frenchman, supposed to be occasioned by his eating *Musbrooms*.

The cause of their proving injurious to some people, has been imputed to a number of small worms, in the forms of adders, with scarlet heads, which may be observed with a good glass, in divers parts of the *Musbrooms*. Therefore, when they are eaten, if eaten at all, they should be washed in salt and water, well examined, and, those having worms should be thrown away.

Those injured by eating *Musbrooms*, are seized with qualminess, sickness, swelling of the stomach and belly, restlessness, giddiness, palpitation, heart-burn, cholic, hic-cough, diarrhœa, tenesmus, flushings, redness of the skin, swelling of the face, staring, difficulty of breathing, confusion, delirium, trembling, fainting, cold sweats, apoplexies, convulsions, &c.

To remove these symptoms, give as soon as possible, from 10 to 20 grains of white vitriol, dissolved in warm water; and if the sickness continues after the operation is over, repeat the dose. When the nausea is gone give vinegar and water, sweetened. Inject glysters, and administer purgatives. Continue the vinegar, and let the patient drink cyder, and perry. If a palsy commences, sinapism blisters, and electricity may be useful.

But I advise all mankind not to eat any part of this very poisonous vegetable.

## MUSK MELON.

*Vid. Melon Musk.*

## MUSK SEED.

*Abelmoschus.*

U 2.

The

The plant that produces these seeds grows in the West-Indies. They are cordial.

They are chiefly employed in perfumes. The Arabs mix them with their coffee.

Their medical properties are not fully known.

### M U S T A R D, B L A C K and W H I T E.

*Sinapis Nigra, et Sinapis Albus.*

*Mustard seed* is stimulant, expectorant, emetic, purgative, aperient, and epispastic.

It stimulates the solids, attenuates the fluids, excites an appetite, promotes digestion, increases the fluid secretions, helps the palsy, rheumatism, scurvy, millreek, loosens the belly, and if given in whey, excites urine, and helps low fevers.—If the powder of the seeds is given in large doses, it induces vomiting, and taken whole proves laxative. Applied externally in cataplasms, it relieves rheumatic pains, and paralytic affections. Laid to the soles of the feet in the low stage of acute disorders, it raises the pulse, and eases pain; but it often occasions blisters in the part.

The poultices are prepared by mixing the powder of the seeds with an equal quantity of white bread.

*Doses,* Of the whole seeds, a spoonful in water. Of the powder, a spoonful or two in a pint of warm water, when used as an emetic.

The *white mustard seed* is less pungent, and therefore not so good for external purposes as the black kind.

### M U T T O N S U E T.

*Sevum Ovillum.*

It is much used in the apothecaries' shops, in the making of divers kinds ointments, as well as hogs' lard. It is emollient, and therefore good for relaxing rigid parts, though of a thicker consistence than that of the swine.

It is also used in the making of candles, and for many other purposes.

### M Y R T L E.

*Myrtus.*

It is an evergreen shrub, growing in the warmer climates.

The

The berries are mildly restraining, and corroborant. They have been used in alvine and uterine fluxes, and disorders from laxity and debility; but are not regarded in the present practice.

There is also an American myrtle, or wax tree.

*Vid. Wax Tree.*

## N A V E W, S W E E T.

*Napus.*

Sweet navew or navew gentle, the French turnip.

Decoctions of their roots have been recommended in coughs, and other disorders of the breast.

The seeds have the virtues of those of the common mustard; only they are much weaker.

## N E G U S.

This is a liquor frequently drank in London. It consists of wine, water, lemon juice and sugar, which mixture is commonly drank warm.

It is very palatable and salutary if used with moderation.

## N E P H R I T I C W O O D.

*Lignum Nephriticum.*

*Guilandina Moringa, Lin.*

*Dale* thinks it is the wood of the tree which bears the *ben-nut*.

According to *Dr. Motherby*, it is somewhat astringent, and has been esteemed good in disorders of the urinary passages; but it has not been brought into general use, by reason of its inefficacy.

Some have called it a diuretic.

## N E T T L E, D E A D.

Dead-Nettle.

*Lamium. 17.*

Among the various species, there are 1. *Lamium album*, white archangel, or dead nettle.

2. *Lamium rubrum*, Red archangel, or small dead nettle.

3. *Lamium*

3. *Lamium maculatum*, or spotted archangel.

4. *Lamium luteum*, or yellow archangel.

Infusions of them have been commended in the fluor albus, but they are not to be depended on.

### NETTLE, STINGING.

Stinging Nettle.

*Urtica dioica*, Lin.

The common nettle.

The juice is called astringent, and the leaves a powerful rubefacient.

The juice is good in nephritic complaints, internal hæmorrhages, and spitting of blood.

The decoction for bloody urine, and the beginning of phtisis.

The juice snuffed up the nose stops its bleeding; and a leaf put upon the tongue, and pressed against the roof of the mouth is good for the same disorder.

Stinging the parts affected with nettles, helps the palsy, lethargy, and febrile stupidity; for the last complaint, the leaves may be applied to the arms, legs, and thighs. *Nettles* when young are a very wholesome pot herb.

The *dose* of the juice, or decoction is from two to four ounces.

### N H A M B I.

A plant in Brasil, whose leaves, when chewed, taste like mustard or masturtium, and if rubbed on a bubo, presently removes it.

### N H A N D U.

Called also *piper caudatum*.

It is a small shrub which grows in the woods in Brasil, and bears a species of katkins, full of round blackish seeds, as large as those of the poppy, and with a taste much resembling that of pepper.

### N I G H T S H A D E.

*Solanum Hortense*.

*Solanum Vulgare*.

*Solanum*

*Solanum Nigrum.*

Garden night shade, common night shade, and black night shade.

Either of these may be indifferently used. One grows in gardens, and the other in uncultivated grounds. Its berries are black.

The leaves are cooling and poisonous.

They are used in cancerous disorders, and foul ulcers accompanied with pain.

In scorbutic, and scrophulous diseases, and obstinate pains in particular parts.

In infusion they purge off the bile.

The leaves beat into a poultice with white bread, or bruised and applied alone, abate the violence of inflammation in the eyes, ease the head-ach, pains in the ears, and help acrid disfluxions, and inflammations of the venereal kind, pains from scirrhus tumours, as well as those of a scrophulous and cancerous nature.

The infusion commonly operates by sweat, and the next day by stool; or if a sweat does not break out, there is a considerable discharge of urine.

In plethoric habits, bleeding and purging should precede its use; or if the stomach is foul give an emetic, before the *solanum* is entered upon. A fever is no objection to its use.

The leaves may be used fresh or dry.

*Dose.* Infuse half a grain in an ounce of boiling water, and take it at bed time: repeat the dose every night, and gradually increase the same if the patient can bear it. Sometimes one dose will be enough for two or three days. In some the dose has been increased to twelve grains.

## N I T R E.

*Nitrum.*

*Vid. Salt.*

## N O B L E L I V E R W O R T.

*Hepatica Nobilis.*

It is a low plant, which has no stalks, but pedicles of leaves and flowers.

It grows wild, and is also cultivated in gardens.

The

The leaves are called cooling, and moderately refrigerant and corroborant.

It has been employed in a diabetes, spitting of blood, bloody urine, and dysentery to strengthen the stomach and other parts; for which purposes an infusion of the herb may be drank as a tea, or a powder of the leaves may be taken.

The *dose* of the powder is two drachms.

### NUCIBUS CARENS.

It is a tree in Brasil.

### NUT - MEG.

*Nux Moschata.*

It is said to be the product of a tree growing in the Island of Tobago; this tree is called by *Linnaeus*, *Myristica Officinalis*.

*Nut megs* are a warm agreeable aromatic, being also stimulant and astringent.

Good in weakness of appetite, nausea, and vomiting, especially in a time of pregnancy, also in diarrhoeas and dysenteries.

But if taken too freely they excite an uneasy sensation in the stomach, and affect the head.

It affords an oil, spirituous tincture and an extract, which are better for a weak stomach than the *nut* in substance. Some take it toasted.

*Doses.* In substance, from 15 to 30 grains.

Toasted, one drachm.

Of the essential oil from 1 drop to 4, in sugar.

### NUT - VIRGINIAN.

*Nux Virginiana.*

It is about the shape and size of a filbert, being the product of a tree in Virginia.

It contains a hard stone, with a white globular kernel, of a bitterish taste and aromatic smell.

It is antiscorbutic, deobstruent, and warming.

### O A K.

*Quercus.* 9.

We have different species of oak, in America, as

1. The Black Oak, — *Quercus nigrus*.
2. The Black Jack Oak, — *Quercus aquaticus*.
3. The Chestnut Oak, — *Quercus castaneus*.
4. The Grey Oak, — *Quercus cinereus*.
5. The Live Oak, — *Quercus vivus, vel sempervirens*.
6. The Red Oak, — *Quercus rubrus*.
7. The Shrub Oak, — *Quercus fruticosus, vel pulmila*.
8. The White Oak, — *Quercus albus*.
9. The Yellow Oak, &c. — *Quercus flavus*.

Not much has been said concerning the medical properties of these trees; the bark of the *white oak*, however, is called a powerful astringent; and the other parts of the tree, are said to have the same quality.

This *bark* has been recommended in alvine fluxes, fluor albus, proidentia recti, and to stop the gangrene of wounds and ulcers.

The juice of the tree is called good in cases of bloody urine.

The application of water, found in hollow *white oak* stumps, is said to cure warts.

The powder of the roasted acorns has been used in the dysentery.

The decoction is prepared by boiling two or three ounces of the bark, in a quart of water.

*Doses.* Of the decoction, from one to four ounces.

Of the juice, from half an ounce, to two ounces.

Of the powder of the acorns, from one drachm to two.

Some have supposed that the bark of the *red oak*, is full as efficacious in the cure of intermittents, and other disorders, as the *cort. peru.* but I believe it is a mistake.

The following has been called a cure for a *cancer, viz.* Boil the ashes of a bushel of *red oak bark*, in three gallons of water till two thirds is consumed; strain the liquor, and boil it again to the consistence of cream, spread some of it on lint, or a piece of silk, and apply it to the *cancer*; renew the plaster every two hours; from four to twelve plasters commonly destroys the roots of the *cancer*, and works a complete cure.

Dr. *Bartram*, in his excellent treatise upon Botany, gives us an account of the *live oak*, or *quercus sempervirens*, an evergreen tree, growing in Florida, &c. It bears

a prodigious number of small acorns, which have a sweet agreeable taste when roasted, and yields an oil, which is used by the Indians in cookery, as the cooking of hominy, rice, &c.

They also eat the acorns when roasted.

## OAK OF JERUSALEM.

*Botrys. 2.*

There are two species of this oak, the above is called *chenopodium Botrys*, and the other *Botrys Mexicana*, or *Cbenopodium Ambrosioides*.

Mexico Tea.

Both of these plants are natives of the Southern parts of Europe; but are cultivated in gardens; and both have also the same virtues.

They are carminative, pectoral, antispasmodic, antihysterical, and emmenagogic.

Infusions of the leaves and tops drank as a tea, are serviceable in chronic catarrhs, humoural asthmas, coughs and other disorders of the breast; also to allay spasms, help hysterical complaints, and promote the menses.

But a tincture of the leaves and seeds in rectified spirits is more efficacious in these disorders.

## O A T.

*Avena.*

*Oats* are nourishing and strengthening. Gruels made of oatmeal, are easy of digestion; are mucilaginous and therefore good to obtund acrimony in inflammatory disorders, coughs, hoarseness, fevers, roughness and exulcerations of the fauces. The meal is also used in some places in the making of bread, and especially in Scotland.

*Vid. Bread.*

## O A T G R A S S.

*Vid. Grass, Wild.*

## O C H R E.

*Ochra.*

It is a soft friable ore of iron, found in various parts of the earth; being of a yellow colour, and used as a pigment by painters and dyers, to impart colours to bodies, or to imitate particular colours. It is not used in medicine.

I am informed, that a considerable quantity of *yellow ochre*, has been found in Chesterfield mountain, in the state of New-Hampshire.

## O L A M P I.

The name of a gum which resembles the gum copal, and is found in America.

*Lemery* says, it is sweet to the taste and somewhat astringent.

## O L I V E.

*Oliva.*

*Olives* are the product of an evergreen tree, growing in the warmer climates, as Carolina, Florida, the West-Indies, &c.

The olives themselves are expectorant, detergent, and antalkaline.

The expressed oil is anthelmintic, and emollient, being nearly of the same virtue of the oil of almonds.

Pickled *olives* are supposed to attenuate viscid phlegm, excite an appetite, and promote digestion.

The *oil* is good in coughs, hoarseness, and to destroy worms; it is also useful in the dysentery, cruetic, griping pains, plague, costiveness, vegetable poison, and the bites of vipers and rattlesnakes.

It is likewise used in glysters, mixed with the yolk of an egg.

The *dose* of the oil, is from one to two table spoonfuls. It should be used freely both internally and externally in vegetable and animal poisons. No family ought to live without it, where there is danger of being poisoned.

## O L I V E B A R K.

*Cortex Olivarum,*

Or *Cortex Olee Americana.*

Whether this is the bark of the common *olive tree*, or of some other, I am not informed.

## O N I O N .

*Alium Ccpea.*

The common onion.

*Onions* are stimulant, expectorant, diuretic, inspissant, antalkaline, and powerfully antiseptic, according to Dr. *Lewis*.—When boiled, emollient, attenuant, and diuretic, according to Dr. *Wallis*.

They are good in cold, phlegmatic, and sluggish temperaments; as they warm the habit, attenuate viscid humours, and promote the natural excretions, particularly expectoration and urine; help the scurvy and resist putrefaction; dissolve gravelly concretions, more than other alkaline plants. Roasted and applied to the region of the pubes they promote urine in children.

Cataplasms of *onions* draw the fire out of burns, and soften hard tumours.

Cut in slices, and rubbed upon the head when bald, are said to promote the growth of hair.

In 1792, a man, aged 72, was cured of the stone by taking the expressed juice of red onions, and horse mint; though he took a strong decoction of the latter because the herb was dry; in about a week the stone began to dissolve, and the cure was completed in about six months.

This discovery was made by a *Negro*, in Virginia, who obtained his freedom thereby.

*Onions*, too freely eaten, are said to produce in some hot bilious constitutions, flatulence, thirst, head ach, troublesome dreams, and febrile symptoms.

*Dose.* Of the juice is one jill, morning and evening, with the addition of the same quantity of the juice of horse mint.

## O N I O N W I L D .

*Wild Onion.**Cepa Sylvestre.*

These grow plentifully in low moist lands in many parts of America, particularly in the state of New-York, and the Jerseys.

When cows feed upon them in the spring of the year, not only their milk, but the butter made from it, is impregnated with the disagreeable odour of the *onions*.—They are not used in medicine.

## O P U N T I A.

A species of *caesus*.

A shrub, or tree, growing in Carolina, &c.

The fruit is called the *prickley pear*.—If eaten it turns the urine, and milk in women's breasts red.

## O R A N G E.

*Aurantium, et Citrus Aurantia, Lin.*

This is the fruit of a tree growing in the warmer climates: it is an evergreen. The fruit is large, round, and yellow: It is called the poet's golden apple.

*Orange Peel*, is aromatic, stimulant, stomachic, and corroborant.

The fruit is anta'kaline, antiseptic, and antiscorbutic.

The juice is refrigerant, antiseptic, and antiscorbutic.

The peel strengthens the stomach, and gives an agreeable flavour to medicinal preparations.

The fruit destroys alkalies in the human body, resists putrefaction, is good in scurvy, fevers, and diarrhoeas.

The juice is an excellent antiscorbutic, and of great use in inflammatory and other disorders, whether acute or chronic.

The spirituous distilled water, is a good cordial.

*Doses.* Of the peel in powder, from a scruple to a drachm.

Of the distilled water, one ounce.

## O R P I N E.

*Crassula. 2.*

*Sedum Telephium, Lin.*

Common Orpine, or live-long.

Their leaves are anti-inflammatory, but are so weak that they are scarcely ever used in practice.—One kind of *orpine* is called wall pepper. It blisters the skin, and taken internally excites vomiting. But rightly managed it helps the scurvy and quartan agues.

## O R R I S, F L O R E N T I N E.

*Iris florentina, vel Iris flore albo.*Florentine Orris, or  
White flower de luce.

It is supposed to be only a variety of the common Iris, or purple flower de luce.

The root is attenuant, expectorant, and cathartic.

It attenuates viscid phlegm, greatly promotes its discharge, purges downwards, and is useful in the dropsy.

It is cut in the form of peas, and used for promoting a discharge in issues.

The powder of the root excites sneezing.

It is employed in perfumes and for flavouring liquors.

*Dose.* Of the dried root, from a scruple to a drachm.

Of the juice from three to four scruples.

## O U M A R Y T R E E.

*Arlor Copovich Occassou.*

I can find no description of this tree.

## O X, B U L L, C O W, H E I F E R.

*Bos. Taurus. Vacca. Bucula.*

The flesh of these animals is nourishing; *bull beef*, when they have become old, is not called so good as that of the *ox, cow, or heifer*.

As a medicinal article we may reckon the *beef tea*.

*Vid. Beef Tea.*

## O X E Y E D A I S Y.

*Vid. Daisy.*

## O Y S T E R.

*Ostrea, et Testæ Osetorum.*

Oysters and their shells.

Dr. Matherby says, it is an excellent diet, if eaten raw, for those who digest slowly, and whose stomachs abound with acidities. Their shells calcined, are good absorbents, which are frequently used to correct acidity in the *prima via*. *Vid. Lime.*

## P A C A L.

A tree in Peru, the ashes of which are mixed with soap for the cure of leprous disorders; the mixture is used as an ointment.

## P A C O . C A A T I N G A. 3.

It is a coniferous species of Brasilian canna.

The stalk of this plant, if chewed, occasions a spitting; if the saliva is swallowed when this stalk is chewed, it cures a gonorrhœa in a few days; it is also a sort of lithontriptic.

## P A C O E I R A.

The musa or plantain tree.

*Vid. Plantain Tree.*

## P A C O U R I I.

A very large tree in the island of Maragnan, belonging to Brasil.

## P A D U S.

*Cerasus Avim nigra, cerasus racemosa.*

The wild cluster cherry, the bird's cherry.

It grows on rocky mountainous places.

The fruit is hung about the necks of children to cure the epilepsy.

Padus is also a name for the *lauro cerasus*, or laurel cherry.

## P A K.

This is found in the catalogue of American vegetables, but it is not described.

## P A L M A C H R I S T I.

*Ricinus.*

*Vid. Castor. Oil Bush.*

## P A L M, D W A R F.

*Palma Minor.*

The Dwarf Palm.

The fruit is astringent. It grows in the West-Indies.

## P A L M, N O B L E.

*Palma Nobilis.*

The Noble Palm.

*Vid. Cabbage Tree.*

## P A L M, P I N E.

*Palma Pinus.*It is a tall tree, which resembles both the *palm* and the *pine*.

## P A L M O I L.

*Palmæ Oleum.*The tree that produces this oil is called *Palma Oleosa*, *Lin.* and mackaw tree. *Vid. Mackaw Tree.*

The tree is tall and unbranched, with long reed-like leaves, elegantly disposed on the top. Several species of it are met with in the warmer countries, as Jamaica, Barbadoes, &amp;c.

The oil is obtained by pressing the fruit, and sometimes by bruising and boiling it in water: it is of the consistence of butter, and of an orange colour; or rather yellow inclining to red, but by long keeping it grows pale, and then it is to be rejected.

This oil has been called emollient, anodyne, antispasmodic, and corroborant.

The people in Guinea, and in the Cape Verd islands use it in their food as we do butter.

It is rarely given internally in Great Britain, but applied externally for pains, weak nerves, cramps, sprains, chilblains, and hardness of the belly.

## P A L M T R E E.

*Palma. 30.*

There are thirty species, but those already mentioned,

are all that I know of, that are noted in medicine, which grow in America.

## P A N I C G R A S S.

*Gramen Arundinaceum.*

Reed Grass.

It is a species of the common reed. The root is only used, and seems to have no very remarkable medical virtue.

## P A P A S:

*Vid. Potatoes.*

## P A P A V E R S P I N O S U M.

Called *Argemone Mexicana.*

Purging Thistle.

Its juice is called glaucium, and is used externally, as a cooling remedy.

## P A P E R T R E E.

*Papyrus.—Arbor Copeia.*

It grows in Hispaniola.

The paper tree afforded to the Egyptians food, furniture for beds, and other utensils for houses, sails for ships, shoes for priests, and paper.

## P A R A G U A.

*Cassine.*

South-Sea tea, it grows in Carolina.

*Vid. Tea.*

## P A R E I R A B R A V A.

*Cissampelos Pareira, Lin.*

*Vid. Wild Vine.*

## P A R K I N S O N.

*Parkinsonia.*

*Father Plumier* discovered this plant in America, and named

named it thus, in honour of Mr. *John Parkinson*, an English botanist.

## P A R S L E Y.

*Petroselinum.*

The roots are called aperient and diuretic. The seeds stimulant, carminative, resolvent, and diuretic.

The roots have been used in apozems, in gravelly complaints; and also in diet drinks: but if they are used freely, they produce flatulence and distentions of the viscera.

The seeds and their essential oil expel wind, and the former destroys cutaneous insects.

## P A R S N I P, C O W.

*Pastinaca Vaccina.*

*Vid. Cow Parsnip.*

## P A R S N I P, G A R D E N.

*Pastinaca Sativa.*

The Garden Parsnip.

The roots are nutritious, and the seeds somewhat aromatic.

The roots strengthen the system, and provoke venery: they are much used as food. But the seeds are but little employed in medicine, as those of the *wild parsnip* are more powerful.

## P A R S N I P, W I L D.

*Pastinaca Sylvestra.*

Wild Parsnip.

The seeds are diuretic, being similar to those of the carrot, but weaker.

They incide thick, gross humours, discuss wind, open obstructions, provoke urine, and the menses. *Boerhaave* made them into pills with the extract of liquorice, and used them much in nephritic complaints, and ulcerations of the bladder.

*Dose.* Of the seeds in substance, is from one to two drachms,

P A R T R I D G E.

## PARTRIDGE BERRY.

*Bacca Perdixina.**Vid. Checker berry.*

## PARTRIDGE.

*Perdix.*

The *Partridge* is a wild fowl, that is well known in America; both the flesh and broth are very salutary.

## PAUPAW.

*Pomum Placentum.*

A name for the custard apple.

## PEACH-TREE.

*Arbor Persica.*

It is a native of *Persia*, from whence the name *Persica*.

*Amygdalus Persica, Lin.*

The flowers of this tree are a mild laxative, and a good anthelmintic. The leaves have the same virtues, but in a higher degree. The fruit is cooling and gently laxative.

An infusion of the leaves and flowers is given to children to purge the belly and destroy worms.

The fruit, when ripe, is very wholesome, being good to abate heat, quench thirst, and loosen the belly. It has of late been recommended in the pestilential fever. Some eat peaches with milk, and preserve them with sugar, as sweet meat. A brandy is also made by distilling their juice, which is called *peach brandy*.

*Dose.* Of the fresh flowers, half an ounce. Of the dry, one drachm. Of the leaves, not quite so much; to be infused in boiling water, and the liquor sweetened with sugar or molasses.

## PEAR-TREE.

*Arbor Pyrus.*

This tree is well known in our American borders;—there are several species.

The

The fruit is refrigerant, and astringent.

*Pears* are eaten raw, baked, and roasted; and are called cooling, and somewhat strengthening.

A liquor is made of their expressed juice, which is called *Perry*. Those *Pears* make the best *Perry*, which are the most unfit to be eaten; as the *Choak-Pear*, the *Boerland-Pear*, the *Horfe-Pear*, and the *Barberry Pear*; but they ought to be perfectly ripe, before they are ground and pressed for the making of *Perry*. *Vid. Perry*.

## P E A R L - A S H E S.

*Sal Alkalinus fixus Vegetabilis, vel Kali Impurum.*

The mild vegetable alkali; is used in the form of a lotion in some cutaneous diseases, and as a stimulant to the inactive state of the vessels in certain ulcers.

It is also used internally as a diaphoretic, and diuretic; and of late in calculous complaints; but its continued use seldom fails of injuring the constitution, or the intestinal canal.

The liquid alkali is deprived of its fixed air by quicklime, it forms the caustic, or soap ley; which in a diluted state, is injected by some for removing the mucous and poison of a recent gonorrhœa.

## P E A R L S.

*Margarita.*

A *Pearl* is a hard, white, shining body, usually roundish, found in a testaceous fish, resembling an oyster.

*Pearls* were formerly in high esteem as a cordial and sudorific, but on trial they are found to be alkaline absorbents, no better for medical use, than crabs' eyes, and oyster shells:

They are found in the Gulf of Mexico, and on the coast of Terra Firma.

*Pearls* are chiefly used by the jewellers.

## P E A.

*Pisum.*

The Pea.

There are various species, as the sugar pea, the common pea, or white pea, &c. They are softening, nourishing,

ishing, and laxative, but not noted in medicine, though some use them to keep issues open, for which purpose they should be rubbed over with *Basilicon*, or *Ung. Gum. Elemi*.—Six gallons of water boiled with a bushel of the shells of green peas, till they become insipid: the liquor poured off, and put into a keg, with the addition of a pint of yeast, and two ounces of ginger, is said to make good beer:—If the beer is distilled, it affords a spirit of the colour and taste of whisky.

## P E A S E.

Called Heath-Peafe, and Wood-Peafe; and *Orobus*; *Astragalus*; *Astragaloidis*; *Astragalo*; *Cbamæbalano*.

It grows in woody places. The Scotch call this plant *Karewyle*

The tubera of the root tastes like liquorice, and it is used instead of liquorice in Scotland.

The Pigeon Pea, or *Cystifus Cajan*, *Lin.*

It is a native of the West-Indies, and is thus named, because pigeons feed upon the seeds—which are very binding, and good when dysenteries prevail in wet seasons.

## P E N N Y - R O Y A L.

*Pulegium*. 3.

*Penny-Royal* is stimulant, antispasmodic, expectorant, and emmenagogic.

It is good in spasms, to promote expectoration, for the whooping cough, hysterical complaints, obstructions of the menses, and rheumatic, and sciatic disorders.

The expressed juice is recommended in the whooping cough, and the essential oil, in hysterical affections. It has been said that the odour of this herb will drive off fleas.

*Doses.* Of the oil, from one to five drops in sugar.—Of the distilled water, half a jill. Of the infusion, half a pint.

By the *Encyclopædia*, it is aperient, deobstruent, and antihysteric.

## P E N O A B S O U.

A tree in America, whose bark is very fragrant, and whose fruit, which is of the size of an orange, contains from six to ten nuts, from which an oil is expressed.—The fruit is poisonous, but the oil is used to cure wounds received by poisoned arrows.

## P E O N Y.

*Pœonia.* 12.

Both the male and female *Peonies* have nearly the same virtues; but as the latter is the largest, and most elegant, it is commonly used in the shops.

Its roots and seeds have been esteemed emollient, corroborant, and lightly anodyne.

They have been employed in obstructions, and erosions of the viscera, heat of urine, pains in the kidneys, spasms, and the epilepsy.

It appears by the chymical experiments, that they have a corroborating power.

In the course of my practice, I could never discover that they were beneficial; and Dr. *Cullen* could not find a practitioner, who could give testimony of their virtues from experience; and he was suspicious that the plants contain poisonous qualities, and that they belong to an acrid class; and I believe they are now justly expunged from the London Pharmacopœia.

The *Dose* of the root in powder, was from 30 to 60 grains. In decoction, from two drachms to half an ounce. Of the seeds in infusion, from half an ounce to an ounce.

## P E P P E R, B I R D.

Bird Pepper.

It is the basis of a powder brought from the West-Indies, and sold under the name of *Cayan* pepper; and is only a species of the Guinea pepper.

*Vid. Guinea Pepper.*

## P E P P E R, B L A C K.

*Piper Nigrum.*

Black Pepper.

Called

Called also *Mo'ago-codi*, *Melans-piper*, *Lada*, *Melanga*, *Piper Aromaticum*, *Spice*, *Black Pepper*.

It is the fruit of a plant or tree which grows in Java, Malabar, &c. in the East-Indies; and although it has been classed with our American productions, yet I am not certain that it was ever cultivated in this quarter of the world.

It is stimulant and errhine. Good in cold disorders; to strengthen the lax fibres, excite an oscillation, increase the motion of the blood, assist digestion, and provoke venery. If five or six kernels are swallowed whole, it is said to put a sudden check to a diarrhoea. But if used too freely, it disposes the viscera to inflammation, and proves very injurious in acrimonious humours.

The dose in substance, is from one grain to ten. In infusion, a scruple. It has been used in gargarisms, and in sneezing powders.

## PEPPER, GARDEN.

### Garden Pepper.

This appears to be only a name for the Guinea Pepper, because it is raised in gardens.

*Vid. Pepper, Guinea.*

## PEPPER GRASS.

*Lepidium latifolium*, *Lin.*

Called also *Pepper Wort*, *D.tander*, and the *poor man's Pepper*.

The whole plant is hot like pepper.

Another species is called *Sciatica Cresses*, and *Lepidium Gramineo folio*, it is the *Lepidium iberis*, *Lin.*

The first of these plants grows wild, by the sides of rivers in shady places. The second is cultivated in gardens for culinary uses.

Both of these plants are recommended as aperients, attenuants, stomachic, antiscorbutic, and antiseptic.

They are used for the same purposes as the garden scurvy grass, and the garden cresses, having much the same general virtues: hence, they are good in scorbutic complaints, when the viscid juices are in fault, and the

chylopoetic organs are weak ; in rheumatic and wandering pains of long continuance, the scorbutic rheumatism, and for promoting the fluid secretions, particularly that of urine.

If beaten and applied to the part affected, they help the sciatica, by irritating and drawing the blood and humours to the skin.

The *dose* of the leaves in powder, is from two drachms to half an ounce in wine, in the morning, fasting.

## PEPPER, GUINEA.

*Piper Indicum.* 5.

### Guinea Pepper.

It is in long, roundish, taper pods, divided into two or three cells full of small, whitish seeds. It is a native of the East and West Indies ; but is cultivated in our gardens.

There are four species of Guinea Pepper, viz. the *chilcozes*, *chiltepin*, *tenalchiles*, and *chilpelagua* ; also another in Peru, called *agy*.

*Guinea Pepper* is stimulant.

It is chiefly employed for culinary purposes, though of late it has been introduced into medical practice ; and is esteemed beneficial in morbid dispositions in Africa, called *Cachexia Africana*, and which has been considered as the most frequent and fatal predisposition to disease among the slaves. It has been employed in a species of cynanche maligna, which proved fatal in the West-Indies, as it resisted the power of the Peruvian bark, wine, and other remedies.

Powdered and digested in brandy, it has been used externally, and found useful for rheumatic complaints from a cold cause. It has also been taken internally for the same disorder.

*Dose.* Of the powder, from six to eight grains, in the form of a pill. Of the tincture prepared with brandy, from one drachm to three, in a tumbler of water.

## PEPPER, JAMAICA.

### Jamaica Pepper.

*Vid. All Spice.*

PEPPER,

## P E P P E R, L O N G.

*Piper longum, Lin.*

Long Pepper.

It is said to be the production of an East-India plant, of the same genus of that which produces the black pepper.

This spice is about an inch and an half in length, and is more hot and pungent than the black pepper; otherwise its virtues are similar.

## P E P P E R, W A T E R.

*Perficaria.*

Water Pepper.

*Polygonum Hydropiper, Lin.*

Called also biting arsmart, lake-weed, culrage, &c.

It is antiseptic, aperient, and diuretic.

The leaves resist putrefaction, open obstructions, and promote urine; and are esteemed good in scurvy, cachexies, humoral asthma, hypochondria, nephritis, wandering gout, and suppressions of urine.

The fresh leaves applied in stimulating cataplasms, are good in foul ulcers, and for destroying fungous flesh.

## P E P P E R, W H I T E.

*Piper album.*

White Pepper.

It is the fruit of the same plant that produces the black pepper, and is only decorticated by being macerated in water, which makes it appear white.

It has the same virtues as the black kind.

## P E R R Y.

*Potus ex piris confectus.*

This liquor is the expressed juice of pears, and partakes of the nature of the fruit, as much as cyder does of the nature of apples.

*Vid, Pears.*

## P E R U V I A N.

## PERUVIAN BARK-TREE.

*Arbor cortex Peruvianus.*

This grows spontaneously in the hilly parts of Quito, in Peru; it is commonly about fifteen feet high, and six inches in diameter. In South America it is propagated from its seeds.

The bark of this tree is called diaphoretic, emmenagogic, inspissant, antiseptic, astringent, corroborant, tonic, and febrifuge.

It is a very celebrated remedy in many diseases, as in the intermitting fever, and those of a malignant, putrid kind; contagious dysenteries, small pox, measles, gangrene, mortifications, hæmorrhages, nervous and convulsive complaints, spitting of blood, pleurisy, peripneumony, empyema, ill-conditioned ulcers, phthisis, scrophula, rickets, scurvy, dropsy, &c. It strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, discusses wind, raises the pulse, increases the elasticity of the vessels, promotes the peristaltic motion of the intestines, the circulation of the fluids, resists putrefaction, helps menstrual obstructions from debility, strengthens the solids, and invigorates the system in general by giving new life and vigour to the circulatory vessels. In short, it is an excellent medicine, which has saved the lives of millions of the human species.

This tree ought to be cultivated in all climates where it will grow.

Large doses prove cathartic.

I have taken two ounces of it in a day myself, in an intermitting fever.

The best mode of administering of it, is in substance, in wine, brandy, and water, sweetened, or in any other convenient vehicle.

The *dose*, in substance, is from one scruple to two drachms.

In putrid fevers, and mortifications, it should be given often.

## PETTY MORREL.

*Nardus Americanus.*

It is also called Gout Wort, Gout Root, Spikenard, the Life of Man, &c.

It

It grows in gardens and pastures, and bears a great number of black berries, which hang in clusters, and are somewhat larger than those of the common elder. This plant ought to be cultivated more than it is.

These berries are balsamic, cordial, and anodyne.— The medical powers of this plant are not fully known.— I think the berries lose a part of their virtue by drying. This plant is much used by the Indians.

The roots have been esteemed good in gouty complaints; and I have used a decoction of them with success, in that disorder.

The berries, when ripe, infused in an equal quantity of brandy and water, make an excellent cordial, which is very palatable and reviving, and highly beneficial for gouty pains in the stomach and elsewhere. The berries, eaten in substance, are also good in the same malady.— They cured me of the gout in the stomach, when other remedies failed.

*Dose.* Fill a glass bottle about half full of the ripe berries, immediately after they are gathered, and then fill the bottle with a mixture of half brandy and half water. Take a small glass of the liquor several times in a day, upon an empty stomach.

## P I C K R E L.

*Vid. Pike.*

## P I G E O N B E R R Y.

*Vid. Gargit.*

## P I G E O N P E A.

*Cystus cajan.*

A native of the West-Indies. The seeds are binding, nourishing, and good in dysenteries, in wet seasons.

## P I K E, P I C K R E L, or

*Jack Lucius.*

A wholesome fish. The *Pike* is found in fresh waters: they often weigh from one to five or six pounds; though some are much larger. It has been said, that one was caught in Lake Champlain, that weighed 36 pounds.

## P I L E - W O R T .

*Vid. the lesser Celandine.*

## P I N E A P P L E .

*Ananas.*

*Bromelia, Lin.*

It is cultivated in the West-Indies.

No fruit comes up to the *pine apple*, either for its beautiful colour or delicious flavour. It should be gathered and eaten as soon as it is ripe, which is known by its strong and agreeable smell, as well as softness.

The juice of the *ananas*, makes excellent wine, good in nausea, and to provoke urine.

A confection made of this fruit, has been esteemed good to restore a weak constitution.

## P I N E .

*Pinus.*

We have various species of *pinus* in America, as

1. The black or pitch pine. *Pinus Nigrus.*
2. The fir pine. *Pinus Abies. Vid. Fir Tree.*
3. The hemlock pine. *Pinus Cicutus. Vid. Hemlock-Tree.*
4. The larch pine. *Pinus Larix.*
5. The spruce pine. *Pinus Bellus.*
6. The white pine. *Pinus Albus.*
7. The yellow pine. *Pinus Flavus.*

The fruit of these trees is a large cone, which contains the seed.

The *pitch pine*, affords a turpentine which is used in making wax, plaisters, pitch, tar, &c

When this tree falls, the limbs often run into the ground as far as the trunk of the tree, and when the tree rots away the knots commonly remain sound for many years, only their sap is rotted away. These knots being dug out of the ground, and boiled in water, afford a resin, which has been employed as a strengthening plaister for sprains, and other debilities of the system; and the water in which the knot has been boiled, has been given after all the rosin has been scummed off, in old obstinate coughs, spitting of blood, and weakness of the lungs, and is called advantageous.

The

The *fir tree* yields a fine balsam.

*Vid. balsam of fir.*

*Vid. also hemlock tree.*

As to the *larch pine*, it is common on the Alps, and several parts of Germany; and is mentioned among our American productions, it affords the Venice turpentine, which is very useful in medicine.

The *spruce pine*, is an antiscorbutic.

*Vid. spruce tree.*

The *white pine* yields a resin, that is used in drawing plaisters, &c.

And as to the *yellow pine*, it is used as timber for boards, plank, &c. but not in medicine.

For a further account of the virtues of the productions of pine trees,

*Vid. turpentine, tar, and pitch.*

### P I N K, C O M M O N.

*Caryophyllus Vulgaris.*

Common Pink.

It is the name of several beautiful species of *dianthus*, a genus of plants which comprehend the clove July flowers, the pink, sweet William, and all beautiful flowers, which are propagated by seeds or layers.

*Pinks* are chiefly used amongst us as posies or nose-gays.

*Vid. Clove July flowers.*

### P I N K, I N D I A N.

*Spigelia.*

Indian Pink.

This plant grows spontaneously in South-Carolina and in other warm climates.

The root is anthelmintic.

It is used for the destruction of worms, but in some constitutions produces giddiness, dimness of sight, and convulsive motions.

If it does not operate downward of itself, it should be joined with rhubarb.

*Dose.* In substance, from one, to a drachm and an half.  
Some put it into boiling water, and when it is cool,  
add

add milk to it, sweeten the mixture, and give it to children that way.

This root is supposed to have a sedative power, and for that sake, I never have used much of it in my practice, as I always chose medicines that were safer.

### P I N K, M E A D O W.

*Armeria, Armeria's Pratensis, and*

*Armerius Sylvensis.*

Meadow Pink.

It grows in watery places.

The flowers are alexiphagmic.

### P I P E, C L A Y.

*Creta Cimolia et Cimolia alba.*

Tobacco Pipe Clay.

I find no account of its being used in medicine.

### P I T C H.

*Pix.*

It is a tenacious, oily substance, drawn chiefly from pines and firs; and is used in shipping, medicine, and various other arts. When it has been inspissated over a gentle fire, it becomes tar. *Vid. tar, and turpentine.*

### P I T T O N I A. 7.

A plant mentioned by *Miller*, found in the warmer parts of America. He gives no account of its being used in medicine.

### P L A N T A I N, B U C K ' S H O R N.

*Coronopus. 7.*

It has the virtues of the great plantain, which see.

### P L A N T A I N, G R E A T.

*Plantago Major. 17.*

Called also *Plantago latifolia, Septinervia, and Arnoglossifolia.*

Broad

Broad Leaved Plantain, Common Greater Plantain, and  
Way Bread.

The leaves and seeds are mildly restringent and corroborant.

The leaves vulnerary.

The leaves and seeds have been used in Phthical complaints, spitting of blood, alvine fluxes, hæmorrhages, dysentery, &c. The juice mixed with an equal quantity of that of horehound, has been esteemed an excellent antidote against the bite of a rattle snake.

The bruised leaves of Plantain, have been called good in inflammations, green wounds, and old ulcers.

*Doses.* Of the seeds, from one drachm to two.

Of the leaves in decoction, from one to two handfuls.

Of the juice, from two to four ounces.

With the juice of horehound, a table spoonful, every hour.

P L A N T A I N, L E S S E R.

*Plantago Minor.*

The lesser Plantain.

It has the virtues of the greater plantain; therefore the uses and doses are the same.

P L A N T A I N, M A R S H.

*Plantago Palustris.*

Marsh Plantain.

Its virtues are not described.

P L A N T A I N, M E A D O W.

*Plantago Pratensis.*

Meadow Plantain.

This species grows in meadow grounds, and has a long narrow leaf.

It has been used as a pot-herb.

P L A N T A I N, R A T T L E S N A K E S.

*Plantago Boiciniago.*

Rattle Snake's Plantain,

Capt.

Capt. *Carver* describes it thus,

“ This plant sends forth leaves, which spread themselves on the ground, being about five inches long, and one inch and an half broad ; from the centre of these arises a small stalk, nearly six inches in length, which bears a little white flower ; the root is about the size of a goose quill, and is much bent and divided into several branches.”

It comes to its greatest perfection in the warmest weather.

The *Captain* further informs, that the Indians were so convinced of the power of this infallible antidote, that for a trifling bribe of spirituous liquor, they would at any time permit a *rattle snake*, to drive his fangs into their flesh.

That the leaves are the most powerful part of the plant for the cure of the bites of these reptiles. And that the Indians chew the leaves, and apply them immediately to the wound : they also swallow some of the juice, which seldom fails of averting the dangerous symptoms.

I have been informed, that some of our country people have used a decoction of these leaves with success, both internally and externally in the cure of the sore mouth, cutaneous eruptions and ulcers.

The *Captain* also mentions another species of *plantain*, called *poor robin's plantain*.

It grows on poor low land, and is more diminutive than that of the *rattle snake* kind, though of the same species. He says it is good in fevers, and internal weaknesses.

## P L A N T A I N T R E E.

*Musa.*

Called also *Muza*, *Mauz*, *Palma bumili*, *Sicus Indica*, *Bala*, *Banana*, *Plantanus*.

The Plantain Tree.

*Musa*, is the Arabian name ; *Bala*, the Malabarian.

I will not affirm that this tree grows in America.

But though it is called a tree, yet it hardly deserves the name of a shrub, since it hath an annual stalk, which is like a reed. The leaves are an ell long, and three spans.

spans broad; of these leaves, it is supposed, that Adam and Eve made aprons.

The fruit is a delicious food, which resembles meal and butter. It is found in the Eastern countries, and in Africa; and whether it has been brought into our warmer climates or not, I am not sure.

### PLANTAIN, WATER.

*Plantago Aquatica.*

Water Plantain.

Called also *Ranunculus*, or Crow's-foot.

*Vid. Crow's-foot.*

### PLASTER OF PARIS.

The *Plaster of Paris* is a preparation of several species of gypsums, dug out of the earth, near Mont-Maire, a village in the neighbourhood of Paris, whence the name.

The best sort is white, shining and marble; known by the name of *plaster stone*, or *parget* of Mont-Maire.

We have a whitish stone, found in Nova-Scotia, which is called the plaster of Paris; great quantities of it have been imported of late, beat to pieces, ground to powder in grist mills, and afterwards used as manure for Indian corn, grass, &c. Some say that it is highly beneficial.

It is not used in medicine.

### PLOVER.

*Genus Pluvialis.*

This is an English Name for several very distinct birds, as the green plover, or variegated black and yellowish charadrius, about the size of a common lapwing; and grey plover, or blackish-brown tringa, with a black beak and green legs, a very beautiful bird.

We have twenty three birds of the plover kind in America, but I believe they are not used in medicine.

### PLUM, AMERICAN.

*Pruna Americana.*

*Icaco. 4.*

*American Plum.*

The Plum Tree, is called *Prunus*.

They

They are not remarkable for medical use.

The common French prunes, are called the little black damask plum.

The reddish yellow plum, is sub-acid, sweet, and very grateful.

The damask, or damson plums, are also cultivated amongst us.

*Plums* are cooling, good to quench thirst, and keep the bowels lax. The French prunes are the most laxative; and the reddish yellow plums, the best to quench thirst.

#### POEGEREBA.

An American root, used in Paris as an astringent in dysenteries.

#### POKE.

*Helleborus albus Americanus.*

*Vid. Hellebore, white.*

#### POKE WEED.

*Phytolacca.*

*Vid. Gargit.*

#### POKE WEED, NEW ENGLAND.

*Phytolacca, Nova Anglia.*

*Vid. Gargit.*

#### POLOPODY, COMMON.

*Polypodium Vulgare.*

Common Polopody.

The roots are supposed to be aperient, resolvent, and expectorant.

It has been used to loosen the belly, and evacuate humours in general, but its medical powers seem to be not fully determined.

The fresh root is called purgative, but it has not this effect when dry.

Its *dose*, in powder, was from two to three drachms. In decoction, from six drachms to an ounce.

#### POMEGRANATE,

## POMEGRANATE.

*Granata Mala.*

It is a prickly tree or shrub: the fruit is about the size of an orange.

Its flowers are mildly astringent.

The pulp of the ripe fruit is a grateful sub-acid sweet, of the same general qualities of the summer fruits.

The rind is moderately astringent.

The flowers are good in the diarrhœa, dysentery, and other cases of debility, where astringents are necessary.

The rind is good in the fluor albus, hæmorrhages, alvine fluxes, vomiting, and the pica in pregnant women.

The fruit quenches thirst, allays heat, loosens the belly, and helps the scurvy.

*Doses.* Of the rind, in powder, from half a drachm to a drachm.

In decoction, boil an ounce of the rind in a quart of milk, till half is consumed.

## POMPION, OR PUMPKIN.

*Pepo.* 15.

## The Common Pompion.

They are much used as food in America, and also in the fattening of cattle and swine.

The country people bake *pumpkins* and eat them with milk, make them into pies, and stew them, &c. They also dry them when cut into slices, and keep them for use a long time.

They are not easily digested.

An oil is obtained by pressing their pulp, which is called good to soften the skin.

## POPLAR, BLACK.

*Populus Nigra.* 5.

## Black Poplar.

The young buds have been made into an ointment.

The buds and leaves are called cooling, and the bark detergent, but they are not used in the present practice.

## P O P L A R, B A L S A M I C.

*Populus Balsamifera.*

Balsamic Poplar.

This is much more balsamic than the black poplar, as the juice may be obtained from the buds by expression.

## P O P L A R, R E D.

*Populus Rubrus.*Called also *Liriodendron tulipifera*, Lin.

Red Poplar.

The fresh bark has a strong, bitterish, and slightly aromatic taste; and gives out its virtues to both water and spirit.

Dr. *Russ* recommends the following preparations in all cases where mild bitters are requisite, viz.

1. An extract of the fresh root, prepared by boiling two pounds in half a gallon of water.

2. A tincture obtained by infusing four ounces of the fresh bark, cut into small pieces, in a quart of proof spirit.

3. An infusion made by infusing an ounce of the dried bark, in a pint of water twentyfour hours.

4. A decoction obtained by boiling an ounce of the dried bark, in a quart of water, to a pint.

The doses are not mentioned. The bark will not pulverize, unless it is first toasted by the fire.

## P O P L A R, W H I T E.

*Populus Albus.*

White Poplar.

A decoction of the bark is said to be good in the sciatica, and to remove strangury.

There is another species of poplar, called *populus tremula*, the asp, or aspine tree. It grows in marshy places; and its virtues are similar to the black poplar.

P O P P Y,

## P O P P Y, R E D.

*Papaver rubrum, vel Erraticum.**Papaver Rhæas, Lin.*

Red Poppy, Corn Rose, and Wild Poppy.

It grows in corn fields, and has deep-red flowers.

On expression, both the leaves and flowers yield a deep red juice.

They are emollient, and slightly anodyne.

Their syrup is called good in disorders of the breast, as coughs, catarrhs, spitting of blood, pleurifies, and other complaints.

The *dose*, of the syrup, is from one ounce to two.

## P O P P Y, W H I T E.

*Papaver Allum.*

The White Poppy.

The heads of this plant produce the opium.

The watery extract has the virtues of opium.

The seeds are emollient.

A syrup is obtained from their heads.

Emulsions of the seeds are called useful in coughs, catarrhs, heat of urine, and other like disorders.

*Dose.* Of the watery extract, from two to four grains.

Of the syrup, half an ounce.

Whether our *white poppies* are of the same species of those cultivated in Europe, I am not certain; but I apprehend they are.

## P O R C U P I N E.

*Hystrix Dorjata.**Porcupirus.*

This animal is somewhat larger than the hedge-hog, being about two feet from its nose to its tail, and two feet and an half high. It is covered with prickles or spines, and also with bristles, like those of the hedge-hog.

They afford a *bezoar*, called *hystricis lapis*, or *porcupine bezoar stone*.*Vid. Bezoar.*

The Indians esteem their flesh to be good food.

## P R I

## P O R K.

Swine's flesh.

*Vid. Swine.*

## P O T A S H.

*Cineres, or Kali impurum.*

This is obtained by boiling the ley of wood ashes, &c. to a proper consistence. It is used in the making of glass, soap, &c.

## P O T A T O E S.

*Battatas.*

Called also *Papas, Pappus, Battata-Virginia, &c.*

They are natives of Peru.

There are a numerous variety of *Potatoes*; and they are of great utility, both to man and beast.

They are easily raised, and may be eaten boiled, baked, roasted or fried.

Their use is profitable and salutary. A wholesome, nourishing bread may be made of them.

They afford starch, and an acre of potatoes will produce more brandy than an acre of barley.

A poultice of roasted potatoes is esteemed good for burns.

In Sweden, the leaves of these plants are manufactured and smoked instead of tobacco.

*Potatoes* are given to horses, cattle, sheep, and swine, and found beneficial.

There is a kind of *potatoc*, brought from Carolina, called the sweet potatoe. Their taste is very agreeable, and if eaten in the evening prove laxative the next morning.

## P O T T E R ' S C L A Y.

*Vid. Clay.*

## P R I M R O S E.

*Primula Vulgaris, Lth.*

*Primula Veris, Motherby.*

It is a low plant, growing in hedges and in woods, producing

producing yellow flowers, which have an agreeable, weak odour.

An infusion of them in wine, and a spirit distilled from them, have been called cordial and nervine. The juice of the roots purified by settling, has been used as a stercoratory.

### PRINCE'S FEATHER.

*Amaranthus, Amaranth. 3.*

It is cultivated in gardens.

The flowers of the common, large garden kind, dried, and powdered, have been recommended for incontinence of urine, diarrhoeas, dysenteries, and hæmorrhages of all kinds.

### PRIVET.

*Legustrum Vulgare.*

There are several species, as the *alaternus*, ever-green privet. It is a small shrub used by the dyers. The bark gives a red, and the wood a blue colour to linen.

The common privet grows in hedges and gardens, has been called astringent and antihysterical, but is not used in the present practice.

### PROOF SPIRIT OF WINE.

*Spiritus Vinosus tenuior.*

It contains 55 parts of alcohol, and 45 of distilled water in 100.—Its specific gravity is to that of distilled water as 930 to 1000.

The Edinburgh College direct proof spirit to be made by mixing equal parts of water and rectified spirit.

Proof spirit is used in a large number of medicinal compositions.

### PRUNE.

*Pruna.*

The plum tree.

*Vil. Plum.*

## P U F F - B A L L.

*Lycoperdon Vulgare.*

Dusky Mushrooms.

Common Puff-Balls.

It is softer and more absorbent than lint, and if cut into slices, might answer as well as sponge for stopping blood in wounds, and in amputations. Mr. Gooch preferred it to the agaric of the oak, and even to all fungous substances.

## P U N C H.

*Punch* is an agreeable liquor, made of water, lemon juice, and fine sugar, and this liquor alone is called *sherbet*; to which if a proper quantity of rum, or brandy, is added it commences *punch*. Some instead of lemon juice, use lime juice, which makes what is called *punch royal*. This is found less liable to affect the head, and more grateful to the stomach, according to the opinion of some people.

Some also make milk punch, by adding as much milk to the sherbet, as there is water.—Others use green tea instead of water; and what is called *chamber maid's punch*, is made without any water, or lime juice, twice as much white wine as lime juice, and four times as much brandy with sugar.

*Punch*, made with lemon juice, must be an antiscorbutic; but the too frequent use of it may be injurious. Some say it is prejudicial to the brain and nervous system; and also, that it generates a colic in some constitutions.

## P U R G I N G F L A X.

*Linum Catharticum.**Vid. Flax.*

## P U R G I N G T H I S T L E.

*Agrimone Mexicana.*

This kind of thistle appears to be a purgative by its name, but I have no further account of its virtues.

## P U R S L A N E.

## PURSLANE.

*Portulaca. 6.*

The seeds are ranked among the four lesser cold seeds. Both the leaves and seeds are cooling, antiscorbutic, and moderately astringent.

The seeds have been employed in cooling emulsions; and the leaves in fallads, and as a pot herb; for the scurvy, and cutaneous eruptions.

## QUAKING GRASS.

*Briza.*

Spelt Wheat.

## QUASSY.

*Quassa amara.*

This tree grows spontaneously in Surrinam, and in the island of St. Croix.

It is stimulant, diuretic, anti-emetic, stomachic, antiseptic, and tonic.

It is good in anorexia, hypochondriasis, epidemic, intermittent, remittent, and other fevers. It restrains vomiting, and resists putrefaction.

The flowers are a strong bitter, and excellent stomachic; the bark of the root is esteemed more powerful than the wood.

Its infusion and extract are the best preparations.

The *dose*, of the powder of the root, is from ten to twenty grains. Or macerate one drachm of the raspings of the root, in a pound of boiling water one hour, and take from one to four ounces several times in a day.

## QUEEN OF MEADOWS.

*Vid. Canadian Queen of Meadows.*

## QUICK GRASS.

*Gramen viva.**Vid. Grass, Dog's.*

## QUICK LIME.

*Calx viva.**Vid. Lime Stone.*

## QUICK SILVER.

*Argentum Vivum.*

Called also *Hydrargyrum*, and mercury.

It is an opaque silver coloured, metallic fluid, appearing to the eye like melted lead or tin; and is about 14 times heavier than an equal bulk of water. *Salmon* says, that some of it has been found in Florida.

A great variety of preparations have been made from this mineral, some of which are out of use in the present practice, whilst others are held in high esteem.

*Mercurials* are stimulant, siagogue, deobstruent, and purgative; they promote all the excretions of the human machine.

It has been supposed by some, to be the only remedy yet known in the universe, that will wholly eradicate the venereal virus, which it effects by neutralizing and destroying the poison.

It has been employed not only in the cure of venereal complaints, but in asthma, and other disorders of the lungs, obstinate obstructions of the excretory glands, scrophulous tumours, the itch, cutaneous eruptions from other causes, buboes, ulcers, canine madness, putrid sore throat, hydrocephalous, locked jaw, small pox, colic, bilious fever, dysentery, yellow fever, inflammations, gout, rheumatism, jaundice, schirrhosities of the liver, spleen, and mesentery, strumous swellings, worms, hysterical affections, St. Anthony's fire, obstructions of the menses, intermitting fevers, ophthalmies, sciatica, lumbago, anasarca, &c.

The best preparations for internal use in my opinion are, the *Pilule Hydrargyro, sive Mercuriales*, of the Pharmacopœia Edinburgensis: and calomel. Some, however, have extolled a solution of corrosive sublimate internally, in stubborn cases. But it appears by my own experience and observation, that the pill is the best, as it is very mild and gentle in its operation, and full as effectual in conquering obstinate complaints.

Externally, the *unguentum hydrargyri fortius*; and for the

the itch and some other cutaneous eruptions, a solution of corrosive sublimate.

*Mercurials* are excellent remedies, if properly managed, but it is dangerous for those unskilled in the medical art, to tamper with them. Let all therefore who may be in need of these medicines apply to some skilful physician for direction.

*Doses.* Of the pills, each one containing a grain of quick silver, from one to six in a day, but one is often enough in 24 hours.

Of calomel, from one grain to five or six for a dose.

## Q U I N C E.

*Cydonium Malum.*

### Quinces.

This fruit is antiseptic and astringent.

The juice is cooling and refrigerant.

The seeds emollient.

The fruit is good in inflammatory cases, and to restrain alvine fluxes.

The expressed juice for nausea, sickness and vomiting.

The preserved fruit, eaten as sweetmeats, abates inflammations and heat of urine, even in venereal cases.

A simple syrup of the juice, made with sugar only, is useful in many disorders, particularly the above mentioned.

The marmelade resists putrescency, helps the sore throat, and corroborates the system.

A mucilage of the seeds is kept in the shops, and is beneficial in many cases and compositions.

## R A B B I T.

*Lepus Caniculus.*

This is a well known animal of the *lepus* or hare kind. Some people eat their flesh.

## R A C K O O N.

*Ursus Lotor.*

It is an animal of the fur kind; it is much in the shape of a beaver, but smaller.

Their

Their flesh is called nourishing, and their oil laxative, and good for rheumatic pains, and stiff joints.

Some carry the thigh bone of this animal in their pockets as an antidote against cramps and spasms, and pretend they have found great benefit thereby.

### RADISH, GARDEN.

*Vid. Garden Radish.*

### RAG-WORT.

*Vid. Corn-Marigolds.*

### RAGGED SAILOR.

This plant is cultivated in some of our gardens, where it grows five or six feet high. It sends forth many branches, which are adorned with a great number of flowers of a dark crimson colour.

### RAISINS OF THE SUN.

*Uva Passa.*

These are so called from their being dried upon the trees in the heat of the sun. They are nothing but grapes thus dried.

*Raisins* are emollient, demulcent, and antalkaline.

They are used in pectoral decoctions, to obtund the acrimony of other medicines, and render them acceptable to the palate and stomach.

They are also used in cookery, and in the shops of the apothecaries.

### RASP-BERRY, COMMON.

*Rubus Idaeus Vulgaris.*

The Common Rasp-Berry.

*Rasp-berries* are antalkaline, moderately cooling and corroborant.

They quench thirst, abate heat, help a diarrhoea, promote the natural excretions, and strengthen the viscera: they also dissolve tartareous concretions of the teeth.

An agreeable syrup, and a wine is made of their juice. Some make them into sweet meats with sugar; and they are often eaten with milk.

Both.

Both the fruit and leaves were formerly recommended in vomiting, dysenteries, uterine and nasal hæmorrhages.

### R A S P - B E R R Y, S M O O T H S T A L K E D.

*Rubus Canadensis.*

The smooth stalked Canada Rasp-Berry.

Their virtues are not mentioned.

### R A S P - B E R R Y, S U P E R B.

*Rubus Odoratus.*

The Superb Rasp-Berry.

I find no further description.

### R A T T L E S N A K E.

*Crotalophorus.*

*Boicininga.*

There are two species of these serpents, the greater and the lesser; the former is sometimes 8 feet, and the latter 6 or 7 feet in length. They are much larger in the warmer climates, than in the colder regions, and the warmer the weather is, the more venomous are their bites esteemed to be.

Their fat or oil is penetrating, and relaxing, called more so than any of the other animal oils.

Their flesh nutritious and restorative.

Their gall anodyne.

The oil softens contractions, rigidities, callosities, corns, and the like.

Internally, it helps hoarseness, and the angina. Dropsd into the ear, is good in deafness.

The gall mixed with paste made of chalk or meal, eases pain, and is called good after great fatigue.

Their flesh, dried and powdered, has been given in consumptions; but I never knew it do any good.

*Doses.* Of the oil, a tea spoon full, in sugar.

Of the gall, in paste, from three to fourteen grains.

Their bites are to very venomous, that if they bite themselves it proves fatal.

When any of the human species are bitten, let them  
take

take and apply as soon as possible, the oil of olives, or the juice of hoarhound and plantain.

*Vid. Olive, and Plantain, Great.*

### RATTLE SNAKE ROOT.

*Vid. Snake.*

### RATTLE SNAKE PLANTAIN.

*Vid. Plantain.*

### RED-BUD.

Or Pepper Bush.

*Andromedia Racemosa.*

It is not described.

### RED WOOD.

*Lignum Rubrum.*

*Vid. Brasil Wood.*

### REED GRASS.

*Gramen Arundinactum.*

*Vid. Grass.*

### REED, INDIAN.

*Cannacorus.*

*Vid. Indian Reed.*

### RENNET.

*Coagulum.*

Called also Runnet.

It is the concreted milk, found in the stomachs of calves, which have received no other food than the mother's milk.

Runnet is principally used in making cheese; but in medicine it is called acrimonious and resolvent; good in surfeits occasioned by eating things hard to digest.

## R E S I N.

*Resinc.**Vid. Turpentine.*

## R E S T H A R R O W.

*Ononis Spinosa, Lin. 26.*

That species formerly used in medicine is the one above-mentioned, viz. the prickly rest harrow, called also cammock, and petty whim.

It grows in waste grounds.

It is aperient and diuretic.

The virtus resides principally in the cortical parts.

The dose is a drachm.

## R H E U M A T I S M W E E D.

*Pyrola Minor. Parnassia.*Grass of *Parnassus*, or White liver Wort.

It is a low plant, the whole of which is said to be cooling and diuretic; but it is not used in the present practice in Britain, but it appears by the name that it has been used in the rheumatism.

## R H O D O D E N D R O N.

It grows in South Carolina, and is six or seven feet high.

## R H U B A R B, C O M M O N.

*Rhabarbarum Vulgaris.*

Common Rhubarb.

Whether the *Turkish Rhubarb*, has, or has not been cultivated in America I am not certain; I have seen *rhubarb* growing in gardens, and have been informed, that the roots were not so purgative, as those imported.

The root is a mild cathartic and astringent.

It has been used in diarrhœas and dysenteries, and to carry off viscid bile, lodged in the biliary ducts. It may be given with safety in inflammatory cases providing that venesection precedes its use. It turns the urine yellow.

Some chew it to help digestion, open obstructions of

the liver, spleen, and mesentery, cure the jaundice, cachexy, colic, fluor albus, kill worms, and strengthen the stomach and intestines. But it gripes some people severely, and is apt to leave the body costive: hence it may prove injurious in dysenteries, and other alvine fluxes when the bowels ought to be kept lax.

Some take it roasted. This is said to increase its astringency, but diminish its cathartic power. It is best taken in substance.

The dose is from a scruple to a diachm or more.

### R H U B A R B, W H I T E.

*Rhabarbarum Album.*

White Rhubarb.

*Vid. Jalap, White.*

### R I C E.

*Oriza.*

This is a kind of grain, which is cultivated in the watery grounds in North and South Carolina, &c.

It is called corroborant. It is used as food; also in diarrhoeas, dysenteries, and other disorders from a thin acrimonious state of the fluids.

It is less clammy, and less nourishing than wheat: but milder and more nutritious than the other common kinds of grain.

The people in China ferment rice, and distil from it a liquor called *arrack*.

### R I C E, W I L D.

*Oriza Sylvestra.*

Wild Rice.

This, I apprehend, is the common rice when it grows without cultivation.

### R O B O F E L D E R B E R R I E S.

*Succus spissotus baccarum sambuci, vulgo Rob Sambuci.*

This is prepared by taking two parts of the juice of the ripe berries, and half a pound of refined sugar. E-

vaporato

vaporate the mixture over a gentle fire, or in a water bath, till it is of a due consistence, viz. that of honey.

As to its virtues, *vid. Eider.*

The London college directs, that the water bath be saturated with sea salt.

## R O C K E T.

*Eruca. 6.*

*Brassica Eruca, Lin.*

It somewhat resembles mustard, but the leaves are smoother; it is cultivated in gardens.

The seeds have a pungent taste, like those of mustard, but are weaker.

They have long been celebrated as aphrodisiacs, and may probably in some cases have a title to this virtue.

The leaves were formerly used in sallads.

## R O S E B A Y T R E E.

*Rhododendron Maximum.*

The Largest Rose Bay Tree.

In the Edinburgh Dispensatory, mention is made of the *rhododendron chrysanthum*, a plant which is a native of Siberia, being the most northern country in Asia.

Two drachms of the dried plant, is put into ten ounces of boiling water, which is kept almost in a boiling heat through the night, and the liquor is taken in the morning. It is said to produce heat, thirst, a degree of delirium, and a peculiar creeping-like sensation in the parts affected; but in a few hours, these symptoms go off. Two or three doses generally cure the gout and rheumatism.

Whether the *rhododendron maximum* has the same virtues or not, I am not informed.

## R O S E, D A M A S K.

*Rosa Damascæna. 49.*

*Rosa Centifolia, Lin.*

The Damask Rose.

They are purgative, cordial and aromatic.

The

The oil and distilled water, raises the strength, cheers the spirits, and allays pain, without heating the constitution.

This oil and water are also used in perfumes.

A syrup is likewise made of these roses, and an extract.

*Doses.* Of the syrup, a spoonful or two.

Of the extract, from a scruple to a drachm.

## ROSE, PENNSYLVANIAN SWAMP.

*Rosa Pennsylvania Palustris.*

The Pennsylvania Swamp Rose,

Called *Rosa Palustris.*

The virtues, if it has any, are not described.

## ROSE, RED.

*Rosa Rubra.*

Red Rose.

They are mildly astringent.

Their conserve is recommended in weakness of the stomach, coughs, phthisis, Hæmorrhages, &c.

The honey of roses used as a gargarism, helps inflammations and ulcers in the mouth and tonsils.

Infusions, acidulated mildly with the vitriolic acid, and sweetened with sugar, are called cooling and restraining, good to stop bleeding, and for hectic patients.

*Dose.* Of the powder of the leaves one drachm.

Of the conserve from one to two drachms.

## ROSE, WHITE.

*Rosa Alba.*

The White Rose.

They are weaker than the other species.

Their distilled water has been used for inflammations in the eyes, and a watery decoction for the same purpose.

An infusion of *white rose* leaves is esteemed beneficial for the fluor albus, and cataplasms made of them ease pain, and promote suppuration.

## R O S E, W I L D.

*Rosa Sylvestra.*

The wild Rose.

It is also called dog rose, and the hip tree.

*Vid Dog Rose.*

## R O S E M A R Y.

*Rosmarinus Officinalis, Linn.*Called also *Anthos.*

It is cultivated in gardens.

It is stimulant and nervine.

It excites the oscillation of the nervous fibres, and restores their relaxed tone.

It strengthens the brain, helps the memory, dimness of sight, epilepsy, palsy, hysteric fits, menstrual suppressions, and obstructions of the liver and spleen, being very serviceable in phlegmatic habits, and debilities of the nervous system.

*Doses.* Of the essential oil is from four to six drops, in sugar.

Of the conserve of the flowers, from one drachm to four.

Of the powder of the tops, from half a drachm to a drachm.

An infusion of them may be drank as a tea.

## R O S E M A R Y, M A R S H.

*Statice, Limonium.*

Marsh Rosemary.

Some say it is an astringent, that it has an emetic quality. That a decoction of it is good in the canker rash, and in the dysentery.

The dose is a table spoonful, to be repeated till it vomits.

## R O S E - W O O D.

*Lignum Rhodium.**Aspalathus, Lignum Rosæ odoratæ.*

Z'2

Lignu'

*Lignum Thuris, Eryfifceptrum Radix.*

*Rhodina, Rhodium, or Rosewood.*

It is the root or wood of a thorny shrub, which when rubbed smells like rose.

Fifty pounds of this wood afford one pound of essential oil, which is used as a perfume; it is weaker than the oil of roses, but of the same odour.

This wood gives out its virtue to both water and spirit.

If four ounces of this wood is macerated in a pint of rectified spirit of wine, it makes a tincture which is an agreeable cordial.

*Dose.* Of the tincture, is from ten drops to a teaspoonful.

## R U E.

*Ruta.*

Garden *rue* is antispasmodic, emmenagogic, attenuant, resolvent, and deobstruent.

It is good in a languid circulation of the blood, for viscid phlegm, hysterical complaints, menstrual obstructions, and those of the excretory glands, for it promotes the fluid secretions in general. It has been used to keep off contagion; but if it is held to the mouth and nose, it generates ulcers in some constitutions.

Dr. *Lewis* recommended, that the herb be taken in substance; but Dr. *Wallis* thinks that a conserve is the best preparation.

An extract of it has also been used.

*Doses.* Of the conserve, from half a drachm to half an ounce, thrice in a day.

Of the extract from ten to thirty grains.

## R U E, G O A T 's.

*Vid. Goat's Rue.*

## R U M:

*Vinum Ardens.*

*Rum* is an ardent spirit distilled from sugar canes; but in New England, it is often distilled from molasses imported.

ported from the West-Indies, which is the product of those canes.

Jamaica spirits is generally called the best *rum*, but that distilled in New England, becomes good by age, and by being carried to sea; and this I know by my own observation; for some years ago, I bought two hogheads of New England rum, that was distilled in Salem; had been carried to the West Indies, and kept upon the water about eighteen months; it appeared colourless, was free from any disagreeable smell, and had a very pleasant taste; whereas, when it is first distilled, the odour and taste is so disagreeable that it is not fit to be drank by the human species.

Good *rum* properly diluted with water, sweetened with sugar, and drank with moderation, strengthens the lax fibres, incrassates the thin fluids, and warms the habit. It proves the most beneficial to those exposed to heat, moisture, corrupted air, and putrid diseases.

It is also supposed to be serviceable externally, if applied in conjunction with corroborating, anodyne, and antiseptic fomentations.

Strong grog, poured down a sailor's throat, when he was apparently dead with the yellow fever in the year 1798, restored him to life and health.

But *rum* drank to excess, produces drunkenness, tremors, palsies, apoplexies, and a train of other disorders, which often prove fatal. Add to this, the poverty and distress of families.

## R U P T U R E - W O R T.

### *Herniaria.*

It is a low herb, which grows in sandy and gravelly grounds.

It is mildly restraining. Supposed to be serviceable in disorders proceeding from a weak flaccid state of the viscera; but not for ruptures as was formerly imagined.

## R U S H.

### *Juncus.*

There are many species of rushes, but they are not much used in medicine.

The late *Richard Woodhall, Esq.* formerly of Connecticut,

icut, informed me, that decoctions of *upland rushes* cured him of the gravel, when other medicines failed.

## RUSH GRASS.

*Gramen Juncus.*

*Authors* have divided the several species of *juncus*, into what they call *rushes*, and *rush grass*, from their having, or wanting leaves; but the fructifications in both are the same.

## RUST OF IRON.

*Ferri Rubigo.*

*Vid. Irons.*

R. Y E.

*Secale.*

It is less nourishing than wheat, but more laxative.

Sometimes when *rye* is corrupted it produces painful convulsive disorders and death itself.

*Rye meal*, mixed with honey, is suppurant; if with salt, and dried by the fire, it becomes discutient. In cataplasm, it eases gouty and other paine.

*Vid. Bread.*

## SAFFRON, BASTARD.

*Carthamus tinctorius, Lin.*

Bastard Saffron.

Called also safflower, and *Crocus Spurius*.

The seeds are a gentle cathartic. They are very slow in their operation, and are very apt, when given in substance, to occasion distentions of the stomach, nausea, and flatulence; hence their use has long been laid aside by the London and Edinburgh Colleges.

An emulsion of the seeds made with aromatic, distilled waters is much less offensive than the seeds in substance.

The deep red viscus. tincture of the flowers, as well as the flowers themselves, have been employed as a colouring drug for alimentary and medicinal substances.

*Dosis.*

*Doses.* Of the seeds, from one to two drachms. Of the emulsion, from six to eight drachms.

## S A F F R O N, G A R D E N.

*Crocus Sativus, Lin.*

### Garden Saffron.

*English Saffron* is highly cordial, being aromatic, anti-spasmodic, attenuant, emmenagogic, and anodyne.

It exhilarates the spirits, and is good in disorders of the breast, female obstructions, hysterical depressions, spasms, palpitations of the heart, fainting fits, cough, and asthma. It also helps digestion and strengthens the stomach; but when it is given for the cough and asthma, it ought to be joined with musk.

*Saffron* has been called the soul of the lungs; but taken in too large doses, it occasions immoderate mirth, involuntary laughter, and such ill effects as generally follow the abuse of spirituous liquors.

When too much saffron has been taken, *Boerhaave* ordered emetics, and acidulated draughts.

Two or three drachms have proved fatal.

*Doses.* From ten to twenty grains.

## S A F F R O N, M E A D O W.

*Colchicum.*

### Meadow Saffron.

This plant is so poisonous, that two drachms killed a large dog, after putting him in great torment for about thirteen hours, it proved violently emetic, cathartic and diuretic.

One grain taken by a healthy man, produced heat in the stomach, and soon after flushing heats, frequent shiverings, colicky pains, itching in the loins and urinary passages, continual inclination to make water, tenesmus, headache, quick pulse, thirst, and other disagreeable symptoms.

But notwithstanding these effects, it is found to be a powerful and safe medicine, when made into an oxymel, or syrup.

The oxymel and syrup is made of the root, which is best in summer when it is full of sap: in autumn it grows weaker, and when dry becomes inactive.

The

The London College order the oxymel to be prepared thus, To an ounce of the thin slices of the root of *Meadow Saffron*, add a pint of distilled vinegar, and two pounds of clarified honey.

Macerate the root with the vinegar in a glass vessel, with a gentle heat, for forty eight hours. Strain and press out the liquor strongly from the root, add the honey, and boil the mixture to the consistence of a syrup, stirring it frequently in the mean time, with a wooden spoon.

The syrup, according to the prescription of the Edinburgh College, is prepared as follows:—viz.

Take of the fresh root of *Meadow Saffron*, cut in small pieces, one ounce; of vinegar, sixteen ounces; of the purest sugar, twenty six ounces.

Macerate the root in the vinegar two days, now and then shaking the vessel; then strain it with a gentle pressure. To the strained liquor add the sugar, and boil a little, so as to form a syrup. This is called the best preparation.

Both the oxymel and syrup are powerful diuretics.—In large doses, they prove emetic and cathartic.

D<sup>r</sup>. *Motherby* says, that this oxymel is moderately astringent and diuretic. That it gently vesicates the tongue, and clears it from mucus, powerfully promoting expectoration and urine, and that it is also good in tertian agues.

Both the oxymel and syrup have been employed with success in the dropfy, but like other diuretics, they are not always to be depended on.

When too much of this root has been swallowed, to a pint of water add an ounce of vinegar, or lemon juice; and half an ounce of the syrup of poppy heads; and give three ounces of this mixture every fifteen minutes, till the effects of the poison are removed; then finish the cure by giving the oil of olives, or oil of almonds.

*Doses.* Of the oxymel of meadow saffron, is from half a drachm. to a drachm. Of the syrup, from one drachm to two.

The doses are to be increased as the patient can bear them.

## S A G E.

*Salvia Officinalis, Lin.*

The leaves are moderately aromatic, and slightly astringent.

They warm and strengthen the vessels, are good in cold habits, excite an appetite, and help debilities of the nervous system. An infusion of the leaves may be drank as a tea; and if a little of the juice of lemons is added, it makes an excellent liquor in fevers.

## S A G O T R E E.

*Sago cycas circinalis.*It is the *Palma Japonica*.

Called also the Libby-tree, Indian bread, or Sago tree.

The pith of these trees being well beat in a mortar with water, forms an emulsion, the sæcula of which, when dried, is called *sago*.

The fruit of this tree is somewhat astringent, though not so when eaten with sugar.

*Sago* is nutritious and demulcent. It never ferments in the stomach, is easily digested, very nourishing, good for young infants, and for patients labouring under hectic fevers. It forms an agreeable jelly with water, milk, or broth: the Indians make it into cakes and use it as bread.

## S A I N T C H A R L E S ' s R O O T.

*Radix Carlo Sancto.*

It is found in *Michoacan*, a province of America. The Spaniards call it by the above name on account of its great virtues.

The bark of the root is sudorific and corroborant.

It promotes sweat, and strengthens the gums and stomach.

## S A I N T H E L E N ' s R O O T.

*Radix Helenæ Sanctæ.*

It grows in Florida; but its medical powers are not mentioned.

## S A I N T J O H N ' s W O R T .

*Hypericum perforatum.*

It is called a mild detergent, corroborant, and vulnerary.

It was formerly used to strengthen the system, kill worms, promote urine, heal wounds, cure ulcers, hypochondriac, hysterical, and maniacal disorders; but it is not employed in the present practice.

*Dose.* Of the tops and flowers in infusion was one handful. Of the leaves and seed, one drachm.

## S A I N T P E T E R ' s W O R T .

*Herba Petrus Sanctus.*

This herb has a woody stalk, with yellow flowers; it grows about two feet high, in old fields, and dry lands. If it has any medical virtue, it is unknown to the author.

## S A L T, C O M M O N.

*Sal muriaticus vulgaris.*

Or Common Salt of the sea.

It is stimulant and antiseptic.

Besides its uses in cookery, and for the preservation of animal substances, it is employed in medicine. It is called warming and drying. It excites an appetite, helps digestion, and if taken in large doses, proves cathartic. It checks the operation of emetics, and helps them to operate downwards. In glysters it acts as a stimulant. It is often given to restrain vomiting occasioned by worms.

Dr. *Russ* gave it with success in hæmorrhages of the stomach, accompanied with vomiting; and Dr. *Perkins* found it beneficial when combined with vinegar, in the malignant quinsy, putrid sore throat, putrid dysentery, and in inflammatory and putrid fevers.

He dissolved as much salt in the vinegar, as it would imbibe; and to every half pint of the mixture added the same quantity of boiling water, and administered it both internally and externally. He also dissolved as much salt in boiling water, as the liquor would imbibe, and found it did service in dyspepsia, debility of the solids, and pains in the stomach.

On trial I found salt very advantageous in a putrid dysentery, in the year 1775.

It is said to be an efficacious remedy in recovering a patient from a fit of the apoplexy.

A small quantity of salt rather promotes the putrefaction of animal bodies; whereas, a large quantity prevents their spoiling. Therefore, when it is given as an antiseptic, it should be administered freely.

*Doses.* As a cathartic, half an ounce or more dissolved in water.

To stop bleeding at the stomach, give from a tea to a table spoonful of fine salt, in substance.

Of salt and vinegar, near a table spoonful, often.

Of the watery solution, a table spoonful.

In a fit of the apoplexy, dissolve a handful of salt in a pint of water, and pour it down the patient's throat.

### S A L T, G L A U B E R ' s.

*Natren vitriolatum.*

Called also *Sal mirabile*, or the admirable Salt.

It is a mild and useful purgative, of a cooling nature; which if taken in small doses, proves aperient, and diuretic.

It is given in a great variety of complaints, when cooling and gentle purgatives are necessary.

The *dose*, as a cathartic, is from half an ounce to an ounce or more, dissolved in half a pint of boiling water.

### S A L T O F H A R T ' s H O R N.

*Sal cornu cervi.*

It is a quick and powerful stimulant.

It is employed externally to the nose, in syrops, and with oil in cynanche, and some other inflammations as a rubefacient; it is also used internally in various low states of the system.

*Dose*, from two grains to twenty, dissolved in a sufficient quantity of water.

### S A L T, I P S O M.

*Sal amarum.*

A a

Called

Called also Ipsom Salt, and bitter Purging Salt.

It is a mild and gentle cathartic.

If the patient keeps warm during the operation, it promotes sweat; if he walks in the cool air it excites urine. It is good in the colic, and many other complaints; it has nearly the same virtue of Glauber's Salt.

The *dose* is an ounce, dissolved in half a pint of boiling water.

As both the Ipsom and Glauber's salts are disagreeable to take, the patient should wet his mouth before he takes his dose, with rum, brandy, or gin, and after he has swallowed the salts, he may wet it with the spirit, which will almost entirely prevent his tasting the cathartic.

## S A L T O F N I T R E.

*Sal Nitrum.*

*Nitre* is stimulant, refrigerant, antalkaline, antiseptic, and diuretic.

The antiseptic power is four times as high as that of sea salt, according to a chemical analysis.

It quenches thirst, cools fevers, allays febrile commotions of the blood, does not coagulate the animal fluids, renders them more dilute, and is supposed to thicken thin, serous, and acrimonious humours, and makes their mixture become more uniform. It promotes urine, gently loosens the belly, if the habit is not cold and phlegmatic.

It restrains alvine fluxes proceeding from an acrimony of the bile, helps the cholera, restrains internal hæmorrhages, spitting of blood, cools fevers, promotes sweat, suppresses catarrhus defluctions, is good in gargarisms, nephritis, suppression and heat of urine, even from a venereal taint.

It is of great service in inflammatory pains of the head, eyes, ears, teeth, in the St. Anthony's fire, chronic delirium, flatulents, spasmodic heart burns, loss of appetite, and the nausea, and vomiting, arising from the gout in the stomach, in which it must be used with caution.

But it is injurious when the pulse is too low, in fevers, gangrenes and mortifications, when putrescency is too far advanced, because it lessens the vital action, and hastens

tens putrefaction. Too large doses have occasioned cramps and spasmodic affections in the stomach and in other parts of the system.

I have used it in pleurisies, peripneumonies, quinisies, malignant fevers, dysenteries, and many other disorders, attended with inflammation, and never knew it injure any person when carefully administered.

A drachm of *nitre* taken every day in the morning, cured a most desperate dropsy.

*Nitre* is also used in making gun powder, white glass, &c. and being put amongst beef, when salted, prevents its hardening too much.

*Dose.* From two grains to a scruple, dissolved in boiling water, and the same quantity to be taken twice or thrice in a day.

## S A N D B O X T R E E.

*Hura.*

Called also *Hura Americana*, Jamaica Walnut; *Warnelia*, and *Havelia*.

It is a native of the Spanish West-Indies.

The leaves are full of a milky juice.

The seeds are emetic and cathartic.

The shells are used after the seeds are taken out, as boxes to hold sand, whence the name *Sand Box Tree*.

## S A N I C L E.

*Sanicula.*

The leaves have been esteemed vulnerary, and mildly restraining.

An infusion of this herb, and its juice, have been given in spitting of blood, dysentery, fluor albus, menstrual and other hæmorrhages, internal ulcers, and external wounds: but their effects are so inconsiderable that they are disregarded in the present practice.

*Doses.* Of the juice, from two to three ounces.

An infusion of the herb may also be drank as a tea,

## S A R S A P A R I L L A.

*Sarsaparilla.*

The

The root is called diaphoretic and sudorific.

When a course of mercurials have been continued a considerable time in venereal cases, decoctions of this root are beneficial in promoting perspiration, and sweetening, and purifying the blood and humours.

Dr. Cullen says, that the roots are good in debilities, and that the Indians subsist upon them.

The decoction is prepared by boiling from two to four ounces of the root in three pints of water, till one third is consumed.

An extract is also prepared from this root, which is called as efficacious as the decoction.

*Doses.* Of the decoction, from four to eight ounces, four or five times in a day, to be continued some weeks.

Of the extract, one drachm.

## S A S S A F R A S.

### *Sassafras.*

This is an American tree, of the laurel kind.

The wood, root, and bark are stimulant, aperient, diuretic, diaphoretic, and corroborant. Dr. Cullen calls it sudorific.

*Sassafras* sweetens and purifies the blood and juices; and is good in scorbutic, venereal, cachectic, and catarrhal disorders.

*Hoffman* gave the watery extract with success, for strengthening the tone of the viscera in cachexies, the decline of intermitting fevers, and hypochondriacal spasms.

Infusions of *sassafras* have been drank as a tea, which at first, has affected the heads of some patients; but by continuing the medicine, the complaint is removed.

The infusion is prepared by infusing two ounces of the shavings in a pint of water.

*Doses.* Of the essential oil, from two to ten drops in sugar.

Of the watery extract, ten grains.

Of the spirituous extract, from three grains to half a scruple.

## S A U C E A L O N E.

*Erysimum Alliaria, Lin.*

Called,

Called also Jack by the Hedge.

This plant belongs to the onion tribe. Its stalks are upright, flowers white, and seeds black.

It grows in hedges and shady waste places.

*Sauce alone* is called deobstruent, sudorific, and antiseptic.

It attenuates viscid humours of the breast, helps inveterate coughs, and the asthma, promotes urine and sweat.

Externally, it has been applied to cancers, old putrid sores, sordid malignant ulcers, gangrenes, and mortifications. And for these intentions an ointment made of the juice, oil, or lard, was employed.

The expressed juice, with a little oil, confined from the air in a tight bottle, retains its virtue several years. This juice may be sweetened with honey for internal use.

The herb is excellent in the spring for sallads; but it is not much used in medicine in the present æge.

## S A V I N.

*Sabina.*

This tree is called a species of juniper.

The leaves are antispasmodic, aperient, stimulant, emmenagogic, and anthelmintic.

It allays spasms, opens obstructions, stimulates the system, promotes the menses, and destroys worms, exciting urine, sweat, and the glandular secretions.

The distilled oil opens uterine obstructions, and those of the viscera, occasioned by a laxity and weakness of the vessels, or a sluggish indispotion of the juices.

The powder of the leaves is sometimes used for consuming venereal warts. Being bruised with honey, and applied to the umbilical region, destroys worms in children.

It is a heating, acrid medicine, which ought to be used with caution.

*Doses.* Of the oil, from four to six drops, in sugar.

Of the powder of the leaves, from twenty to thirty grains, in a glass of white wine.

Of the extract, from six to twenty grains.

## SAVORY, SUMMER.

*Satureia.**Vid. Summer Savory.*

## SAW-TEAT BLACKBERRY,

Or Bumble Kites.

*Rubus Frustricosus.*

They are supposed to be antiscorbutic.

## S.C A B I O U S.

*Scabiosa Arvensis, Lin.*

The leaves were formerly recommended as aperient, expectorant, and sudorific; but the present practitioners do not depend on these virtues.

The leaves have been applied externally to cure the itch, whence the name *scabiosa*.

*Vid. Swamp Scabious.*

## SCURVY GRASS, GARDEN.

*Cochlearia Hortensis.*

Garden Scurvy Grass.

It is a powerful antiseptic, attenuant, aperient, diuretic, and antiscorbutic.

It resists putrefaction, opens obstructions of the viscera, and the more distant glands, dissolves viscid juices, and promotes urine, and the other fluid secretions.

It is good in scurvies, palsies, rheumatic, and wandering pains of long duration, and the scorbutic rheumatism. It does not heat the constitution so much as might be expected.

When it is used for the scurvy, it should be joined with lemon juice, sorrel, becabunga, &c.

*Doses.* Of the juice, from one to two ounces, thrice in a day.

## SCURVY GRASS, SEA,

*Cochlearia Marina.*

Sea Scurvy Grass.

It has the virtues of the former, but in a less degree.  
*Vid. Garden Scurvy Grass.*

## S E A C O L E W O R T.

*Brassica Maritima.* 3.

It is the *Convolvulus Soldanella*, *Lin.*

Called also sea-bind weed, sea-colewort, and Scotch-scurvy grass.

The leaves are roundish and set on long pedicles, the flowers are of a reddish purple colour. It grows wild.

The leaves are a rugged cathartic: this quality resides in the milky juice which exudes upon wounding them.

*Dose.* From half a drachm to three drachms of the dried leaves, boiled in water.

## S E A M O S S.

*Alga.* 3.

Called also *ulva*, and *fucus marinus*, grass-wrak, wrake, sea weed, sea grass, and *sea moss*.

It is a sub-marine plant.

There are three species, one is broad, the second oblong and reddish, and the third white.

The leaves somewhat resemble those of an oak tree.

The plant has been burnt to ashes for the purpose of making of soap, glass, &c.

## S E A S A L T.

*Vid. Salt.*

## S E A L.

*Phoca Vitulina.*

It is the *sea calf*, if I mistake not, which seems, in some degree, to connect the quadruped and the fish kind.

The common *phoca* grows five feet or more in length. The whole body is covered with a fur, of a mixed greyish and yellowish hue. The creature will live a great part of its time under water.

These animals are found in Hulfon's Bay; and I have seen great numbers of them near the bay of Fundy.

Their;

Their furs and skins are used for various purposes, but I have not learnt that any part of the *seal* is used in medicine.

## S E D G E.

*Iris Palustris.*

*Vid. Flag, Yellow Water.*

## S E L F - H E A L, C O M M O N.

*Prunella Vulgaris.*

Common Self-Heal.

Called also *Brunella.*

It is a small plant with square stalks, and cut leaves, set in pairs. The flowers are purple, forming short thick spikes. It grows wild in pastures.

It has been much used in fluxes, hæmorrhages, and in gargarisms, to remove aphous exudations in the mouth.

## S E M I M E T A L S.

Or half metals.

They are metallic substances joined with some heterogeneous particles, as sulphur, salt, stone, or earth.

Of such are antimony, calamine stone, blood stone, &c.

## S E N E S I O B R A S I L I E N S I S.

*Vid. Caactimay.*

## S E N E K A.

*Polygala Senega.*

Rattle Snake Root.

*Senega* is a small plant which grows spontaneously in Canada, Pennsylvania, Virginia, &c.

The root is salivant, diuretic, gently purgative, diaphoretic, and sometimes emetic.

It cures the bite of a rattle snake, and inflammations of the breast and lungs.

It promotes expectoration, stool, urine, and sweat; and is good in pleurics, peripneumonies, dropsy, gout and rheumatism.

The

The Indians use it internally and externally in the bite of a rattle snake.

As long as it proves cathartic, it does no harm in drop-  
sical cases, but afterwards, it may excite hard swellings,  
and then it should not be exhibited.

Boil two ounces of the roots in a quart of water, till a  
third is consumed.

The *dose* of the decoction is from one to two ounces  
mixed with Madeira wine, or simple cinnamon water.

## SENNA.

### *Senna.*

*Senna* is nothing but the leaf of a small shrub. It has  
been cultivated in our gardens.

The leaves are a useful cathartic. It purges off thick  
gross humours, and is good in melancholy, the epilepsy,  
and in all diseases of the skin.

In all inflammations, hæmorrhages, and disorders of  
the breast it is to be avoided, by reason of its heating  
quality.

The *dose*, in substance, is from a scruple to a drachm,  
infused in boiling water.

## SERVICE TREE.

### *Sorbus Aucuparia, Lin.*

It resembles the pear and the *cratægus*, or *spina alba*  
in all respects, except that the leaves are pinnated, as in  
the *fraxinus*.

The fruit is restringent before it is ripe; but when it  
is come to maturity, it is very agreeable.

## SENSITIVE PLANT.

### *Mimosa. 7.*

This plant is so denominated from its remarkable prop-  
erty of receding from the touch, and giving signs, as it  
were, of animal life and sensation: this motion it per-  
forms by means of three distinct articulations, viz.

1. Of a single leaf with its pedicle.
2. Of the pedicle to its branch; and,
3. Of the branch to the trunk or main stem.

The primary motion of all which is the closing of the  
two

two halves of the leaf on its rib; then the rib or pedicle itself closes; and if the motion wherewith the plant is moved be very strong, the very branches have the sensation propagated to them, and apply themselves to the main stem, as the simple leaves did before to their ribs, and these ribs to their branches; so that the whole plant, in this state, forms itself, from a very complexly branched figure, into a sort of straight cylindrical one.

There are seven species of *mimosa*, but Dr. *Motherby* informs, that none of them are used in medicine.

## S H A D.

*Clupea.*

Called also *Alasa*.

It is a fish about the size of a salmon, with large scales, but thin, and easily taken off; in its head is a stony bone of an alkaline nature.

Great numbers of these fish are caught in our river in April and May, with seines. Their flesh is called wholesome, best in the spring, but if pickled keeps all the year.

## S H A D O C K S.

*Ignotum*, or unknown.

## S H A R K.

*Canis Carcharias.*

A *shark* is a very large fish, which is called the boldest kind that swims in the waters; one of a middling size is said to weigh near ten hundred pounds; and mention is made in the history of 300 animals of one that weighed four thousand neat pounds; which had a whole man in its belly.

They are frequently seen in the West-Indies, about Long Island in the state of New-York; and I saw one of a monstrous size in the Sound, between Long Island and Connecticut, in the year 1783.

They have three rows of teeth, which are hard, strong, and sharp; sometimes they bite man asunder, at others take off a limb, &c. so that it is very dangerous swimming in the water near these ravenous animals.

When

When this fish seizes its prey, it turns itself on its back. And though it is vastly strong, it is often taken after it has seized its bait fastened to a large hook, and drawn with cords into the vessel.

They have a very tough skin, and when their flesh is eaten, it tastes strong.

## S H E E P.

*Ovis.*

These are a very profitable animal on account of their wool, flesh, and tallow. Their flesh is very nourishing, and their fat is used in the making of divers kinds of ointments, candles, &c.

Mutton broth has been esteemed good in the dysentery.

## S H E E P, P E R U V I A N.

*Pacos, or Huancu.*

## The Peruvian Sheep.

It is of the size of a stag, and resembles a camel. The body is covered with a coarse kind of wool. They are very tractable, and were formerly used as beasts of burthen among the Peruvians.

There used to be caravans of several thousands of these animals, which carried the merchandize of one kingdom into another.

They are exceedingly sure footed, and will travel over the steep mountains with a burthen of sixty or seventy pounds on their backs.

Their flesh is very good, it is esteemed as innocent as chickens.

## S H E E P ' s H E A D.

*Caput Ovinum.*

These are a very wholesome kind of fish, caught in the salt water, on the south side of Long Island, easterly of New-York. They are nearly of the length of a shad and much thicker.

## S H E P H E R D ' s P U R S E.

*Bursa Pastoris.*

This

This herb grows on waste grounds.

If it has any virtue at all, it is slightly astringent.

It was formerly extolled as an astringent, and used in diarrhœas, dysenteries, uterine hæmorrhages, and the fluor albus; but it is not much used in the present practice.

### SILPHIUM.

A species of wild grass in West Florida.

The flowers are of a golden yellow, and when broken off, afford a gum-resin, which is chewed by the Indians to cleanse their mouths and teeth, and sweeten their breath.

### SILVER.

*Argentum.*

*Silver* is found in many parts of America; it is the purest and most fixed of all metals except gold. The gravity of fine pure silver is 10 that of rain water, as 11,091 to 1000.

It has no medical virtue in its crude state; but if it is combined with a small quantity of the nitrous acid, it becomes a powerful hydrogogue, though not always a safe one; with a larger portion of the acid, a strong caustic.

It is the basis of sundry officinal preparations, as may be seen in the dispensaries.

### SILVER - WEED.

*Argentina.* 9.

*Vid. Wild Tanfy.*

### SIMAROUBA.

*Simarouba.*

It is supposed to be the bark of an unknown tree in the West-Indies.

It is called a gentle astringent, demulcent, and tonic.

When there is no fever, and the functions of the stomach remain unhurt, *simarouba* is said to be good in dysenteries attended with blood, chronic diarrhœas of several species, habitual dysenteric colics, chronic hepatic

tic flux, lientery, leucorrhœa, the destruction of worms, spasmodic and hysteric symptoms, and convulsive motions of the intestines.

Sometimes bleeding and an emetic should precede its use.

A decoction made by boiling two drachms of this bark in a quart of water till one third is consumed, is said to be the best preparation.

The *dose*, is a jill or more.

It is best to begin with small doses, and increase them as the patient can bear the medicine, for those that are too large excite vomiting.

## S K E R R E T.

*Sisjaram.*

*Skerrets* are cultivated in gardens for culinary uses; and if eaten freely prove diuretic.

## S K U N K.

*Putorifus Americanus.*

The American Pole-Cat.

The French call it *enfant du diable*, or child of the devil.

This animal is rather leis than a common pole cat, but is of the same species.

From a small receptacle of water situated near the urinary bladder, it emits a liquid whose odour is somewhat like the scent of musk; and is so intolerably fetid that it may be smelt to a great distance.

Some have pretended that this odour will cure the head ach, but it has often produced that sensation in myself, and some others.

Some eat their flesh, and call it very sweet and nutritious, others use their fat or oil externally for rheumatic complaints, stiff joints, and contractions of the limbs.

## S L A T E R S.

*Millepedes.*

Called also Wood-Lice, Sow Bugs, Church Bugs, Hog-Lice, &c.

They have been called aperient, resolvent, and diuretic.

tic; good in the asthma, whooping cough, jaundice, scrophulous complaints, weakness of sight, obstructions in the intestines, and suppression of urine: but these virtues are much doubted.

The *dose*, in substance, is from a scruple to a drachm, in wine.

Some dry and powder them.

## S M A L L A G E.

### *Apium.*

This plant is cultivated in gardens.

The roots are aperient and diuretic. The seeds are carminative.

The roots are one of the five opening roots; and the seeds one of the four lesser hot seeds.

The roots open obstructions, promote urine, and help dropsical patients. They have been much used in salads, and diet drinks.

The seeds warm the habit, and expel wind.

The young shoots are called celery, *celeri*, and are very excellent for sallads in the spring.

But the roots and seeds are but little regarded in the present practice.

## S N A I L S.

### *Cochlææ.*

*Snails* are esteemed nutritious and demulcent.

Their decoction in milk and water has been given in a thin, acrimonious state of the humours, in consumptions, and emaciations; but they are so little regarded, that they have no place either in the London, or Edinburgh pharmacopœias.

## S N A K E R O O T, B L A C K.

*Radix Serpentaria Nigra.*

Black Snake Root.

Called also *Anapodophyllon.*

Duck's foot, or *Pomum Maiale.*

May Apple.

*Vid. Black Snake Root.*

## SNAKE ROOT, VIRGINIAN.

*Radix Serpentaria Virginia.*

Virginia Snake Root.

*Aristolochia Serpentaria, Lin.*

The root is stimulant, diaphoretic, alexipharmic, and diuretic.

It is good in low malignant fevers, and epidemic diseases, for raising the pulse, promoting a diaphoresis and urine; and also for correcting the putrid disposition of the humours.

Some recommend it in cutaneous affections.

*Dose.* In substance, from ten to thirty grains.

In infusion, from one to two drachms.

## SNAKE WEED.

*Polygonum Bisorta, Lin.*

The root is one of the strongest of the vegetable astringents and styptics; being corroborant and antiseptic: but its antiseptic power consists in its astringency.

It is good in disorders proceeding from a laxity and debility of the solids, for restraining alvine fluxes, after proper evacuations, and other preternatural discharges, whether serous or sanguineous; also in intermitting fevers. In small doses it resists putrefaction, and strengthens the system in acute, colliquative fevers; but it is not equal to the Peruvian bark.

This root is also good both internally and externally in all kinds of fluxes and hæmorrhages where astringency is required.

The roots, boiled in vinegar, makes an excellent antiseptic gargle, good for a sore mouth, spongy gums, and to fasten loose teeth.

*Doses.* Of the root in substance, from fifteen to twenty grains; in urgent cases, one drachm.

## SNAP DRAGON.

*Antirrhinum and Barleria.*

Called also calf's snout, because its fruit resembles the snout of that animal.

It grows in fields and sandy places. There are many species of this plant.

A decoction of them is called useful in the jaundice; but they are chiefly used as a charm.

### S N E E Z E W O R T.

*Ptarmica.*

Bastard Pellitory.

It grows in moist, shady grounds.

The roots of this plant have a hot biting taste, much like the pellitory of Spain, which is used chiefly as a masticatory; and in decoction with the tincture sacra, in glysters for colics occasioned by fumes of lead.

### S N I P E.

*Galinago Minor, or Snite.*

Dr. James informs, that their flesh is nourishing, strengthening, and restorative; being delicate to the taste and easy of digestion.

### S O A P.

*Sapo.*

*Soap* is a composition of vegetable oils or animal fats, united with alkaline lixivium in such a manner as to dissolve together in water into a milky, semitransparent liquid.

There are various kinds of *soap*, as

1. The almond soap.
2. The black soap.
3. The soft soap.
4. The volatile soap.
5. The white Spanish, or Castile soap.

Besides the use of *soap* in washing, &c. it is also used in medicine.

The best hard *soap* is diuretic, attenuant, antacid, lithontriptic, resolvent and detergent.

Soft *soap* is more acrid, and therefore hardly fit for internal use.

Pure hard *soap* is good in the jaundice, obstructions of the urinary passages, gravelly complaints, cachectic, hydropic,

dropic, rheumatic, and arthritic complaints. Externally, it discusses rheumatic pains, arthritic tumours, and stagnating humours arising from sprains.

Some have taken soft soap, dissolved in ale, for the jaundice.

Externally, it is said to cure burns, if applied before blisters arise. Rubbed on the skin, it kills all kinds of lice.

*Doses.* Of hard soap is from a scruple to half an ounce, in the form of a bolus, in pills, an electuary, or with the syrup of sugar, &c.

The virtues of the *volatile soap* are not fully ascertained, but do not seem to differ much from the other kinds of hard soap.

## SOAP BERRIES.

*Saponaria Nuculæ.*

Called also Bermudus Berries.

They are the products of a small tree in Jamaica, and other parts of the West-Indies.

They are deobstruent and detergent. They open and powerfully remove obstructions in the liver and spleen; mend an ill habit of the body, help digestion, and the green sickness.

The best preparations are, a tincture made with white wine, a tincture in spirit, and an extract from a spirituous tincture.

## SOAP WORT.

*Saponaria Officinalis, Lix.*

Called also Bruise Wort.

The root of this plant is called aperient, corroborant, and sudorific.

Both the juice and decoction of this root and leaves have been used both internally and externally, in a gonorrhœa, venereal ulcers, the itch, &c.

Boil an ounce and an half of the dry roots, and half an ounce of the dry leaves, in three quarts of water, till one third is consumed.

*Doses.* From two to four pints may be drank in twenty four hours,

Of the inspissated juice, half an ounce in pills may be taken in a day.

### S O F T G R A S S.

*Holcus lanatus et Odoratus.*

One kind of *holcus* is called *hordeum spontaneum spurium*, which is a kind of bastard barley, which grows spontaneously.

I do not learn that it is used in medicine.

### S O L O M O N ' S S E A L.

*Convallaria Polygonatum, Liu.*

The roots are restringent, incrassant, and corroborant. The flowers, berries, and leaves, acrid and poisonous. A decoction of the roots in milk, thickens the humours and strengthens the system; and is therefore recommended in hæmorrhages.

The sweet mucilage of the roots applied as a cataplasm, is good in inflammations, and the hæmorrhoids, to dissipate speedily the blackness in contusions, and to heal fresh wounds.

The young shoots have been eaten in the spring as asparagus.

### S O P B U S T R E E.

*Vid. Service Tree.*

### S O R R E L, C O M M O N.

*Acetosa Vulgare.*

Common Sorrel.

The leaves are antalkaline, cooling, and antiscorbutic. The roots deobstruent, and diuretic.

A decoction of the leaves in whey, quench thirst, abate inflammations, cool fevers, promote urine, and help scurvy, being aperient, and detergent.

The juice of *sorrel*, and that of scurvy grass, is also called an excellent remedy in scorbutic complaints.

The roots open obstructions, and excite the urinary discharges.

S O R R E L,

## SORREL, WOOD.

*Lujula, et Acetocella.*

Wood Sorrel.

The leaves are antiphlogistic, antiseptic, and astringent.

They allay heat, cool fevers, quench thirst, temperate the caustic bile, strengthen the heart, help scurvies, malignant and pestilential fevers, inflammatory and putrid disorders.

The juice, mixed with good rum, and sweetened with brown sugar, is esteemed to be an excellent remedy for the cure of a cough: it is an Indian discovery.

*Doses.* Of the depurated juice, is from one ounce to two.

Of the conserve, from three to four drachms.

## S O U R S O P S.

*Acida Ossa.*

This is mentioned as a vegetable production; but it is not described.

## S O U T H E R N W O O D.

*Abrotanum.* 18 or 19.

The *male southern wood* is directed by the Edinburgh college, and also by that of London.

It is cultivated in gardens.

It is stimulant, detergent, sudorific, discutient, antiseptic, and anthelmintic.

It has been given in substance to open obstructions of the viscera, destroy worms, and help cachectic complaints; it is also applied externally in ointments, and fomentations, for cutaneous eruptions, preventing baldness, discussing of tumours, and resisting of putrefaction; but it is but little used in the present practice.

*Dose.* Of the leaves in powder, is one drachm.

## S P A R.

*Cortex Metallis rudis.*

Spar is a class of fossils, not inflammable nor soluble in water; when pure, pellucid and colourless, and emulating.

lating the appearance of crystal, but wanting its distinguishing characters; composed of plane equable plates, not flexible nor elastic; not giving fire to steel; readily calcining in a small fire, and fermenting violently with acids, and wholly soluble in them.

There are ten orders of spars.

The purest and most pellucid, were formerly chosen for medicinal uses; and after they were perfectly dissolved in acids were given in nephritic complaints, but are supposed to do more harm than good.

## SPARROW GRASS.

*Asparagus.*

The roots are aperient, deobstruent, laxative, diuretic, attenuant, and antalkaline: being one of the five opening roots.

The young shoots are chiefly employed in the kitchen. They are said to create an appetite, but afford but little nourishment.

They neutralize alkaline substances in the primæ viæ, are somewhat laxative, and give a fœtid smell to the urine. A strong infusion of the roots is supposed to promote urine when suppressed.

The shoots have been esteemed hurtful to the kidneys, because after eating them a patient frequently voided bloody urine.

## SPEAR WORT.

*Vid. Crow's Foot.*

## SPEEDWELL, MALE.

*Veronica Mas.*

Male Speedwell.

This herb is aperient, pectoral, and diuretic.

It is called good in disorders of the breast, both catarrhus and ulcerous; it purifies the blood and juices.

An infusion of the leaves drank as a tea, promotes urine, removes crudities in the first passages, and is good in the hypochondria, jaundice, scurvy, gravel, bloody urine, asthma, empyema, hectic fever, obstructions and ulcers of the viscera, intermitting fever, consumption of the

the lungs, hoarseness, nephritic colic, gravel, and retention of urine.

## S P E R M A C E T I.

*Sperma Cæti Dictum.*

It is obtained from the head of the spermaceti whale.

It is a mild emollient, which is good in pains and erosions of the intestines, coughs from thin sharp disfluents; and in general, in all cases where the solids require relaxation, or the acrimonious humours softening.

For internal use, it may be united with water, and almonds, gums, or the yolk of an egg, and taken in the form of an emulsion. Also with oils, wax, or resin for external purposes.

The *dose* of *Spermaceti*, is one drachm.

## S P I D E R.

*Aranca.*

There are different kinds of *Spiders* in America; and the bites of the green kind, are so very venomous, that a man who was bit by one in a vein just above his fore finger, died in about twelve hours, in the year 1780.—The part affected first itched, then smarted, ached, and swelled to his armpit; from thence it extended to the middle of his breast, &c.

The juice of plaintain is supposed to be an antidote against this poison; but let olive oil be tried.

## S P I D E R ' s W E B.

*Aranæ Tela.*

*Vid. Cob-webs.*

## S P I D E R W O R T.

*Ephemerum. 4.*

These four species all grow in Virginia, but none of them are used in medicine.

## S P E L T S.

*Spelta or Zea.*

A kind of corn. It is a name for beer barley, or beer corn.

*Vid. Barley.*

### S P I G N E L.

*Aethusa Meum, Lin.*

Called also *Baud Money*, or *Bauld Money*.

The root is of the same nature of fennel or lovage, but the odour is more agreeable, and the taste warmer and sweeter.

It hath an aromatic pungency, borders on the foetid, and abounds with a volatile salt. It is more pungent than fennel, and milder than lovage.

*Vid. Fennel and Lovage.*

### S P I K E N A R D, A M E R I C A N.

*Nardus Americanus.*

American Spikenard.

*Vid. Petty Morrel.*

### S P I N A G E, C O M M O N.

*Spinachia Vulgare.*

It is only used at the table; but if freely eaten, proves laxative, diuretic, and cooling.

### S P L E E N W O R T.

*Asplenium Ceterach, Lin.*

Called also *Milt-waste*.

It is a small bushy plant growing in the fissures of rocks.

The leaves are pectoral, aperient and diuretic.

They open obstructions of the viscera, promote expectoration and urine; cleansing the kidneys, allaying pains in the urinary passages, and gently carry off sand and gravel in the mean time; for which purposes an infusion may be drank as a tea.

### S P O N G E.

*Spongia Officinalis, Lin.*

It is a light, soft, and very porous substance, found adhering to rocks by the sea; it is supposed to be of animal origin. It abounds with a volatile, animal, alkaline salt, in which its virtues reside.

It is styptic and antiscorbutic.

It is used instead of flannels in the application of fomentations, because it holds its heat longer.

For tents to dilate wounds, being first dipped in hot bees wax, squeezed till it is cold, cut in a proper form, and then introduced.

It is applied over lint, to the stumps of limbs after amputation. It stops the bleeding of arteries, but adheres so strongly to the part, that it is difficult to remove it.

*Sponge*, burnt to a black powder, is good in scrophulous disorders, and cutaneous foulnesses, as the scurvy, &c. has removed large swellings in the neck, called broncho-cells.

After it is burnt it should be pulverized in a glass or marble mortar, otherwise, it will imbibe the metal, and become emetic, by reason of its saline quality.

*Dose.* From ten to twenty grains, two or three times in a day.

### S P O T T E D   A R S M A R T .

*Polygonum Persicaria, Lin.*

Called also Deadly Arsmart.

It grows in moist lands, and has a black spot in the middle of the leaf.

It is called antiseptic, but is not used in the present practice.

For Biting Arsmart, *Vid. Pepper, Water.*

### S P R U C E   T R E E .

*Arboreus Bellulus.*

This is an evergreen tree of the pine kind, growing in Canada, Nova Scotia, New England, &c.

There are two species, viz. the double spruce, and the single spruce; the former is esteemed best for medicinal purpose.

It is antiscorbutic.

A decoction of the tops has been esteemed excellent in the scurvy, and in the scorbutic dysentery. A very wholesome beer is made of the essence of spruce, and also of the decoction of its boughs.

*Vid. Beer.*

An essential oil is obtained from spruce by distillation, which is said to be good in venereal complaints, but of this I am doubtful.

*Dose.* Of the oil, is from five to twenty drops, in sugar.

## S P U N K.

*Boletus.*

It is a genus of fungusses. Called an horizontal fungus, which is porous underneath.

The agaric of the oak is a species of this genus.

*Vid. Agaric, Female.*

## S Q U A L U S.

A name for fishes of the shark kind, as the saw fish, common hound fish, smooth bound fish, shagreen fish, centrine and monk fish, ballance fish, sea fox, the tope, the bonnel, morgag, and blue and white sharks.

*Vid. Shark.*

## S Q U A S H.

*Melopepo. 5.*

They agree in virtue with the pompion, which see.

## S T A G.

*Cervus.*

An animal in Canada, &c. of the deer kind.

A *Stag* is a very stately and beautiful animal, about twice the size of the common fallow deer: the head is remarkably large: the neck strong and thick: the eyes full and large: the ears long and paulous: the horns tall, almost erect, and of a beautiful form; they rise each with a single and elegant stem, which continues its form to the top, only sending off branches and divarications: they are hairy when once formed, but afterwards

wards they become very strong, and lose that downy appearance. The body of the *Stag* is roundish and plump: the back somewhat flattened, and the belly prominent: the legs are long: the hoofs cloven: the fur deep, thick, and of a tawny reddish colour.

Their flesh, until they are three years old, is excellent food.

### STAG'S HORN SUMACH.

*Rhus Typhinum.*

This species of *Sumach* is found in North America; but whether it is or is not used in medicine, I am not informed.

### STARCH.

*Amylum.*

It is inspissant, incrassant, demulcent, agglutinant, and corroborant.

It is good in dry coughs, hoarseness, catarrhs, sharp disfluencies, spitting of blood, internal ulcers, heat of urine, gonorrhœa, diarrhœa, and dysentery: it is excellent in glysters.

Boil a drachm of *starch* made of wheat, in three ounces of water, with a little sugar, which forms an excellent jelly.

*Dose*, of the jelly, is a table spoonful every hour.

### STAR APPLE.

*Cainito. Pomum Stella. 2.*

*Chrysophyllum.*

The fruit of this plant is a subovated large berry with one cell, containing three ossaceous seeds.

No medical virtue is mentioned.

### STAVES - ACRE.

*Staphisagria.*

*Delphinum Staphisagria, Lin.*

Called also *Louse-wort*, or *Pedicularis*.

The seeds are violently emetic and cathartic.

From ten grains to a scruple operates with great violence, both upwards and downwards, and inflames the throat and stomach.

The fine powder of these seeds mixed among the hair, and secured with an handkerchief, destroys lice.

The powder mixed with oatmeal, and given to rats and mice, puts an end to their existence.

### S T E E L.

*Chalybs.*

It has the same virtue as iron.

*Vid. Iron.*

### S T I N K I N G O R A C H.

*Atriplex Fœtida.*

It is a low procumbent plant, sprinkled all over with a white clammy meal. It grows wild about dunghills.

It is a foetid antihysteric, and acts by its odour without irritation.

It is best to take it in the form of a conserve.

Two or three drachms may be taken in a day.

### S T O N E C O A L.

*Carbo Lapis.*

This is supposed to be of the nature of coal mines.

*Vid. Coal mines.*

### S T O R A X, L I Q U I D.

Liquid Storax.

*Vid. Liquid Amber.*

### S T R A N G E C O L T ' S F O O T.

*Cacalia. 7.*

Called also *Leontice Veterum.*

It grows in shady places; the leaves are large and white.

Its virtues are the same as those of the common sort.

*Vid. Colt's Foot.*

### S T R A W B E R R Y

## STRAWBERRY BUSH.

*Fragaria.*

The leaves are styptic.

The fruit cooling, diuretic, and antiscorbutic.

A decoction of the whole plant is good in the jaundice. The leaves do service in debility and laxity of the viscera; immoderate secretions, as hæmorrhages, alvine fluxes, obstructions of the viscera, and of the urinary passages.

The fruit abates heat, quenches thirst, loosens the belly, promotes urine, and is good in the gout, and gravel. Half a pint of *strawberries* eaten at a time cured an obstinate diarrhœa of two years standing. And four quarts of this fruit, cured a man dangerously ill with the scurvy. They also dissolve tartareous incrustations of the teeth.

I observed when I travelled in France, in the year 1790, that the French ate them with white wine and sugar, which is a very palatable and salutary composition.

A pound of sugar added to a quart of the expressed juice of *strawberries*, makes an agreeable wine, if it is kept a year before it is drank.

Some eat them with milk; but as they do not afford much nourishment, and are apt to putrefy in the stomach, I think that the French mode of eating them is the most wholesome.

## STRAWBERRY TREE.

*Vid. Bear's Whortleberry.*

## STURGEON.

*Acipenser.*

The river *Sturgeons* are much larger than those found in the sea; the former are sometimes more than fourteen feet in length, and the latter seldom two feet; though I have seen those that were large in the Sound between Connecticut and Long Island.

*Sturgeons* are bred in the sea, but come to perfection in rivers.

In Holland they cut *Sturgeons* in pieces, and preserve them in barrels. The flesh, thus salted and pickled, is in great request among the English.

S-U-C-C-O-R-Y.

## SUCCORY.

*Cichorium.* 14.

There are two kinds of *Succory*, the wild, and the garden; and Dr. *Motberby* says, that both of them may be used indifferently.

They are gently cathartic, aperient, attenuant, detergent, and corroborant.

The seeds are called one of the four lesser cold seeds.

The juice is good in obstructions of the viscera, jaundice, cachexia, hectic fever, inflammations, consumptions, stubborn intermitting fevers, hypochondriac affections, cutaneous diseases, debilities of the intestines, and other chronic disorders. It should be taken in such large quantities as to keep up a gentle diarrhœa.

Dr. *Cutler* mentions a species of *Succory*, which he calls blue succory, and says it is a good stomachic.

## SUGAR, BROWN.

*Sacchara Fusca, vel Saccharum Fuscum.*

Brown Sugar.

It is emollient, demulcent, and gently laxative.

It is good in coughs, hoarsenesses, consumptions, pleurisy, peripneumonias, scurvy, putrid disorders, and ulcers. It sheaths acrimony, absterges ulcerations, and excites the urinary discharges.

Externally, it heals wounds, cleanses ulcers, and prevents mortifications.

MOLASSES is much used in cookery.

It is antileptic, aperient, and detergent.

An Indian woman, with stiff joints, was cured of the rheumatism, by drinking and applying a large quantity of molasse.

*Molasses*, mixed with an equal quantity of boiling water, cured the dysentery, when other medicines failed. It takes off the stricture of the bowels, eases the pain, resists putrefaction, proves gently purgative, and removes all the disagreeable symptoms.

The dose of this mixture is a jill. From a quart to three pints is to be drank in 24 hours.

*Molasses* also mixed with cyder and water, vinegar and water, or even simple water, makes a very salutary

ry liquor, which is good in hot weather, and when putrid diseases prevail.

### SUGAR CANDY.

*Saccharum Cantum.*

This is prepared by boiling down the sugar to a thicker consistence than usual; and may be made of white or brown sugar.

It is good in hoarseness, and tickling coughs; and if powdered and blowed into the eye with a quill, is said to dissolve the albugo on the transparent cornea.

### SUGAR CANE.

*Arundo Saccharifera.*

*Sugar cane* is cultivated in the West-Indies for the purpose of making rum, sugar, and molasses. It grows about nine feet high, and the stalks are hollow and jointed.

When it has come to a proper maturity, it is cut in pieces at the joints, bound in bundles, sent to mills, where it is ground between rollers armed with iron plates: the *cane* comes out of the mill almost dry, and the juice runs off into a proper vessel. It is afterwards boiled, made into sugar or molasses, or distilled into rum.

### SUGAR, DOUBLE REFINED.

*Saccharum Purificatum.*

*Double refined Sugar* is employed in a large number of medicinal compositions, as well as for sweetening decoctions, infusions, spirituous liquors, &c. for the purpose of making them more palatable.

### SUGAR, MAPLE.

*Acer Saccharum.*

Maple Sugar.

*Vid. Maple.*

### SULPHUR,

*Sulphuris.*

Brimstone.

It is anthelmintic, diaphoretic, and purgative.

It destroys worms, promotes insensible perspiration, and loosens the belly.

It cures the itch, and other cutaneous diseases, if internally given, and externally applied, is good in coughs, asthma, catarrhs, gout, rheumatism, and scorbutic complaints.

An ounce of sulphur dissolved in a pint of rum, or gin, is called excellent in rheumatic pains, and to cure the itch. It may be used both inwardly and outwardly.—Some make it into an ointment with hog's lard, for external use. Mixed with honey and applied to the part affected, it cures violent rheumatic pains; the above tincture being taken in the mean time.

A drachm of sulphur, mixed with a scruple of gum guaiacum, proves a brisk cathartic.

*Dose.* Of the flowers of sulphur, is from one scruple to a drachm, in molasses.

### SUMACH, COMMON.

*Sumach Vulgaris.*

Common Sumach.

*Rhus Coriaria, Lin.*

The seeds, berries, and leaves, are moderately astringent.

They were formerly used to restrain bilious fluxes, hæmorrhages, and colliquative hectic sweats; but they are not much used in Britain.

An infusion of the berries sweetened with honey, is called a good gargle for the sore throat, and for cleansing the mouth in putrid fevers.

If the bark of the root is bruised, and boiled in an equal quantity of milk and water; then taken off, and In-  
dian meal be stirred into it as it cools, it makes a cataplasim which is said to cure burns, without leaving an scar.

*Dose.* Infuse an ounce of the berries in a pint of water, and take half a spoonful or more at a time.

### SUMACH, POISON.

*Sumach Toxicum, vel Toxicolendron.*

Poison Sumach.

It.

It is called the swamp sumach, the poison oak, dog-wood, and dog-elder.

Dr. *Motberby* informs that it is so poisonous, that no insects ever come near it.

*Vid. Dog-wood.*

## S U M M E R S A V O R Y.

*Satuxcia.*

It is a very warm, pungent aromatic, somewhat diuretic, and emmenagogic.

It warms the habit, promotes urine, and the menses; helps a cold stomach, and the moist asthma, by promoting an expectoration of thick viscid matter, which stuff up the lungs; it is also used in cookery.

An infusion of the herb may be drank as a tea.

## S U N - D E W.

*Ros Solis.*

Called also Red Root.

*Quinfey* calls it cardiac and *cephalic*.

It is a very caustic plant, which was esteemed a great restorative and provoker of venery; and some commended it as a cordial.

Dr. *Cutler* says, that the whole plant is so acrimonious that it will corrode the skin;—that the juice mixed with milk, and applied to the skin removes freckles and sun-burn; that the clear juice destroys warts and corns; and that a mixture of the strained juice with milk, set by for a day or two, acquires such a consistency, that neither the cream nor whey will separate; in which state the inhabitants of Sweden have used it as food, which is called very grateful.

The plant is said to be injurious to cattle and sheep on account of its acrimony, as it renders their viscera schirrous.

## S U N F L O W E R.

*Corona Solis.*

It is a native of Peru and other warm countries in America.

It is not used in medicine, but some have made bread of the seeds.

S U N.

## SUN FLOWER, DWARF, AMERICAN.

*Obeliscotheca. 2.*

## The Dwarf American Sun Flower.

There are two species ; one is found in Virginia, and the other in Carolina, but they are of no medical use.

## S W A L L O W W O R T.

*Vincetoxicum.*

## Tame Poison.

The root is resolvent, sudorific, diuretic, emmenagogic, and alexipharmic.

It has been used in catarrhal, cachectic, and scrophulous disorders ; to promote sweat and urine ; and cure the plague, small pox, measles, malignant fevers, king's evil, and dropsy ; but it is not much used in England.

The fresh root has sometimes excited vomiting.

*Dose.* Of the root, from a scruple to a drachm.

In infusion or decoction, three or four drachms.

## S W A M P C H E E S E B U S H.

*Dumus Caseus Paludosus.*

This bush is found in Coventry, and in other parts of Rhode-Island. It rises about eight or ten feet high ; the flowers are very beautiful, emit an agreeable odour, which very much resembles that of ripe strawberries : this bush would be a fine ornament for gardens.

The country people eat the fruit, and suppose it to be cooling ; but the medical properties of this bush, and its productions, appear to be unknown.

## S W A M P S C A B I O U S.

Called Swamp Dock, &amp;c.

The juice and powder of the root of this plant, cures the king's evil. A poultice is applied to the part.

*Dose.* Half a teaspoonful.

## S W E E T C I C E L Y.

*Myrrhis. 15.*

Great Chervil.

It is the *Scandix Odorata*, of *Lin.*  
 This plant is cultivated in gardens.  
 It is slightly aromatic, aperient, and diuretic.  
 It is good in the scurvy.

## SWEET FLAG.

*Calamus Aromaticus.*

*Vid. Flag, Sweet.*

## SWEET GALE.

*Elæagnus.*

*Vid. Sweet Willow.*

## SWEET MAUDLIN.

*Vid. Tanfy.*

## SWEET WILLIAMS.

*Vid. Pink.*

## SWEET WILLOW.

*Elæagnus.*

Called also Gale, Gaule, and Dutch Myrtle.

It grows on heaths, uncultivated grounds, and marshy places.

It is very bitter. Some use the flowers in making ale, instead of hops.

## S W I N E.

*Porcus.*

The Jews were not allowed to eat nor touch *swine's* flesh, according to the Mosaic law. *Vid. Levit. xi. 8.* and they keep the command to this day. And it appears by history, that the Persians, the inhabitants of Abyssinia, and those of the empire of the Great Mogul, eat no pork.

In the London Practice of Physic, it is said, it is by no means a wholesome diet. In hot countries it is supposed that it generates the leprosy, and some other disorders. However, it is constantly eaten by most of the Americans,

Americans, let the consequences be what they may, and the fat is used in unguents.

### S Y C A M O R E.

*Acer and Acris.*

The great maple tree is falsely called *sycamore*, according to Dr. *Motberby*; but the *acer major*, or greater maple, is called *sycamore* in the dictionary of arts and sciences. But the *sycomorus* of the ancients was a large tree like a fig tree.

### T A C A M A H A C A.

*Tacamahaca.*

This is the resin of a large tree of the pine kind, growing in divers parts of America.

The resin is balsamic, and corroborant.

It has been employed by the Indians externally for discussing and maturing tumours, abating pains of the limbs.

It is an ingredient in warm nervine plaisters, to warm, irritate, and gently blister. It has also been used in fumigations.

### T A L C.

*Talcum.*

It is an earthy concrete, of a fibrous, leafy texture, more or less pellucid, bright, and glittering, smooth and slippery to the touch; in some degree flexible and elastic, so as scarcely to be pulverable. It is not used in medicine in the present age.

### T A M A R I N D.

*Tamarindus.*

It is the fruit of a tree growing in the West-Indies.

The pulp of the fruit is gently laxative, and antalkaline. If taken in large quantities, it purges downwards. It quenches thirst, allays heat, abates inflammations, cools fevers, and corrects putrefaction; is good in the jaundice, burning fevers, plague, piles, bilious diarrhœa, diseases of the kidneys, and gonorrhœa.

The

The *dose*, as a purge, is from two to four ounces, in decoction.

For other purposes, from one to two drachms.

## T A N S Y, D O U B L E.

*Tanacetum.*

Double Tanfy.

It is a warm, deobstruent bitter.

The leaves and seeds are anthelmintic.

It is good for a weak stomach, cachectic and hysteric complaints, from a suppression of the menses.

The leaves and seeds expel worms, help the gout, colic, and flatulences.

The juice has been used in the dropsy, cachexy, and fluor albus.

*Doses.* Of the seed, from ten to thirty grains.

Of the juice, from one to four ounces.

Of an infusion of the leaves, from half a pint to a pint in a day.

## T A N S Y, M A U D L I N.

*Ageratum.* 7 or 8.

*Achillea Ageratum, Lin.*

Maudlin Tanfy.

It contains the virtues of costmary and double tanfy, but is hardly ever used in medicine.

An infusion is the best preparation.

*Vid. Costmary, &c.*

## T A N S Y, S I N G L E.

*Argentina.*

*Potentilla Anserina, Lin.*

Single Tanfy.

Called also silver weed, and wild tanfy, or cinquefoil. It is a mild astringent and corroborant.

It has been used in the fluor albus, diarrhoea, hæmorrhages, and intermitting fever, for which purpose it may be administered in decoction, or the expressed juice may be taken.

But it is not regarded in the present practice.

T A R.

## T A R

## T A R.

*Pix liquida.*

This is a thick, black, resinous, and very adhesive juice, melted out by fire from old pines and fir trees.

*Tar water* is warm and stimulant, in consequence of its hot pungent oil.

This water is obtained by putting two pounds of tar into a gallon of water, which is to be well stirred together with a wooden rod, and after it has stood twelve hours to settle, it must be poured off for use.

This water has been recommended as a slow and effectual alterative in cachexies, scurvies, chlorotic, hysterical, hypochondriacal, and other chronical complaints; and also in acute diseases, as the pleurisy, peripneumony, small pox, and all kinds of fevers.

It raises the pulse, and generally promotes perspiration or urine, though sometimes it vomits or purges. It may be of considerable utility in some cases, but according to my observation, it is too heating for many constitutions, and especially for hectic patients.

*Doses.* From a pint to a quart has been drank in twenty four hours.

Tar is used in some ointments and plaisters.

## T A R E, O R V E T C H.

*Vicia. 22.*

They are heating and astringent.

## T A R T A R.

*Tartarum.*

The crystals of *tartar*, and the cream of *tartar*, both agree in virtue.

They are cooling, aperient, laxative, and cathartic.

*Tartar*, opens obstructions of the viscera, is good in loss of appetite, fevers, cachexy, hypochondriac passion, and dropsy, even when attended with scirrhoties.

*Doses.* As a purge is from six drachms to an ounce.

As a laxative from one to three drachms.

As an aperient, from half a drachm to a drachm.

## T E A.

*Thea.*

We do not mean to treat in this place of the East-India teas, which are only considered as diluents, but of the American, one kind of which grows in Carolina; this is called *caffine*; the leaves are about the size and shape of fenna leaves, blackish when dried, shining in the upper part, green underneath, having no taste, but an aromatic smell. Dale calls it a species of *alaternus*, or evergreen privet.

Miller calls *caffine vera floridaorum*, the South Sea tea tree; and the *Parigua*, the cassio berry bush. Some call the *Parigua*, or South Sea tea, by the name of St. Bartholomew's herb.

It grows near the sea, and is not known to grow far inland. The trade for this tea is chiefly at Santa Fe, the capital of New Mexico, whither it is brought by the river Plate. There are two sorts, the yerba de palos, and a finer and better sort called yerba de camini. It is most probable that the yerba de camini is the *Parigua*, or South Sea tea, and that the yerba de palos is our cassio berry bush.

*Caffine* is used in South America, in the same manner as we use the East-India teas.

## T E A, M E X I C A N.

*Botrys Mexicana.*

## Mexican Tea.

This plant is cultivated in gardens.

It is antispasmodic.

An infusion of the leaves and flowers drunk as a tea, is useful in coughs and humoral asthmas.

There is a tea called *caamini*, which is the finest sort of *Paraguay* tea. It is the leaf of a shrub, growing on the mountains of Maracaya, and is used in Chili and Peru as the East-India teas are with us.

This shrub may be cultivated, but this kind of tea has not so fine a flavour, as that which grows wild on the mountains.

## TETZONTLI.

*Lapis Gemma.*

Gems, or Jewel Stones.

*Gems* are much valued for their lustre, transparency, colour, hardness, weight, and rarity. These are diamonds, rubies, sapphires, topazes, emeralds, chrysolites, amethysts, garnets, hyacinths or jacinths, beryls or aqua marinas.

They were once in high repute in medicine, but as they are all insoluble in the human stomach, they are disregarded in the present practice.

## THETLATIAN.

*Guao.**Vid. Guao.*

## THOROUGH-WORT.

It is called Bons-fet.

This herb grows in many parts of New-England.

A decoction of the leaves and tops have been given by the country people in recent colds, and has proved both emetic and cathartic. The cathartic quality is the most powerful.

## THISTLE, BLESSED.

*Carduus Benedictus.*

The Blessed Thistle.

It is cultivated in gardens.

The herb is emetic, and sudorific. The seeds diaphoretic and sudorific.

A decoction excites vomiting; but a slight infusion of the leaves sits easy on the stomach, helps a weak appetite, indigestion, and removes viscid phlegm. It promotes the natural secretions, as sweat, &c. and is useful both in acute and chronic diseases.

The seeds given in an emulsion, excites insensible perspiration and sweat.

*Doses.* Infuse an ounce of the dry leaves, in a pint of soft cool water; and drink five or six ounces of the liquor, two or three times in a day.

Of the seeds, three drachms.  
Of the juice, three or four ounces.

## THISTLE, COMMON.

*Carduus Vulgaris.*

The Common Thistle.

Or common creeping way thistle, or low thistle.

It grows in tillage grounds, and in high ways.

If beaten into a poultice, and applied to the part affected, it relieves the pains of the hæmorrhoids.

The bruised roots, steeped in luke warm water, are called good for the canker in the mouth, if drank and used as a gargle.

The roots of the low thistle, bruised, and infused in cold water, and drank freely, are said to help the king's evil.

## THORN APPLE.

*Stramonium.*

*Datura Stramonium, Lin.*

It is an herbaceous plant, with stalks two or three feet high.

The leaves are called cooling. The seeds narcotic.

An extract of the juice is called good in convulsions, the epilepsy, and madness.

An ointment made of this plant, is useful in inflammations, and the hæmorrhoids.

A poultice of the leaves abates external inflammations.

The seeds are poison.

*Dose.* Of the extract, is from one to five grains.

## THORN-BUSH.

*Dunus Stramonius.*

This bush is well known in many parts of America.-- It bears berries which are of a bright scarlet colour when ripe.

They are supposed to be astringent.

## THROAT WORT.

*Vid. Water Acent.*

THYME,

## THYME, COMMON.

*Thymus Vulgaris.**Vid. Mother Thyme.*And *Common Thyme.*

## TIMOTHY, OR CAT'S TAIL GRASS.

*Phleum Pratense.*

Dr. Meetherby mentions great cat's tail, called *typha patensis major*, or reed mace.

It grows in marshy grounds, and by the sides of rivulets; but is not used in medicines.

## T I N.

*Stannum.*

Tin is a whitish metal, softer than silver, harder than lead, and the lightest of all metals.

It is anthelmintic.

It is given to destroy worms, particularly the *tænia*: perhaps the cause of this effect may be owing to a portion of arsenic, found in the *tin*.

Tin is powdered in the following manner, viz. melt six pounds of tin in an iron vessel, and stir it with an iron rod till a powder floats on the surface. Take off the powder, and when cold, pass it through a sieve.

*Dose.* From six to twenty grains in molasses.

In cases of *tænia*, an ounce has been given. The first dose causes a pain in the stomach.

## T O A D.

*Bufo.*

There is a very poisonous *toad* in South America, called by the Brazilians *cururu*, and by the Portuguese, *caço*.

The powder of the common *toad* was formerly given as a diuretic, for the cure of the dropsy; but it is now banished from the present practice.

Allen says, the *toad* is full of venom. If it has no teeth, its gums are hard and rough, so that it can instil its poison by biting. Their urine is sharp and caustic, being impregnated with a volatile salt. They discharge their venom on herbs by pissing, spitting, and vomiting, and especially

especially on strawberries, which they are very fond of.

If this poison gets on the skin, it should be immediately washed off with a mixture of salt and urine; if it gets into the body, it swells, the skin turns yellow, the lips and tongue grow black, a stammering comes on, with shortness of breath, vomiting, cold sweats, convulsions, fainting, and death.

When this poison has been swallowed, emetics, cathartics, enemas, warm, attenuating alexiterials, generous wine, much exercise, &c. was recommended.

But I think that oily substances, as fresh butter, olive oil, &c. might be beneficial.

### TOAD FLAX.

*Linaria, 22.*

*Antirrhinum Linare, Lin.*

The leaves are called diuretic and purgative.

It promotes urine, and purges the belly.

The fresh leaves bruised and applied to the part affected, ease painful hæmorrhoids; but these virtues are so much doubted, that it is but little used in the present practice.

### TOAD STOOL.

*Fungus.*

They are not used in medicine.

### TOBACCO.

*Nicotiana Tabacum, Lin.*

It is a virulent emetic and cathartic.

Dr. *Wallis* says it is narcotic, emetic, purgative, and salivant.

Dr. *Cullen* calls it stimulant.

A few grains taken internally, will both vomit and purge.

Applied to green wounds externally it excites vomiting.

It has been called an antidote against pestilential contagion.

It is chiefly used in smoking and chewing, but does harm if used to excess, by exciting too much spitting.

which deprives the body of a part of its nourishment; and therefore it is injurious to the lean and heftical, but beneficial to the more grofs and moist temperaments.

The smoke blown into water and injected glyfterwife, is good in the colic, iliac paffion, coftivenefs, worms, hernia, for persons drowned, and fpafmodic afthma.

The vinous infufion powerfully promotes urine, and is good in the dropfy, and dyfury.

This infufion is prepared by infufing an ounce of good *tobacco*, in a pint of Spanifh white wine, for four days, and ftraining the liquor.

*Tobacco* has alfo been ufed externally in unguents, for deftroying cutaneous infefts, and cleansing old ulcers.

Beaten into a mafh with vinegar or brandy, it proved ferviceable in removing hard tumours in hypochondriacal patients.

*Tobacco* is alfo ufed in fuff, which, if fwallowed, or taken to excefs, proves hurtful.

Where a vinous infufion cannot be had, a watery one may answer.

It is obtained by infufing an ounce in a pint of boiling water.

*Dofes.* Of the vinous infufion as an emetic, one ounce  
Of the watery infufion, an ounce or more.

As an alterative, a few drops of either.

### T O D D Y.

This liquor is prepared by adding to three half pints of water, one of rum or brandy, a little fugar, and after ftrring, a little nutmeg.

It is called a falutary liquor, and efpecially in the fummer feafon, if it is drank with moderation.

### T O D D Y T R E E.

*Mamci. 2.*

The *Mamci* is alfo called *Mammæ Nominæ*.

It is a fine tall evergreen tree fomewhat refembling the walnut tree. The fruit is as large as a man's two fists, and is very agreeable. The beft kind of thefe trees grow in *Hifpaniola*, but they are found in other *West-India* Iflands.

From

From incisions made in the branches a copious discharge of pellucid liquor is obtained, which is called *nomin* or *toddy wine*; but it must be drank very sparingly, because of its very diuretic quality: it is esteemed as an effectual preservative from the stone, as also a solvent of it when generated.

## T O L U T R E E.

*Arbor Toluifera.*

It is a kind of fir tree, which grows in the province of Tolu, in Terra Firma: it affords the balsam of Tolu.

*Vid. Balsam Tola.*

## T O R M E N T I L.

*Tormentilla Erecta, Lin.*

This plant has slender, weak, upright stalks, and oblong leaves: it grows wild in woods.

The root is one of the most agreeable, and efficacious vegetable astringents.

It is good in diarrheas, dysenteries, and hæmorrhages; but it must be used with caution, lest the flux be stopped too soon.

*Dose.* Of the root in substance, it from a scruple to a drachm.

It may be taken in decoction.

## T O U C H W O O D.

*Agaricus Quercus.*

*Vid. Agaric, Female.*

## T R O U T.

*Truta.*

There are two kinds of *trouts*, the common *trout* and the salmon *trout*.

*Trouts* breed and live in fresh waters.

The flesh of the *common trout* is called excellent, but when they are old, it becomes drier and harder to digest.

*Salmon trouts* have weighed thirty or forty pounds a piece in some parts of the world. It is called a very delicate

delicate fish, and should be eaten sparingly, because it is very fat, and therefore apt to rise in the stomach.

### TRUMPET FLOWER.

*Bignonia.* 11.

It is not used in medicine.

### TULIP TREE.

*Magnolia.* 3.

The Laurel leaved Tulip tree.

It is not used in medicine.

### TUPELO TREE.

*Arbor in Aqua Nassens.*

It grows in Maryland, Virginia, and Carolina; but no virtue is mentioned.

### TURNIP, COMMON.

*Rapa Vulgare.*

Common Turnip.

It is laxative, detergent, and diuretic.

The seeds are alexipharmic, and diaphoretic.

The expressed liquor from boiled turnips, is good in coughs, and other disorders of the breast.

Applied as a cataplasm, they are said to do service in old ulcers.

Turnips are much used as food, but are somewhat hard to digest, and therefore apt to excite flatulence in weak stomachs.

The seeds promote perspiration, having much the same virtue of mustard, but weaker.

*Doses.* Of the expressed liquor, a large spoonful.

Of the seed in powder, from half a drachm to a drachm.

### TURNIP, FRENCH.

*Vid. Navew.*

### TURNIP, WILD.

*Rapa Sylvestris.*

They are a good pot herb when young.

## TURPENTINE.

*Terebinthina.*

We have different kinds of turpentine, as the pitch pine, white pine, &c.

They are stimulant, diuretic, detergent and corroborant.

The pitch pine is only used externally, in plaisters and unguents; but by distillation, an oil, or spirit is obtained from it. The white pine turpentine is used for the same purposes.

The oil is stimulant, antiseptic, detergent and diuretic.

The balsam of turpentine is a thick matter remaining behind in the still after the essential oil has been distilled off.

This balsam is called expectorant, aperient, and detergent.

The essential oil redistilled, is called the ætherial oil of turpentine.

It is stimulant, detergent, and diuretic.

*Turpentine* promotes urine, cleanses the urinary passages, deterges ulcers, gently loosens the belly, and strengthens the tone of the vessels. But in all cases of inflammation it must not be used, by reason of its heating quality.

The essential oil taken in honey, is called good in obstinate rheumatic and sciatic pains.

Some prefer the ætherial oil, in the same complaints; but both ought to be used with great caution, by reason of their inflammability.

The balsam opens obstructions, promotes expectoration, and proves detersive.

*Doses*, of turpentine, is from a scruple to a drachm and an half, in the yolk of an egg.

Of the ætherial oil, from ten to fifty drops.

## TURQUOISES.

*Turchesta.*

Called also *Turquoise*.

It is a copper ore, improperly ranked among the gems. *Vid. Copper.*

There

There is another kind, which is only the bones of animals tinged to a beautiful blue colour, by having been buried near copper ore.

These bones, calcined, are so violently emetic, that they are not fit to be used in medicine.

### U N I C O R N .

*Aletris Farinosa.*

This seems to be a name for a vegetable production which is not described.

There was an animal among the ancients, according to history, that was called by this name; but some, however, suppose the account to be fabulous.

### V A L E R I A N .

*Valeriana.* 13.

*Locusta Valerianella.*

Small Valerian.

Dr. *Motherby* informs, that it is not used in medicine. Some call *Lady's Smock* *Valerian*.

*Vid. Lady's Smock.*

### V A L E R I A N E L L O I D E S .

It is an American plant, but no medicinal virtue is attributed to it.

### V A N I L L A .

Called also *Banilia*, *Banilus*, and *Vanilloes*.

They are the fruit of a climbing plant in the Spanish West-Indies.

They are not only used to give an agreeable flavour to chocolate; but they are greatly extolled for their efficacy in cheering the spirits of melancholy persons.

### V E R N A L . G R A S S .

*Anthoxanthum Odoratum.*

Mr. *Ray* calls it *Gramen Vernum*, *spica brevi laxa*.

It is the only grass, so far as is yet known, which has only two stamina.

It belongs to the diandria digynia class of *Linnaeus*.

## V E R V A I N.

*Verbena Officinalis, Lin.*

Common Vervain.

The plant grows in gardens, and in high ways.

An ointment of the whole plant is directed for scrophulous complaints.

A fresh piece of the root has been hung at the pit of the stomach, once every half year, and worn there, as a cure of the same complaint.

## V I N E T R E E.

*Vitis Vinifera. zo.*

This is the tree that affords grapes; and we call them Grape Vinos.

*Vid. Grape.*

## V I N E G A R.

*Acetum.*

*Vinegar* is a vegetable acid liquor, produced by the fermentation of wine, cider, beer, maple juice, &c.

Wine and cider *winegar* are principally used in medicine amongst us, as well as at the table.

It is called expectorant, antalkaline, antiphlogistic, sudorific, and antiseptic.

It promotes expectoration, neutralizes alkaline substances in the prima via, cools inflammatory disorders, promotes sweat, and resists putrefaction. It is good internally and externally in all kinds of inflammatory, bilious, pestilential, malignant, and putrid disorders: for weakness, syncope, vomiting, lethargy, hypochondriac, and hysterical affections; hydrophobia, and the ill effects of opium, hemlock, henbane, deadly night shade, &c.

*Vinegar* and water is an excellent gargle for an inflamed sore throat, and for an injection in the fluor albus.

It is a good preservative against pestilential contagion, and putrid disorders; and if burnt among the sick, it tends to restore their health, and preserve the nurses, &c. from taking the infection.

Too

Too much *vinegar* coagulates the chyle, produces leanness, atrophy, tubercles in the lungs, and consumption. It therefore prevents corpulency. It ought to be used with moderation.

A table spoonful, put into a quart of water, and sweetened with sugar or molasses, makes a very salutary liquor.

*Dose.* Of simple vinegar, is from half an ounce to three ounces.

## V I O L E T.

*Viola Odorata, Lin. 18.*

*Violets* are somewhat numerous in America.

Their flowers are gently laxative and purgative.

The seeds are more cathartic, and sometimes prove emetic.

The flowers gently open and loosen the belly; and their syrup is an excellent laxative for young children.

The *dose*, of the flowers, is two drachms.

Of their syrup, from one spoonful to two.

Dr. *Cutler* mentions a *yellow violet*; and informs that the Indians apply the bruised leaves to boils and painful swellings, to ease pain, and promote suppuration.

## V I P E R ' S : G R A S S.

*Scorzonera.*

*Vid. Grass, Viper's.*

## V I R G I N ' S B O W E R.

*Flamula Jovis.*

*Clematis Recta, Lin.*

Upright Virgin's Bower.

It is an excellent escharotic, and detergent:

Internally it is diuretic and sudorific.

This plant has been called poisonous; but an infusion and extract of it has been used in venereal, cancerous, and other cutaneous affections; as those head aches, pains of the bones, and other wastings of the habit produced by the lues venerea. It promotes urine in some, and sweat in others.

The

The powder of the leaves sprinkled on ulcers, detaches and incrusts them.

*Doses.* Of the extract, half a grain.

Of the dried leaves, in infusion, half a drachm.

The doses are to be increased if the patient can bear it.

## VIRGINIAN DOG-WOOD.

*Cornus Florida.*

It is probable that this is the same kind of dog-wood we have in New England.

*Vid. Dog Wood.*

## VIRGINIAN ITEA:

*Itea Virginica.*

The Virginian Willow.

No medicinal virtue is mentioned.

## VIRGINIAN NUT.

*Prunifera.*

*Nux Virginiana.*

*Vid. Nut, Virginian.*

## VIRGINIAN SNAKE ROOT.

*Radix Serpentaria Virginia.*

*Vid. Snake Root, Virginian.*

## VITRIOL.

*Vitriolum.*

*Vitriol* is a saline, crystalline concrete, composed of metal united with the vitriolic acid. This acid is naturally combined with zinc, copper, and iron. With zinc it produces *white vitriol*; with copper, *blue vitriol*; and with iron, *green vitriol*.

*Vid. White Vitriol, &c.*

## VITRIOL, BLUE.

*Vitriolum Cœruleum.*

It is strongly emetic, astringent, and escharotic.

As an emetic, it operates instantaneously; and is recommended in an early state of tubercles in the lungs, incipient phthisis, and as a tonic in intermitting and other diseases.

Dr. Senter joined it with emetic tartar, and found it proved purgative, and that the combination diminished its emetic power. He also united it with ipecacuanha, and found it serviceable in phthisical complaints attended with a diarrhoea; in hectic fevers, glandular suppurations, bilious disorders, moist asthma, obstructions of the viscera, dyspepsia, weak lungs, scrophulous phthisis, night sweats, and consumptive coughs.

Finely levigated, and applied to an artery, it contracts the part, and stops bleeding.

*Doses.* Dr. Wallis recommends from one fourth of a grain to two grains dissolved in warm water.

Dr. Lewis advises the drinking of half a pint of warm water before the *vitriol* is taken, and the same quantity after each operation.

## VITRIOL, GREEN.

*Vitriolum Viride.*

Green Vitriol.

It is an astringent and a styptic.

If it is largely diluted with water, it prevents putrefactive dispositions, corrects bilious acrimony, abates heat, quenches thirst, and strengthens the stomach and system in general.

*Dose.* Dissolve two or three grains in a pint, or a quart of water, and take the whole in a day divided into several portions.

## VITRIOL, WHITE.

*Vitriolum Album.*

White Vitriol.

It is one of the briskest of emetics, being cooling, restringent, and desiccative.

It operates speedily as an emetic without violence, and is good when poisons have been swallowed.

Dissolved in water, and applied to the parts affected, it helps inflammations of the eyes.

*Doses.*

*Doses.* From five to thirty grains.

## W A K E R O B I N .

*Arum Maculatum.*

It is a low plant, the root is nearly in the form of an onion.

It is a powerful stimulant, attenuant, diuretic, and diaphoretic.

It is good in cachectic and chlorotic cases, in weakness of stomach, viscid phlegm, deep fixed rheumatic pains, loss of appetite, intermitting fever, jaundice, disorders of the bowels, periodical headaches, and hypochondriac and hysterical complaints. It stimulates the solids, attenuates the fluids, promotes the natural secretions, and is beneficial in cold, languid, phlegmatic constitutions.

The *dosê*, of the fresh root, is from ten to twenty grains in the following form, viz. Bruise the dose with two scruples of gum arabic, one of spermacei, and a little of the syrup of sugar. It is to be repeated twice or thrice in a day, and the patient must keep warm.

## W A L L F L O W E R .

*Cheiranthus Cheiri, Lin.*

Called also Stock July Flower.

The flowers have been called cordial, anodyne, aperient, and emmenagogic.

But they are not used in the present practice.

A handful of the flowers was steeped in a pint of wine, twenty four hours, and half of it taken in the morning, and the rest at night.

## W A L L S T O N E P E P P E R .

*Sedum Acre.*

Called also, Crop, House Leek, and Sen Green.

*Vid. House Leek.*

## W A L N U T , B L A C K .

*Juglans Nigrus. 5.*

Black Walnut, &c.

We have various kinds of Walnut trees in America; as the black walnut, the shag bark walnut, the white round walnut, and white oil-nut walnut. There is also another kind of *walnut*, in the West-Indies, called *Hura*, Jamaica Walnut, and Sand Box Tree.

*Vid. Sand Box Tree.*

We shall describe the virtues of the *Juglans Regia*, of *Lin.* which I take to be the shag-bark.

The kernel of the fruit is of the same nature of almonds.

The shells are astringent.

The expressed oil of the kernels is of the same nature as that of almonds.

The bark of the tree is emetic.

The catkins are also emetic.

The juice of the root is a brisk purge.

The leaves and watery extract of the unripe fruit are anthelmintic.

An ointment made by boiling walnut leaves in lard, is good for old ulcers.

The watery extract of the unripe fruit, destroys worms.

The Indians pound the shells of shag-barks, boil them in water, preserve the oily part, and eat it with hominy, cakes, &c.

The leaves, worn under the hat, ease the head ache.

The unripe fruit is used as pickles.

A jill of the ashes of the bark of the walnut tree, steeped in a quart of cyder, and a jill of the liquor drank in the morning, fasting, is good for the jaundice.

*Doses.* Dissolve two drachms of the watery extract in half an ounce of cinnamon water; and give twenty or thirty drops to a child two or three years old, for six or eight days; increase the dose to fifty drops; and on the third and fifth days give a purge, in the decrease of the moon.

## W A T E R, R A I N.

*Aqua Pluvialis.*

Rain Water.

This is the softest *water*, and the best in medicine, cookery, washing, &c. It ought to be thin, clear, and

void of taste or smell. That *water* which falls in great towns and cities, is apt to be impregnated with the fumes of the city, &c. and therefore is not so good for use as that which falls in the country.

## W A T E R, R I V E R.

*Aqua Fluvialis.*

River Water.

This is the softest of all *waters*, except rain and snow *waters*, and therefore the most fit for use when rain and snow *waters* cannot be had.

## W A T E R, S E A.

*Aqua Marina.*

Sea Water.

This water contains different degrees of saltness; that about the equinoctial is the saltest; twenty pounds yield, on evaporation, one of salt; whereas, it takes fifty pounds to make that quantity in the polar regions. It also yields a portion of bitter purging salt, which remains dissolved after the common salt has been crystallized. It also contains a portion of calcareous earth.

## W A T E R, S N O W.

*Aqua Nivalis.*

Snow Water.

This *water* is the softest of all *waters*, except rain *water*, and therefore more fit for use than that of the river, &c.

## W A T E R, S P R I N G.

*Aqua Pontana.*

Spring Water.

Springs afford different kinds of *waters*, some are as soft as that of the rain; but the most of them afford the hardest and most impure *waters*; being impregnated with poisonous qualities, imbibed from the bowels of the earth, as poisonous minerals, &c.

## WATER, STAGNANT.

*Aqua Stagnans.*

Stagnant Water.

These are apt to become putrid, and are not fit to be used in medicine or cookery; nay, they are not fit to be drunk by man or beast, as they generate a variety of dangerous diseases. In mankind they produce fevers, dysenteries, &c.

## WATER, WELL.

*Aqua Putealis.*

Well Water.

Some wells afford soft water, and others hard. If wells are not used, the waters become stagnant; but drawing out the water, and constantly using the well afterwards, makes the water become wholesome, unless the earth from whence the waters proceed, contains poisonous minerals, &c.

The waters in lakes and ponds are generally stagnant, and therefore unfit for use; nay, their very effluvia generate intermitting fevers and agues, putrid fevers, putrid dysenteries, &c.

Muddy water is unfit for use, but it may be cleared by the addition of two or three grains of alum to every pint.

Hard waters may be made soft, by adding twenty grains of the salt of tartar to every quart; but if tartar cannot be had, chalk may answer.

Water is about 850 times heavier than air; it occupies 1400 times more space than the liquid itself. It exists in almost every natural body, and is never found pure.

The chief substances found in water are, pure, inflammable, and hepatic airs; acid of chalk, the fixed alkali, vitriolated, muriated, cretified; the vegetable, often vitriolated; cretified volatile alkali; muriated bases; lime, and sometimes magnesia, vitriolated, nitrated, and subcretified; sometimes clay, super-vitriolated and muriated; iron, vitriolated, muriated, cretified; manganese, muriated; copper, vitriolated; calx of arsenic; petroleum; vegetable and animal putrescent mucilage.

*Water* ought to be boiled before it is drank, to kill the animalculæ, which float in it, and may be discovered by the microscope. These animals generate diseases.

*Water* may be freed from impurities by distillation; as the operation goes on, about two thirds is to be drawn off, which is much more pure and fit for medicinal and other purposes, than that charged with heterogeneous particles.

Wholesome, soft water is emollient, diluent, dulcifying, refrigerating, and diuretic.

It assists digestion, renders the chyle fluid, softens and sweetens the animal fluids; dilutes thick humours, quenches thirst, abates acrimony, allays heat, cools fevers, removes rigidities, makes the parts flexible, excites urine, sweat, and other necessary evacuations. It is the natural drink of all animals, and the very best of liquors both for man and beast.

It is of great utility both internally and externally in the cure of diseases; but it should not be drank, till it has been boiled, as we observed before; nor should it be taken too warm, nor too cold.

Cold *water*, drank when the body is hot, produces a train of dangerous symptoms and sometimes death itself.

Water is a sort of great service in medicine, cookery, brewing, baking, and many other kinds of business.

*Sea water* is purgative and antiseptic. It gently purges the belly, promotes the other excretions, warms and strengthens the habit, helps strumous swellings, obstructions of the glands, cutaneous disorders, carious bones, resolves tumours, prevents fresh fluxions, tumours of the liver, mesentery, and other parts; but when pus is formed it must be discharged before this water is used.

Bathing in the sea has been esteemed discutient, antiseptic, and corroborant; good for melancholy, and madness. If the head is bathed with it, it prevents the hair from falling off.

It is called hurtful in inflammations.

*Dose.* From half a pint to a pint every morning. A large quantity excites vomiting.

Fresh water may be made as salt as any part of the sea, by putting a pound of salt into twenty of water.

## WATER BETONY.

*Scrophularia Aquatica.*Or *Betonica Aquatica.*

Water Betony, and the Greater Water Fig-Wort.

It is called good for scrophulous complaints; and for correcting the nauseous qualities of senna.

## WATER CRESSES.

*Cressio, Nasturtium Aquaticum.*

This herb is a mild, acrid, aperient, antiscorbutic, having the same general virtues of garden scurvy grass; but much less pungent.

It opens obstructions, excites circulation, promotes the fluid secretions, purifies the blood and humour, helps the scurvy, and strengthens the tone of the viscera.

It should be eaten as a pot herb, in large quantities: The juice should also be taken freely.

The *dose* of the juice is from one to two ounces, thrice in a day.

## WATER, DOCK.

*Vid. Dock, Water.*

## WATER GERMANDER.

*Scordium.*

It is a trailing plant, found in watery places, and sometimes cultivated in gardens.

It has been called deobstruent, diuretic, sudorific, alexipharmic, and corroborant. Good in coughs, catarrhs, internal ulcers, dysenteries, gravel, dropsy, obstructions of the menses, malignant and putrid disorders, antiseptic fomentations and cataplasms. But these virtues are doubtful; therefore it is but little regarded in the present practice.

The *dose* of the juice, was from half an ounce to an ounce.

## WATER HOREHOUND.

*Vid. Horehound, Water.*

## WATER LILLY.

*Vid. Lilly, Yellow, Water.*

## WATER MELON.

*Vid. Melon, Water.*

## WATER, MINT.

*Vid. Mint, Water.*

## WATER PEPPER.

*Vid. Pepper.*

## WATER TREE.

*Aninga.*

*Arborea Aquatica.*

It is not described; but grows in Brazil. There are three species, two grows in water, the other in shady wood. The roots of the two first are used in fomentations against inflations in hypochondriacs. The bruised leaves of the other species heals ulcers.

## WAX TREE.

*Myrica Inodora.*

*Arborea Cera.*

Whether this is the bayberry, or pine tree, I am not certain. The tree grows eight or ten feet high in West Florida. The wax is excellent in making candles, is harder and burns better than bees' wax.

## W H A L E.

*Cetus.*

The whale is from 50 to 70 feet in length, and about 12 feet high. The fat is about 18 or 20 inches thick, and some whales afford more than 120 barrels of oil, and above 1200 pieces of whale bone, about 15 feet long, and 12 inches broad.

Of this oil Spermaceti is made.

*Vid. Spermaceti.*

## W H E A T.

## W H I

## W H E A T.

*Triticum.**Vid. Bread.*

## W H E A T, B U C K.

*Vid. Buck Wheat.*

## W H E Y.

*Serum Lactis.*

It is cooling, diluent, and aperient. It promotes the natural excretions, opens the body, cleanses the first passages, prevents constipation; is good in pregnancy, rheumatism, bilious, burning, and malignant fevers; ebullitions of the blood, tedious chronic complaints; heat of the liver and kidneys, scorching, melancholic humours, exciting wandering heats, &c.

It should be made of sweet milk, and drank before it becomes sour.

## W H I T E H O R E H O U N D.

*Vid. Horehound, White.*

## W H I T E P E P P E R B U S H.

I suppose this to be the plant that produces the white pepper.

*Vid. Pepper, White.*

## W H I T E S W A L L O W W O R T,

*Asclepias.**Vid. Swallow Wort.*

## W H I T E T H O R N T R E E.

*Spina Alba.*

Or Haw Thorn.

The flowers drank as a tea, strengthen a weak stomach,

## W H I T I N G.

*Alburnus.**Asellus mollis, vel Minor.*

The Lesser Cod Fish.

It is not much more than a foot long; the flesh is both pleasant and innocent, and greatly esteemed by many people.

### WHORTLE BERRY, BLACK.

*Vaccinium Ligustrinum.*

Black whortle berries are supposed to be astringent and somewhat diuretic.

The country people eat them with, and without milk; they also bake and boil them in puddings.

### WHORTLE BERRY, LONG-LEAV- E D.

*Vaccinium Staminiun.*

It is not described.

### WHORTLE BERRY, WHITE.

*Vaccinium Album.*

I cannot find any description.

### WILD CARROT.

*Vid. Carrot, Wild.*

### WILD CINNAMON TREE.

*Vid. Cinnamon, Wild.*

### WILD CUCUMBER.

*Cucumis Sylvestris.*

Wild or Squirting Cucumber.

The fruit is almost of an oval shape; and when it is ripe, it bursts on being touched, and throws out with violence its whitish juice and black seeds.

All parts of the plant are purgative; the fruit the most so. It grows wild, and is also cultivated in gardens.

A preparation is made from the juice, which is called *elaterium*. It is a strong, irritating, slow cathartic, which sometimes operates upwards. It heats the constitution, and is only used in diopsies, and cold phlegmatic habits.

*Dose.* From two to three grains.

## WILD SUCCORY.

*Vid. Succory.*

## WILD TANSY.

*Vid. Tansy, Single.*

## WILD VINE.

*Parcira Brava.*

It grows in Brasil.

The root is attenuant, and diuretic. Good in suppressions of urine, nephritic and calculous cases, ulcers in the kidneys and bladder, when the urine is obstructed by mucous and purulent matter; it is also used in the asthma, when tough phlegm obstructs the breathing.

An infusion of the root may be drank as a tea.

## WILLOW, COMMON.

*Salix Vulgaris.*

Common Willow.

I have not heard that any part of this tree is used in medicine, only the buds have been employed in diet drinks by the country people, to purge the blood in the spring of the year.

## WILLOW, SWAMP.

*Salix Paludosa.*

Swamp Willow.

If it has any virtue, it is unknown to the Author.

## WILLOW, WHITE.

*Salix alba.*

White Willow.

The bark of the branches is called astringent.

It has been used in intermitting fevers, but is much inferior to the Peruvian bark.

The dose is a drachm.

## WINE.

*Vinum.**Wines*

*Wines* are considered as cordials.

*Red Port* is the most astringent.

*Rhenish wine* is detergent and laxative.

*Canary* is nutritious.

And the Spanish white wine, is strengthening.

...., according to Dr. *Wallis*, is stimulant, sedative, expectorant, diaphoretic, inspissant, antalkaline, and antiseptic.

Good wine stimulates the stomach, cheers the spirits, warms the habit, promotes perspiration, renders the vessels full and turgid, raises the pulse, and quickens the circulation.

Claret, Madeira, and Port, are often used with great success in fevers of a typhus kind, when the stomach is weak, rejects all food, and the wine agrees with the patient. It is good in languors, debilities, the low stage of fevers, and for resisting putrefaction; for those who are aged, weak, relaxed, and exposed to contagion, and a warm, moist, corrupted air.

Some think it is hurtful in gouty and calculous complaints.

#### W I N T E R ' s   B A R K .

*Cortex Winteranus.*

*Canella alba.*

*Winterania Aromatica, Lín.*

White Cinnamon.

This bark is the product of one of the largest forest trees on Terra del Fuego, an island in South America. It is an evergreen, called the white cinnamon tree, and was first discovered by Capt. *Winter*, in the year 1567, and received its name in honour of the captain.

This bark is antiscorbutic and stimulant.

It is good in the scurvy and dropsy; for intermitting and remitting fevers, and to promote digestion.

The *dose*, in substance, is from half a drachm to a drachm.

#### W I N T E R   C H E R R Y .

*Alkekengi.*

This plant is cultivated in gardens. It is low and somewhat

somewhat hairy. The fruit is ripe in October, November, and December, whence the name.

*Winter cherries* are aperient, detergent, and diuretic.

They have been used in suppressions of urine, expulsion of mucus and gravel, the abating of inflammations, and the cure of the gout; but they are but little used in the present practice.

*Dose.* Of the juice is one ounce.

## W I N T E R C I N N A M O N T R E E.

*Vid. Winter's Bark.*

## W I N T E R G R E E N.

*Pyrola.*

Called also Sheep's Poison.

What we call *winter green* in New England, is a low evergreen vegetable, which is very poisonous to sheep, who feed upon it; it produces a frothing at the mouth, &c. and often proves fatal. The antidote against this poison, is melted hog's lard poured down the throat.

In the dictionary of Arts and Sciences, mention is made of a *winter green*, or *pyrola*, which is refrigerating, desiccative, astringent, consolidating and vulnerary, internally and externally.

## W I R E G R A S S.

*Gramen Neum.*

*Poa Compressa.*

This kind of *grass* when it is ripe, so much resembles the hardness of a *wire*, that a scythe will slide over it, and not cut it off, unless it is very sharp, and swung with a great force, whence the name. It is used as fodder.

## W I T C H H A Z E L.

*Hamamelis Virginia.*

It is a small bush about the size of a hazel nut bush. It is used for withes, but I believe not in medicine.

## W O L F.

*Canis Lupus.*

This

This is an animal of the fur kind. When it is hungry it kills both men and beasts ; but when it does not suffer for food, it is peaceable.

## W O O D C O C K .

*Gallinus Lignus.*

It is somewhat less than a partridge. The flesh is delicious, and in high esteem in Europe.

## W O O D S O O T .

*Fuligo Ligni.*

Dissolved in water, or spirit, it is good in nervous affections, as hysterical complaints, &c.

## W O O D S O R R E L .

*Vid. Sorrel.*

## W O O D P E A S E .

*Vid. Pease.*

## W O R M W O O D C O M M O N .

*Abinthium Vulgaris.*

Common Wormwood.

It is stomachic, corroborant, discutient, stimulant, antiseptic, and anthelmintic.

The essential oil is antispasmodic, and anthelmintic.

*Wormwood* heats the body, attenuates viscid humours, increases the oscillation of the fibres, and promotes perspiration.

It opens obstructions, excites an appetite, strengthens the stomach, stops looseness, appeases the wind colic, and restores the debilitated functions.

It is good in the jaundice, dropsy, green sickness, cachexy, agues, and to destroy worms.

It has also been employed externally, in discutient and antiseptic fomentations.

The essential oil, diluted with brandy, is called good in spasms, and tertian agues ; and if applied to the belly and taken internally kills worms.

This herb is injurious in inflammations, and a crispiness

ness and tenacity of the fibres; also to the eye sight.

People who have made a constant practice of drinking wormwood bitters, have died with convulsions.— It is best for cold habits.

*Dose.* Of the juice, from half an ounce to two ounces.  
Of the oil, from one drop to three, by a tea-spoon.

### W O R M W O O D, R O M A N.

*Abfintbium Romanum.*

Roman Wormwood.

It is stomachic and corroborant. It helps digestion, invigorates the appetite, and strengthens the stomach; for which purpose a conserve of the tops may be used.

*Dose.* Of the conserve, is the quantity of a nutmeg, thrice in a day.

### W O R M W O O D, S E A.

*Abfintbium Maritimum.*

Sea Wormwood.

It has the virtues of the common wormwood, differing only in degree, being more pleasant and somewhat weaker. It may be used for the same purposes.

The *dose* of the juice is from half an ounce to two ounces.

### Y A B A C A N I.

*Apinel.*

It is a root found in some of the American Islands. The natives call it *yabacani*; but a captain of a troop of horse, who first made it known to the Europeans called it *apinel*.

If a piece of this root is put into the mouth of a serpent with a rod, it proves fatal. If it is chewed, and the hands and feet are rubbed with it, serpents shun the person; nay, if he takes a serpent into his hands, it cannot hurt him.

### Y A M.

Called *dioscoria*, or *bulbifera*, which last is the proper name of the *yam*.

There are 8. species, and all natives of the Island of Ceylon.

Ceylon, on the coast of Malabar, where they grow naturally in the woods.

*Yams* are cultivated in the West Indies: they resemble potatoes, and commonly weigh from two to three pounds. Some have weighed twenty.

When roasted or boiled they are very nourishing, and often preferred to bread.

### Y A R R O W.

*Millefolium.*

*Melliss.*

Common Yarrow.

The leaves are mildly astringent.

Dr. *Cullen* supposed them to be antispasmodic.

They are good in hæmorrhages, diarrhæas, spasmodic and hysterical affections, and laxity and debility of the fibres. The flowers are useful in the same disorders; and for the flatulent colic, gonorrhœa, fluor albus, and incontinency of urine.

A strong decoction of the roots cured the dysentery.

The leaves and flowers may be drank as a tea.

The *dose* of the herb in powder is from one drachm to two.

Of the juice, from two to three ounces.

The leaves and flowers may be digested in proof spirit it also.

### Y E L L O W L I L L Y.

*Vid. Lily, Yellow, Water.*

### Y E L L O W O C H R E.

*Vid. Ochre.*

### Y E L L O W W A T E R F L A G.

*Vid. Flag, Yellow Water.*

### Y E L L O W W O O D.

*Vid. Fustic Wood.*

### Y U C C A.

*Indian Bread.*

F f. 2

It is a plant with a kind of tuberous root, which is thick, and the leaves resembling those of the aloe. It grows in America, but is not the cassav but a thick-fleshy root, with a soft pulp.

## Z I N C.

### *Zincum.*

It is a semi-metal of a bluish white colour, extracted from the lapis calaminaris, which is its ore.

Calcined zinc, is moderately astringent.

The flowers of zinc, are called good in the epilepsy, and other spasmodic affections.

The preparation of zinc in rose water is a useful application, for inflammations, and desfluxions of thin, sharp humours upon the eyes, acting, if well levigated, without irritation.

*Dose.* Of the flowers of zinc, is from two to three grains.

## CURE FOR A CANCER.

A plant with a white root, about the thickness of a finger, with a top resembling a garden carrot, being bruised, and applied to a cancer in a woman's breast, drew the tumour, with its roots, wholly out; and this application being afterwards repeated performed a radical cure.—It caused great pain for an hour after it was first applied; then the tumour was drawn out. This cure was performed by an Indian woman; an account of which was communicated to the author by a Mr. *Doolittle*, of Northfield, Massachusetts.

---

## GENERAL TITLES,

*Long & Short, Eminent Writers, to exhibit the Medicinal Properties of the following Vegetable Productions, viz.*

### I. THE FIVE OPENING ROOTS.

- |                     |               |
|---------------------|---------------|
| 1. Smallage,        | 2. Asparagus, |
| 3. Fennel,          | 4. Parsley,   |
| 5. Butcher's Broom. |               |

### II. THE FIVE EMOLLIENT HERBS.

- |                   |                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Marsh Mallows, | 2. Mallows,               |
| 3. Mercury,       | 4. Pellitory of the Wall, |
| 5. Violets.       |                           |

### III. THE FOUR CORDIAL FLOWERS.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 1. Borage, | 2. Bugloss, |
| 3. Roses,  | 4. Violets. |

### IV. THE FOUR GREATER HOT SEEDS.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 1. Anise,  | 2. Caraway, |
| 3. Cummin, | 4. Fennel.  |

### V. THE FOUR LESSER HOT SEEDS.

- |                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Bishop's Weed, | 2. Stone Parsley, |
| 3. Smallage,      | 4. Wild Carrot.   |

### VI. THE FOUR GREATER COLD SEEDS.

- |                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1. Water Melons, | 2. Cucumbers, |
| 3. Gourds,       | 4. Melons.    |

### VII. THE FOUR LESSER COLD SEEDS.

- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. Succory, | 2. Endive,   |
| 3. Lettuce, | 4. Purflane. |

### VIII. THE FOUR CAPILLARY HERBS.

- |                 |                         |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Maiden Hair, | 2. English Maiden Hair, |
| 3. Wall Rue,    | 4. Catorach.            |

### IX. THE FOUR CARMINATIVE FLOWERS.

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. Camomile, | 2. Feverfew, |
| 3. Dill,     | 4. Mellilot. |

---

---

A SHORT EXPLANATION OF THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF MEDICINES.

1. *Absorbents*—Suckers up, or imbibers of *fluids*.
2. *Abluents*—Washers away, cleansers.
3. *Abstergents*—Cleansers, wipers away.
4. *Acoustics*—Good against deafness.
5. *Agglutinants*—Uniters, strengtheners.
6. *Alexipharmics*—Expellers of poison, by promoting sweat, &c.
7. *Alexiterials*—Expellers of animal poison.
8. *Alteratives*—Medicines which produce no sensible evacuation.
9. *Ana-cathartics*—Medicines which excite spitting.
10. *Analeptics*—Cordials and restoratives.
11. *Anaplerotics*—Promoters of the growth of flesh in wounds, &c.
12. *Anastomatics*—Openers, as cathartics, sudorifics, &c.
13. *Anodynes*—Easers of pain, and procurers of sleep.
14. *Antalkalines*—All acids.
15. *Anthelmintics*—Medicines which destroy and expel worms.
16. *Antacids*—Alkalescents, absorbents, neutral salts, &c.
17. *Antidysenterics*—Medicines good against the dysentery.
18. *Antiepileptics*—Remedies against the epilepsy.
19. *Antiemetics*—Medicines which restrain vomiting.
20. *Antibetics*—Remedies for hectic complaints.
21. *Antihydropsics*—Medicines for the dropsy.
22. *Antihypochondriacs*—Such medicines as are good in the hypochondria.
23. *Antihysterics*—Medicines against hysterical affections.
24. *Anticterics*—Remedies against the jaundice.
25. *Antiphlogistics*—Bleeding, emetics, cathartics, &c.
26. *Antiphthitics*—Medicines for a consumption of the lungs.
27. *Antiscorbutics*—Remedies good for the scurvy.
28. *Antiseptics*—Resisters of putrefaction.
29. *Antispasmodics*—Remedies against spasms and convulsions.
30. *Antivenereals*—Medicines which destroy the venereal virus.
31. *Aperients*—Openers, the same as deobstruents.
32. *Aphrodisiacs*—Exciters of venery.

33. *Apocruftics*—

33. *Apocruftics*—Repelling medicines.
34. *Apophlegmatizanti*—Medicines which clear the head, as Inuff, &c.
35. *Abortives*—Medicines which procure abortion.
36. *Arcotics*—Remedies which rarify the humours.
37. *Aromatics*—Medicines which warm the habit.
38. *Arthritics*—Medicines againft the gout.
39. *Astringents*—Remedies that bind, contract, and ftrengthen.
40. *Attenuants*—Refolvers of humours, &c.
41. *Balfamics*—Medicines which cleanse, heal, and reftore.
42. *Befhics*—Medicines that appeafe a cough.
43. *Bezordics*—Antidotes againft poifons, as alexipharmics, &c.
44. *Cardiacs*—Strengtheners of the heart and vital organs.
45. *Carminatives*—Expellers of wind.
46. *Cataplafms*—Poultices.
47. *Cathartics*—Purgatives.
48. *Cauftics*—Medicines that burn and confume the flefh.
49. *Cephalics*—Remedies good for diforders of the head.
50. *Chalaftics*—Relaxants, as oil, butter, &c.
51. *Cicatrifers*—Medicines that heal and produce a new fkin.
52. *Colleitics*—Agglutinants and vulneraries.
53. *Coolers*—Medicines which abate heat.
54. *Cordials*—Medicines that raife the fpirits, &c.
55. *Corrobrant*.—Strengtheners of the fyftem in general.
56. *Corrofives*—Medicines that gnaw away the flefh.
57. *Cofmetics*—Medicines which preferve beauty.
58. *Demulcents*—Remedies that fheath and obtund acrimony.
59. *Dentrifics*—Medicines that cleanse the teeth.
60. *Deobftruents*—Medicines which open obftructions.
61. *Depilatories*—Applications which take off the hair.
62. *Detergents*—Cleansers, and fillers with new flefh.
63. *Diaphoretics*—Promoters of infenfible perfpiration.
64. *Digeftives*—Medicines that promote maturation.
65. *Diluents*—Thofe things which render the parts more fluid.
66. *Diffcutients*—Medicines that difsolve and difperfe humours.
67. *Difficcatives*—Remedies that dry up humours.
68. *Diuretics*—Medicines which promote urine.
69. *Collyriums*—

69. *Collyriums*—Topical medicines for disorders of the eyes.
70. *Eccathartics*—Openers of the pores of the skin, &c.
71. *Eccoprotics*—Laxatives.
72. *Ephratics*—Attenuants and deobstruents.
73. *Ectyotics*—Consumers of callosities.
74. *Emetics*—Medicines which excite vomiting.
75. *Emmenagogics*—Exciters of menstrual evacuation.
76. *Emollients*—Medicines that soften and relax.
77. *Empbratics*—Applications which adhere to the parts, and stop the cutaneous pores, as plaisters.
78. *Emploftics*—The same as emphratics.
79. *Epicraftics*—Obtundors of acrimony, as emollients, &c.
80. *Epileptics*—Medicines against the epilepsy.
81. *Epispastics*—Blifters, and such other remedies as draw the humours to the part.
82. *Epithems*—Poultices.
83. *Eputotics*—Cicatrisers. *Vid. Cicatrisers.*
84. *Errhines*—Mild medicines which excite sneezing.
85. *Escharotics*—Medicines which produce eschars, as caustics.
86. *Evacuants*—Emetics, cathartics, diuretics, sudorifics, &c.
87. *Expectorants*—Medicines which promote expectoration.
88. *Febrifuges*—Remedies that mitigate and remove fevers.
89. *Hepatics*—Medicines good for disorders of the liver.
90. *Hidrotics*—Sudorifics.
91. *Hydragogues*—Evacuators of the water in dropsies.
92. *Hydropics*—The same as sudorifics.
93. *Hypnotics*—Promoters of sleep.
94. *Icteric*—Medicines against the jaundice.
95. *Incar natives*—Medicines which promote healing.
96. *Incrassants*—Remedies that thicken the fluids.
97. *Inspissants*—The same as incrassants.
98. *Laxatives*—Gentle cathartics, emollients, and lubricants.
99. *Lenitives*—Mild, softening, and relaxing medicines.
100. *Lithonriptics*—Medicines that dissolve the stone in the bladder.
101. *Masticatories*—Medicines that on being chewed, excite spitting.

102. *Maturants*—Promoters of suppuration.
103. *Mucilages*—Sheathers of acrimony.
104. *Mundificatives*—Detergers and cleansers.
105. *Narcotics*—Medicines which produce stupidity.
106. *Nephritis*—Medicines for diseases of the kidneys, especially the acute.
107. *Nervines*—Remedies good in nervous complaints.
108. *Neuretics*—Nervines.
109. *Nutratives*—Medicines that nourish the body.
110. *Nutrients*—Nutratives.
111. *Ophthalmics*—Medicines for pain and inflammation in the eyes.
112. *Opiates*—Medicines containing opium.
113. *Paregorics*—Remedies which alluvage pain, by a demulcent power.
114. *Pectorals*—Medicines good for disorders of the breast.
115. *Perfumes*—Remedies which emit a fine odour.
116. *Phlegmagogues*—Medicines which purge off phlegm.
117. *Plerotics*—Medicines which heal, and fill up with new flesh.
118. *Pneumonics*—Remedies for the lungs in shortness of breath.
119. *Provocatives*—Exciters of venery,
120. *Ptarmics*—Medicines which excite sneezing.
121. *Purgatives*—Cathartics.
122. *Pycnotics*—Incrassants.
123. *Pyretics*—Medicines good in fevers,
124. *Pyrotics*—Remedies which burn the flesh, as caustics, &c.
125. *Rarefatives*—Medicines which rarify the animal fluids.
126. *Refrigerants*—Remedies which cool and refresh the human body.
127. *Relaxants*—Medicines which relax the parts.
128. *Repellents*—Medicines which prevent an afflux of humours upon the part.
129. *Resolvents*—Resolvers and dissipaters of tumours.
130. *Restoratives*—Medicines which restore the strength and vigour of the body and spirits.
131. *Restrictants*—The same as astringents.
132. *Rhytics*—They are detergents.
133. *Ripeners*—Medicines which promote suppuration.
134. *Reborants*—

134. *Roborants*—Strengtheners.
135. *Rubefacients*—Medicines that almost blister the skin.
136. *Salivants*—Medicines which produce a discharge of spittle.
137. *Sarcophagous*—Medicines that eat away & procure suppuration.
138. *Sarcotics*—Medicines that generate scabs.
139. *Saturants*—Absorbents.
140. *Sclerotics*—Medicines which harden and consolidate the parts.
141. *Sedatives*—Medicines which ease pain, spasms, stric- tures, &c.
142. *Sialagogues*—Medicines that excite a flow of saliva.
143. *Sinapisms*—Cataplasms of mustard seed.
144. *Solutives*—Laxatives.
145. *Solvents*—Lithontriptics.
146. *Soporifics*—Medicines that procure sleep.
147. *Splenetics*—Antihysterics.
148. *Stegnotics*—Medicines which close the orifices of the vessels, as astringents, &c.
149. *Sternutatories*—The strongest sort of medicines which excite sneezing.
150. *Stimulants*—Medicines which excite the motion of the moving fibres.
151. *Stomachics*—Medicines which strengthen the stom- ach. &c.
152. *Strengtheners*—Medicines which corroborate the sys- tem.
153. *Stupefiers*—Medicines that produce stupidity.
154. *Styptics*—Medicines which stop bleeding.
155. *Sudorifics*—Medicines which promote sweat.
156. *Suppuratives*—Applications which excite suppara- tion.
157. *Thoracics*—The same as pectorals.
158. *Tonics*—Medicines that constrict and shorten the parts, and promote their elasticity—
159. *Topics*—Cataplasms, plaisters, unguents, &c.
160. *Traumatics*—Vulneraries.
161. *Uerines*—Emmenagogics.
162. *Vermifuges*—Anthelmintics.
163. *Vesicatorics*—Medicines which raise blisters.
164. *Viscerals*—Remedies good for disorders of the bow- els, &c.
165. *Vulneraries*—Medicines which cleanse and heal.





*[Faint, mostly illegible handwriting]*

*Rhus virginiana* (P. B.)  
*Clematis Erecta* (L.)  
*Canna indica* - (L.)  
*Halcyon* (L.)  
on ... drop ...  
*Coctaphites* (L.)

*[Faint handwritten mark or signature]*







Med. Hist.  
WZ  
270  
S7997a  
1801

★ ★ ARMY ★ ★  
MEDICAL LIBRARY  
*Cleveland Branch*

